UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CALENDAR

1984

Correspondence

All correspondence to be addressed to:

The Registrar
University of Fort Hare
Private Bag X1314
ALICE
Republic of Ciskei

Telegraphic address:

Unifort Alice
Telex: 74-6193 S.A.

Telephone numbers:

Enquiries, admissions, library and academic departments	**Alice 281**
University Librarian	**Alice 313**
Building Section	**Alice 349**
Fort Hare Research Farm	**Alice 45**
Honeydale Research Farm	**Alice 2602**

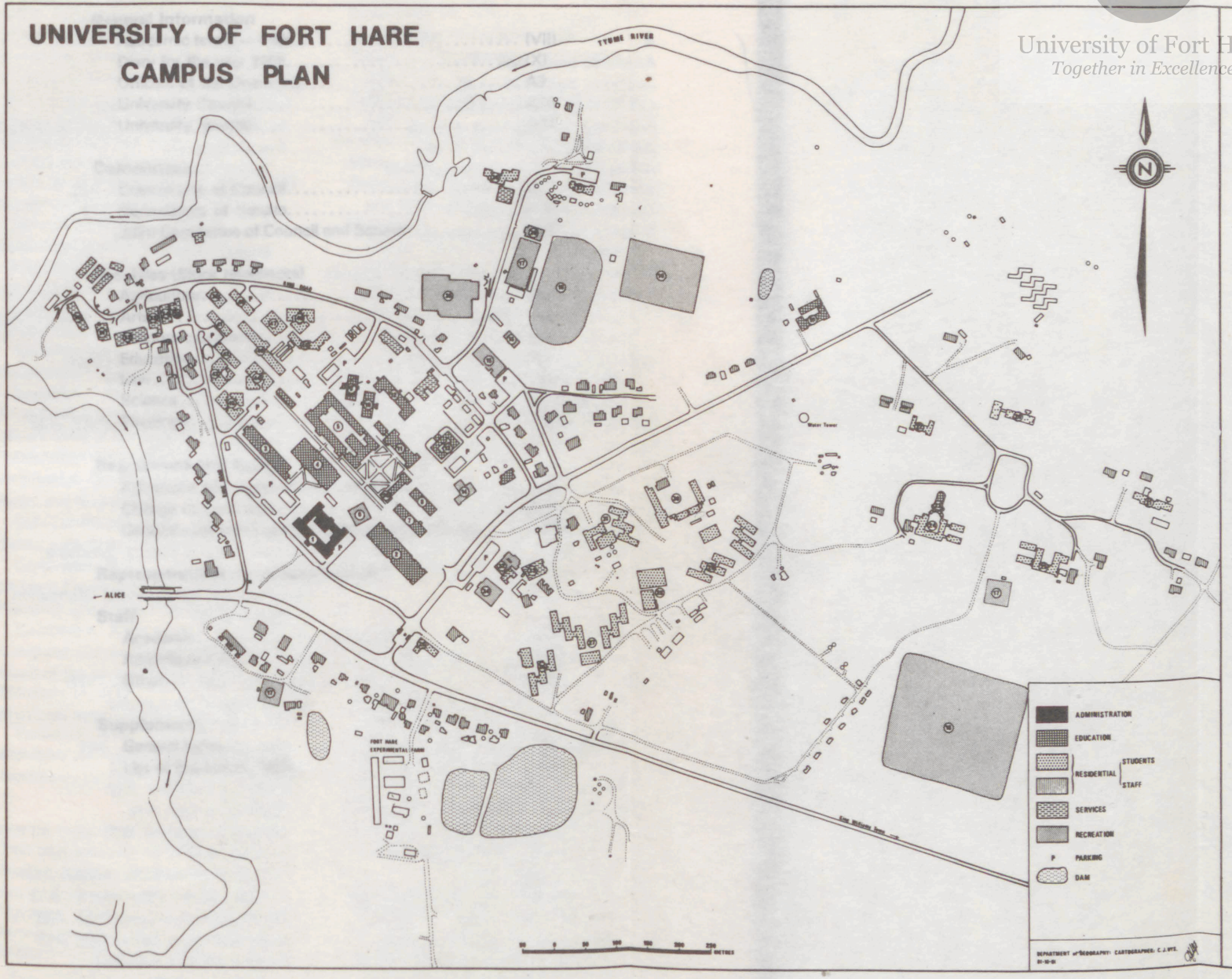
(Alice Telephone Code: 043522)

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Kohler Print, P.E.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE
CAMPUS PLAN



KEY TO NUMBERED BUILDINGS

1. ADMINISTRATION BUILDING
2. FACULTY OF ARTS
3. CHEMISTRY BUILDING
4. FACULTY OF SCIENCE/LECTURE ROOMS
5. LIVINGSTONE HALL
6. NEW STAFF CENTRE
7. FACULTY OF LAW
8. FACULTY OF ECONOMIC SCIENCES
9. BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES
10. BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES
11. STEWART HALL
12. FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE
13. LIBRARY
14. C.U. HALL
15. STUDENT'S CENTRE
16. SWIMMING POOL
17. TENNIS COURTS
18. SPORT FIELDS
19. DEPARTMENT OF FINE ARTS
20. TIYO-SOGA
21. TYALI
22. TIYO-SOGA
23. UNIVERSITY CHAPEL
24. TIYO-SOGA
25. TYALI
26. WESLEY HALL
27. Z.K. MATTHEWS HALL
28. IONA AND JABAVU HALL
29. JOLOBE HALL
30. BEDA HALL
31. IONA HALL
32. OLD GYMNASIUM
33. CENTRAL KITCHEN
34. GREAT HALL
35. INDOOR SPORT COMPLEX
    (Under Construction)
36. EMFUNDWENI
37. MOLEFE BUILDING
38. GYMNASIUM
39. ELITHENI
40. ELITHENI
41. ELITHENI
42. E-ZOLA
43. DINING HALL
44. E-ZOLA
45. E-ZOLA HALL
46. ELUKHAYISWENI
47. ELUKHAYISWENI
48. ELUKHAYISWENI
49. ETHEMBENI
50. STORES
51. GARAGES
52. STORES
53. WORK SHOP
54. MAINTENANCE
55. BUILDING DIVISION
56. HENDERSON HALL

Contents

General Information

Academic terms — 1984 ..... (VII)
Diary for the year 1984 ..... (X)
Officers of the University A9
University Council A10
University Senate A19

Committees

Committees of Council A11
Committees of Senate A20
Joint Committee of Council and Senate A15

Faculties (Block references)

Agriculture ..... Agr
Arts ..... Arts
Economic Science ..... Eco
Education ..... Edu
Law ..... Law
Science ..... Science
Theology ..... Theol

Regulations and Rules

Admission and registration of students A69
Change of curriculum A71
General rules for degrees, diplomas and certificates A55

Representatives on outside-bodies

Staff

Academic A26
Administration A40
Other A45

Supplement

General Index ..... (III)—(VI)
List of graduates, 1983 ..... S1

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

GENERAL INDEX

A

Academic dress, **A66**
Academic staff, **A26 — 39**
Accounting, syllabuses, **Eco 17**
Accounting of Attorneys, **Eco 18**
Administrative staff, **A40 — 44**
Admission, general information, **A49**
Admission to Library, **A116**
Admission to Status, **A51**
African Studies, Department of
  Staff, **A28**
  African Thought and Literature, **Arts 62**
  Anthropology, **Arts 23**
  Archaeology, **Arts 25**
  Development Studies, **Arts 26**
Afrikaans-Nederlands (and German)
  Leerplanne, **Arts 27/30**
  Personeel, **A28**
Almanac, 1984 (X — XXII)
Applied Mathematics, Department of
  Staff, **A32**
  Syllabuses, **Science 12**
Applied Computer Science,
  Department of
  Staff, **A32**
  Syllabuses, **Science 10**
Agriculture, Faculty of
  Staff, **A38**
  Syllabuses, **Agr 35**
  Rules for degrees, **Agr 1, 27**
  Departments of
    Agricultural Economics, **A38**
    Agricultural Engineering, **A38**
    Agricultural Extension and Rural
      Development, **S38**
    Agronomy, **A38**
    Animal Science, **A39**
      Sub-Departments of:
      Anatomy and Physiology, **A39**
      Animal Health, **A39**
      Dairy Science and Technology, **A39**
      Poultry Science, **A39**
      Sheep and Wool Science, **A39**
      Genetics and Plant Protection, **A39**
      Soil Science, **A39**

Arts, Faculty of
  Staff, **A28**
  Syllabuses, **Arts 23**
  General information, **Arts 1**
  Rules for degrees and diplomas, **Arts 1**
  Departments of:
    African Studies, **A28**
    Afrikaans-Nederlands, **A28**
    Classical Languages, **A29**
    Communication, **A29**
    English, **A29**
    Fine Arts, **A29**
    History, **A29**
    Library and Information Science, **A29**
    Philosophy, **A30**
    Political Science and Public
      Administration, **A30**
    Psychology, **A30**
    Sociology and Criminology, **A30**
    Social Work, **A31**
    Xhosa and Sotho, **A31**

B

Biblical Studies, **Arts 30**
Branch of the University, Zwelitsha,
  King William's Town, **A46**
Bursaries and Scholarships, information
  A89 — A115

C

Calendar, 1983, 1984, 1985 (VIII)
Committees of the Council:
  Executive Committee, **A11**
  Disciplinary Committee, **A11**
  Hostels Committee, **A11**
  Finance Committee, **A12**
  Board of Survey, **A12**
  Building Committee, **A12**
  F.H.I.M., **A13**
  F.H.I.M. Executive Committee, **A13**
  F.H.I.M. Advisory Committee, **A13**
  Maintenance Sub-Committee, **A12**
  Xhosa Dictionary Committee, **A12**
  Xhosa Dictionary Executive
    Committee, **A13**

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Sports Executive Committee, **A13**
Joint Committee of Council and Senate:
ARDRI Control Committee, **A15**
ARDRI Executive Committee, **A16**
ARDRI Advisory Committee, **A16**
Bursaries Committee, **A15**
Central Planning Committee, **A15**
Honorary Degrees Committee, **A17**
Staffing Committee, **A15**
Committees of the Senate:
Academic Achievement Committee, **A22**
Academic Development Centre, Control Committee, **A21**
Academic Development Centre, Executive Committee, **A21**
Electron Microscopy Control Committee, **A23**
Faculty Planning and Accommodation Committee, **A23**
Management Committee of the Executive Committee, **A20**
Time-Table Committee, **A20**
Library Control Committee, **A20**
Publications Committee, **A21**
Professorial Committee, **A21**
Rules and Regulations Sub-Committee, **A20**
Science Workshop Control Committee, **A21**
Student Counselling Committee, **A22**
Research and Capital Equipment Committee, **A22**
Computer Centre Control Committee, **A22**
Council of the University:
Members of, **A10**
Members appointed by the State President, **A10**
Members representing Senate, **A10**
Secretary, *ex officio*, **A10**

D

Dates for registration:
First year students, **(VII)**
Senior students, **(VII)**
Dates of Terms, Semesters and Vacation, **(VII)**
Deans of Faculties, **A9**
Dissertations, titles, etc., **A62**

E

Education, Faculty of, **Edu 1**
Staff, **A35**
Syllabuses, **Edu 31**
Department of:
Fundamental Pedagogics, **A35**
History and Comparative Pedagogics **A35**
Didactics and The Science of Teaching **A35**
Empirical and Orthopedagogics, **A35**
Music, **A35**
Pedagogical Research and Methodology, **A36**
Diplomas:
Higher Education Diploma (Graduate), **Edu 2, 17**
Higher Education Diploma (non-graduate), **Edu 2**
Higher Secondary Teachers' Diploma, **Edu 2**
Executive Committee of Council, **A11**
Executive Committee of Senate, **A20**
Economic Sciences, Faculty of, **Eco 1**
Staff, **A37**
Syllabuses, **Eco 17**
Departments of:
Accountancy, **A37**
Business Economics, **A37**
Economics, **A37**
Industrial Psychology, **A37**

F

Faculties of:
Theology, **A26**
Law, **A27**
Arts, **A28**
Science, **A32**
Education, **A35**
Economic Science, **A37**
Agriculture, **A38**
Faculty Advisers, **A23**
Faculty Examination Committees, **A23**
Farm Committee, **A24**
Fees:
Admission to Status, **A78**
Registration, **A69**
Composite, **A72**
Examination: aegrotat supplementary, **A78**
Payment of, **A79**

University of Pretoria
Together in Excellence

Foreign students, **A78**
Indemnity deposit, **A72**
Private-owned vehicles on campus, **A79**
Default of payment, **A81**
Remission, conditions of, **A83**
Graduation — *in praesentia in absentia*, **A78**
Late registration, **A72**
Board and Lodging, **A77**
Zwelitsha Branch, **A76**
Fine Arts, Department of
Staff, **A29**
Syllabi, **Arts 23**
Financial assistance to students:
General provisions, **A83**
Liability of Students, **A79**
Fees, when to be paid, **A79**
Default of payment, **A81**
Remission of fees, **A83**
Loans and conditions, **A84**
Fort Hare Foundation, **A7**

G
General information, **A49**
General regulations, **A54**
General rules for degrees, diplomas and certificates, **A55**

H
Historical note, **A1**
Honorary graduates, **A17**

I to L
Institute, Agricultural Development Research, **A46**
Institute, Fort Hare Management, **A46**
Law, Faculty of
Staff, **A27**
Syllabuses, **Law 10**
Departments of:
Mercantile Law, **A27**
Private Law, **A27**
Criminal Law and Procedure, **A27**
Constitutional and Public International Law, **A27**
General information, **Law 15**
Rules for degrees, diplomas and certificates, **Law 1**
Library,
Staff, **A45**
Regulations, **A116**
Languages
Afrikaans-Nederlands, **Arts 27**
English (including Practical English), **Arts 37**
French, special, **A39**
Sotho, **Arts 66**
Xhosa, **Arts 66**
Classical Languages:
Greek, **Arts 32**
Latin, **Arts 33**
Hebrew, **Theol 5**

M
Matriculation, exemption from, **A49**
Metric Conversion Tables, **(IX)**
Museums,
P S Malan Museum, **A6**

N and O
Officers of the University, **A9**

P, Q and R
Professors Emeriti, **A18**
Regulations:
Admission and registration of students, **A69**
Degrees, diplomas and certificates, **A55**

S and T
Science, Faculty of
Staff, **A32**
Syllabuses, **Science 10**
Rules for degrees and diplomas, **Science 1**
Departments of:
Applied Computer Science, **A32**
Applied Mathematics, **A32**
Biochemistry and Microbiology, **A32**
Plant Science, **A32**

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Chemistry, **A33**
Geography, **A33**
Geology, **A33**
Surveying, **A34**
Mathematics, **A33**
Microbiology, **Sc 25**
Health Science, **A33**
Physics, **A34**
Statistics, **A34**
Senate, members of, **A19**
Special examinations, fees, **A78**
Status, admission to, **A78**
Student discipline, **A71**
Terms and Vacations, **(VII)**
Theology, Faculty of
Staff, **A26**
Syllabuses, **Theo 5**
Departments of:
Old Testament Studies and Hebrew, **A26**
New Testament Studies and Pastoral Theology, **A26**
Systematic Theology, **A26**
Ecclesiastical History and Missiology, **A26**

U to Z
University Council, **A10**
University Library, **A45**
University representatives and outside Bodies, **A24**
Vacations and Terms, **(VII)**
Vice-Chancellor, **A9**
Xhosa Dictionary Project, **A6**
Zoology, Department of, **A34**

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

DATES OF ACADEMIC TERMS

First Term — 31 January — 18 April 1984

Second Term — 25 April — 14 June 1984

Third Term — 11 July — 29 August 1984

Fourth Term — 5 September — 7 December 1984

COMMENCEMENT AND OTHER DATES

6 February	—	Induction course for academic staff
13-15 February	—	Registration Zwelitsha students
8-22 February	—	Bridging Course for First year students
20-24 February	—	Registration Week (All Fort Hare students)
27 February	—	Lectures commence
7 July	—	Graduation Ceremony
22 October	—	Examinations commence
31 October	—	Final date for applications for admission in 1985.
7 December	—	Last day of second semester

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

1983

January

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31				•	

February

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28					

March

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

April

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

May

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

June

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30		

July

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

August

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

September

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	

October

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

November

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30			

December

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

1984

January

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

February

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29			

March

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

April

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30					

May

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

June

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

July

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

August

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

September

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30						

October

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

November

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	

December

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

1985

January

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

February

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28		

March

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

April

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30				

May

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

June

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30						

July

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

August

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

September

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30					

October

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

November

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

December

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

University of Sint Maarten
Together in Excellence

METRIC CONVERSION TABLES

The bold figures in the central columns can be read as either the metric or the British measure. Thus 1 inch = 25.400 millimetres; or 1 millimetre = 0.03937 inches. For tens, move decimal point one place to the right, for hundreds two places, for thousands three places etc. Then convert higher quantities thus: 2ft 9 in = 762.000 mm + 76.200 mm = 838.200 mm.

LENGTH

Inches		Millimetres
0.03937	1	25.400
0.07874	2	50.800
0.11811	3	76.200
0.15748	4	101.600
0.19685	5	127.000
0.23622	6	152.400
0.27559	7	177.800
0.31496	8	203.200
0.35433	9	228.600

Yards		Metres
1.0936	1	0.9144
2.1872	2	1.8288
3.2808	3	2.7432
4.3745	4	3.6576
5.4681	5	4.5720
6.5617	6	5.4864
7.6553	7	6.4008
8.7489	8	7.3152
9.8425	9	8.2296

Miles		Kilometres
0.6214	1	1.6093
1.2427	2	3.2187
1.8641	3	4.8280
2.4855	4	6.4374
3.1069	5	8.0467
3.7282	6	9.6561
4.3496	7	11.2654
4.9710	8	12.8748
5.5923	9	14.4841

AREA

Sq Inches		Sq Centimetres
0.15500	1	6.452
0.31000	2	12.903
0.46500	3	19.355
0.62000	4	25.806
0.77500	5	32.258
0.93000	6	38.710
1.08500	7	45.161
1.24000	8	51.613
1.39500	9	58.064

Sq Feet		Sq Metres
10.764	1	0.09290
21.528	2	0.18581
32.292	3	0.27871
43.056	4	0.37161
53.820	5	0.46452
64.583	6	0.55742
75.347	7	0.65032
86.111	8	0.74322
96.875	9	0.83613

Sq Yards		Sq Metres
1.1960	1	0.8361
2.3920	2	1.6723
3.5880	3	2.5084
4.7840	4	3.3445
5.9800	5	4.1806
7.1759	6	5.0168
8.3719	7	5.8529
9.5679	8	6.6890
10.7639	9	7.5251

Acres		Hectares
2.471	1	0.4047
4.942	2	0.8094
7.413	3	1.2141
9.884	4	1.6187
12.355	5	2.0234
14.826	6	2.4281
17.297	7	2.8328
19.768	8	3.2375
22.239	9	3.6422

Sq Miles		Sq Kilometres
0.3861	1	2.5900
0.7722	2	5.1800
1.1583	3	7.7700
1.5444	4	10.3600
1.9305	5	12.9499
2.3166	6	15.5399
2.7027	7	18.1299
3.0888	8	20.7199
3.4749	9	23.3099

VOLUME

Cu Feet		Cu Metres
35.315	1	0.02832
70.629	2	0.05663
105.944	3	0.08495
141.259	4	0.11327
176.573	5	0.14158
211.888	6	0.16990
247.203	7	0.19822
282.517	8	0.22653
317.832	9	0.25485

Cu Yards		Cu Metres
1.3080	1	0.7646
2.6159	2	1.5291
3.9239	3	2.2937
5.2318	4	3.0582
6.5398	5	3.8228
7.8477	6	4.5873
9.1557	7	5.3519
10.4636	8	6.1164
11.7716	9	6.8810

Pints		Litres
1.75976	1	0.56826
3.51952	2	1.13652
5.27928	3	1.70478
7.03904	4	2.27305
8.79880	5	2.84131
10.55856	6	3.40957
12.31832	7	3.97783
14.07808	8	4.54609
15.83784	9	5.11435

Gallons		Litres
0.21997	1	4.54609
0.43994	2	9.09218
0.65991	3	13.6383
0.87988	4	18.1844
1.09985	5	22.7305
1.31982	6	27.2765
1.53978	7	31.8226
1.75975	8	36.3687
1.97972	9	40.9148

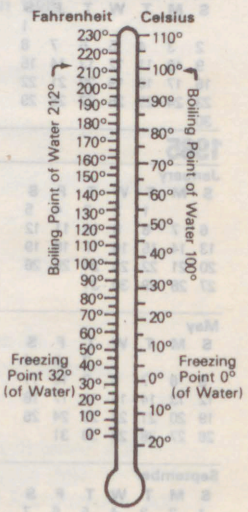
MASS

Ounces		Grams
0.035274	1	28.350
0.070548	2	56.699
0.105822	3	85.049
0.141096	4	113.398
0.176370	5	141.748
0.211644	6	170.097
0.246918	7	198.447
0.282192	8	226.796
0.317466	9	255.146

Pounds		Kilograms
2.2046	1	0.45359
4.4092	2	0.90718
6.6139	3	1.36078
8.8185	4	1.81437
11.0231	5	2.26796
13.2277	6	2.72155
15.4324	7	3.17515
17.6370	8	3.62874
19.8416	9	4.08233

Tons		Tonnes (1 000 kg)
0.9842	1	1.0160
1.9684	2	2.0321
2.9526	3	3.0481
3.9368	4	4.0642
4.9210	5	5.0802
5.9052	6	6.0963
6.8894	7	7.1123
7.8737	8	8.1284
8.8579	9	9.1444

TEMPERATURE



University of Fortaleza
Together in Excellence

DIARY 1984

JANUARY

Mon	2	Public Holiday
Tues	3	
Wed	4	
Thurs	5	
Frid	6	
Mon	9	Lectures commence for pre-arranged postgraduate courses
Tues	10	
Wed	11	
Thurs	12	
Frid	13	
Mon	16	
Tues	17	
Wed	18	
Thurs	19	
Frid	20	
Mon	23	
Tues	24	
Wed	25	Nursing Science students report at Cecilia Makiwane Hospital
Thurs	26	
Frid	27	
Mon	30	
Tues	31	Academic Staff report for duty

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

FEBRUARY

Wed	1	Postgraduate and supplementary examinations commence
		Lectures commence (Nursing Sciences) at Cecilia Makiwane Hospital
Thurs	2	
Frid	3	Address to all academic staff by Rector
Mon	6	Induction course for new academic staff
Tues	7	Hostels open for new first year students
Wed	8	Academic opening and commencement of Bridging Course
Thurs	9	~~Council~~
		Student Counselling Committee
		Aptitude tests for Bridging course students
Frid	10	Aptitude tests for non-Bridging course new first year students
		Professorial Committee
Mon	13	Zwelitsha Branch: Registration (all courses)
		Aptitude tests for non-Bridging course new first year students
		Practical tuition commences for senior music students
		Fort Hare Institute of Management Control Committee
Tues	14	Farm Committee
		Zwelitsha Branch: Registration (all courses, including Nursing Science)
Wed	15	Zwelitsha Branch: Registration (all courses)
Thurs	16	~~Staffing Committee~~
		Zwelitsha Branch: Orientation for new first year students
Frid	17	Hostels open for senior students
		Finance Committee
		Postgraduate and supplementary examinations cease
Mon	20	Registration week commences*
		Zwelitsha Branch: Official opening and commencement of lectures
Tues	21	
Wed	22	Bridging course ends
Thurs	23	
Frid	24	Registration week ends
Mon	27	Lectures commence (Fort Hare)
		Zwelitsha Branch: Date for late registration and changes of course
Tues	28	Maintenance Committee
Wed	29	

*Details available on request and to be circulated on notice-boards.

University of Fort Hare

MARCH

Thurs	1	
Frid	2	Library Committee Working Committee: Health Science
Mon	5	Final date: Late registration and change of faculty to Science, Agriculture, Education (Science and Agriculture and Music options)
~~Thurs~~	6	Final date late registration and change of faculty to Law, Economic Sciences, Education (Commerce option) Building Committee
Wed	7	Final date: Late registration and change of faculty to Arts, Theology, Education (Arts and Fine Arts options)
Thurs	8	Bursaries Committee
Frid	9	Central Planning Committee Final date: changes of subject course within faculties
Mon	12	Academic Development Centre Control Committee
Tues	13	Faculties of Economic Sciences and Agriculture*
Wed	14	
Thurs	15	Faculties of Law and Education*
Frid	16	Faculty of Science*
Mon	19	Faculties of Theology and Arts* Science Workshop Control Committee
Tues	20	ARDRI Control Committee
Wed	21	
Thurs	22	Academic Achievement Committee**
Frid	23	Agenda for Senate 17.4.1984 closes at 12h00
Mon	26	Publications Committee
Tues	27	Hostels Committee
Wed	28	
Thurs	29	
Frid	30	Final date: Initial registration and reregistration for Master's and Doctor's degrees Final date: Applications in terms of Rule G12(1) and (2)

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

*Fixed items on agenda

(1) Student Affairs
(2) Conditions of leave (R/188/83)
(3) Standing orders for Faculties (S/217/82)
(4) Departmental lists of examiners: First semester
(5) Changes in subject grouping
(6) Publications guide (S/155/81 and S/538/82)
(7) Conference and short courses (R/15/82)

**Award of Bronze Medal.

APRIL

Mon	2	
Tues	3	
Wed	4	
Thurs	5	Computer Centre Control Committee
Frid	6	Public Holiday
Mon	9	Senex
Tues	10	Staffing Committee
Wed	11	
Thurs	12	Fort Hare Institute of Management Advisory Council
Frid	13	Professorial Committee
Mon	16	Electron Microscopy Unit Control Committee
Tues	17	Senate
Wed	18	~~Faculty of Agriculture~~: final date for submission of external examination papers to Examinations Officer First term ends
Thurs	19	
Frid	20	
Mon	23	
Tues	24	
Wed	25	Second term commences
Thurs	26	Library Control Committee
Frid	27	Final date for cancellation of first semester courses Final date for submission to Staff Officer for promotion/salary increases of non-academic staff
Mon	29	Farm Committee

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

MAY

Tues	1	
Wed	2	Faculty of Agriculture: final date for submission of internal examination papers to Examination Officer
Thurs	3	Bursaries Committee
Frid	4	Fort Hare Institute of Management Control Committee
Mon	7	Faculty of Science*
Tues	8	Faculties of Theology and Economic Sciences*
Wed	9	
Thurs	10	Faculties of Law and Education*
Frid	11	Faculties of Arts and Agriculture*
Mon	14	Student Counselling Committee
Tues	15	Research and Capital Equipment Committee Induction course for academic staff
Wed	16	Gardens and Grounds Committee
Thurs	17	Academic Development Centre Control Committee
Frid	18	Hostels Committee Agenda for Senate 7.6.1984 closes 12h00
Mon	21	Staffing Committee Faculty of Agriculture: final date submission first semester marks to Examination Officer
Tues	22	Xhosa Dictionary Committee
Wed	23	
Thurs	24	Inaugural Lecture
Frid	25	Maintenance Committee
Mon	28	Senex
Tues	29	
Wed	30	Finance Committee
Thurs	31	Ascension Day

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

*Fixed items on agenda

(1) Departmental lists of examiners
(2) Applications for leave: 1985
(3) Submissions for promotion of staff: 1985
(4) Submission for creation/regrading of posts: 1985
(5) Student Affairs: Higher degree registration and reregistration
(6) Faculty of Arts: Xhosa Literature Centre Committee report

List of graduands

JUNE

Frid	1	Public Holiday
Mon	4	Buildings Committee
		Final date submission of half-year marks
		First semester examinations commence
Tues	5	Board of Survey
		Central Planning Committee
Wed	6	
Thurs	7	Senate
Frid	8	Final date submission external examination papers to Examinations Officer (November Session) (Agriculture excluded)
		Final date for Examinations Officer to be notified of post-graduate examination period if not February 1985
		Working Committee : Health Science
Mon	11	Publications Committee
Tues	12	
Wed	13	
Thurs	14	Last day first semester
		First semester examinations end
Frid	15	
Mon	18	
Tues	19	
Wed	20	
Thurs	21	
Frid	22	
Mon	25	
Tues	26	
Wed	27	
Thurs	28	Council
Frid	29	

IN LUMINE TUO VIDE BIMUS LUMEN
University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

JULY

Mon	2	
Tues	3	
Wed	4	
Thurs	5	
Frid	6	
Sat	7	Graduation Ceremony
Mon	9	
Tues	10	
Wed	11	Second semester commences Faculty of Agriculture: Mid-year examination results
Thurs	12	Fort Hare Institute of Management Control Committee Faculty of Agriculture: registration for second semester
Frid	13	Faculty of Agriculture: lectures commence
Mon	16	Inaugural lecture
Tues	17	
Wed	18	
Thurs	19	
Frid	20	Final date for proposals of Honorary Degrees to Registrar (Academic)
Mon	23	Faculty of Agriculture: final date for late registration Academic Development Centre Control Committee
Tues	24	Final date submission of internal examination papers to Examinations Officer (Agriculture excluded)
Wed	25	
Thurs	26	Faculties of Arts and Agriculture*
Frid	27	Final date for change of course: Faculty of Agriculture Faculties of Law and Education*
Mon	30	Faculties of Theology and Economic Sciences*
Tues	31	Faculty of Science*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

*Fixed items on agenda

(1) Leave substitutes
(2) Submission for creation of new courses 1987
(3) Submission for creation of new departments 1987
(4) Submission for creation of new faculties and institutes 1987
(5) Amendment of Rules 1986 (existing courses)
(6) Amendment of Syllabi 1986 (existing courses)
(7) Farm Committee report (Faculty of Agriculture)

AUGUST

Wed	1	Gardens and Grounds Committee
Thurs	2	Research Farm Committee
Frid	3	Working Committee: Health Science
Mon	6	Library Control Committee Faculty of Agriculture: final date submission of external examination papers in draft form to Examinations Officer
Tues	7	Final date for cancellation of courses Academic Achievement Committee
Wed	8	
Thurs	9	ARDRI Control Committee
Frid	10	Staffing Committee Final date for submission of changes for 1985 University Calendar Agenda for Senate 21.8.1984 closes 12h00
Mon	13	Maintenance Committee
Tues	14	Hostels Committee
Wed	15	
Thurs	16	Senex**
Frid	17	Publications Committee
Mon	20	Finance Committee
Tues	21	Student Counselling Committee
Wed	22	
Thurs	23	Senate
Frid	24	Science Workshop Control Committee
Mon	27	Buildings Committee
Tues	28	Rules and Regulations Committee*
Wed	29	Third term ends
Thurs	30	
Frid	31	

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Fixed items for agendas
* Changes to Rules etc.
**Faculty of Agriculture : Examination results.

SEPTEMBER

Mon	3	
Tues	4	
Wed	5	Fourth term commences Faculty of Agriculture: final date for submission of internal examination papers in draft form to Examinations Officer
Thurs	6	Fort Hare Institute of Management Advisory Council
Frid	7	Research Farm Committee (Estimates)
Mon	10	Central Planning Committee**
Tues	11	Inaugural address
Wed	12	
Thurs	13	Council
Frid	14	Final date submission of departmental estimates by Deans Induction course for academic staff
Mon	17	
Tues	18	Research and Capital Equipment Committee
Wed	19	Gardens and Grounds Committee
Thurs	20	Library Control Committee
Frid	21	Bursaries Committee
Mon	24	
Tues	25	Inaugural address
Wed	26	
Thurs	27	Faculty of Science*
Frid	28	Faculties of Theology and Economic Science* Final date for submission of year marks and External Examination papers (February Session) to Examinations Officer

Fixed items on agenda
*Progress reports Master's and Doctor's degree candidates
**Submissions for new faculties, departments, courses etc.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

OCTOBER

Mon	1	Faculties of Law and Education*
Tues	2	Faculties of Arts and Agriculture*
Wed	3	
Thurs	4	Maintenance Committee
Frid	5	Agenda for Senate 1.11.1984 closes 12h00 Fort Hare Institute of Management Control Commitee Working Committee: Health Science
Mon	8	
Tues	9	Publications Committee
Wed	10	Public Holiday
Thurs	11	~~Buildings Committee~~
Frid	12	Academic Development Centre Control Committee
Mon	15	
Tues	16	Computer Centre Control Committee
Wed	17	
Thurs	18	Lectures cease Year marks released by Examinations Officer
Frid	19	Staffing Committee
Mon	22	Examinations commence
Tues	23	Senex
Wed	24	
Thurs	25	Electron Microscopy Unit Control Committee
Frid	26	Science Workshop Control Committee
Mon	29	Board of Survey
Tues	30	Finance Committee
Wed	31	Gardens and Grounds Committee Closing date: applications for admission 1985

*Fixed items on agenda

(1) Progress reports Master's and Doctor's degree candidates
(2) Faculty of Arts: Xhosa Literature Centre Report

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

NOVEMBER

Thurs	1	Senate
Frid	2	Research Farm Committee
Mon	5	
Tues	6	Student Counselling Committee
Wed	7	
Thurs	8	Academic Achievement Committee
Frid	9	
Mon	12	ARDRI Control Committee and ARDRI Advisory Council
Tues	13	
Wed	14	
Thurs	15	Bursaries Committee
Frid	16	Examinations cease
Mon	19	
Tues	20	Final date dispatch supplementary examination papers in draft form to external examiners
Wed	21	Hostels close
Thurs	22	Council
Frid	23	
Mon	26	Hostels Committee
Tues	27	
Wed	28	
Thurs	29	
Frid	30	

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

DECEMBER

Mon	3	
Tues	4	Public Holiday
Wed	5	
Thurs	6	
Frid	7	Last day second semester Final date for submission of supplementary examination papers to the Examinations Officer
Mon	10	
Tues	11	
Wed	12	
Thurs	13	
Frid	14	
Mon	17	
Tues	18	
Wed	19	
Thurs	20	
Frid	21	Administrative offices close
Mon	24	
Tues	25	
Wed	26	
Thurs	27	
Frid	28	
Mon	31	

Administrative offices open 2 January 1985

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

SHORT HISTORY OF THE UNIVERSITY

The opening of Fort Hare University College on 8 February 1916 was the culmination of a long and persistent missionary endeavour in the field of education for the Blacks by the United Free Church of Scotland. As early as 1878 Dr James Stewart of Lovedale recognised the necessity for providing an Institution which would give an education, under Christian auspices, of University standing.

On representation made by Dr Stewart, the Inter-Colonial Native Affairs Commission, 1905, of which Sir Godfrey Lagden was president, recommended "that a Central Native College or similar Institution be established and aided by the various States for training Native teachers and in order to afford opportunity for higher education to Black students".

A guarantee fund was established for which an executive board, under the chairmanship of the Rev James Henderson, MA, Principal of Lovedale, was established in 1907. A grant of R20 000 was made towards the fund by the Transkeian Territories General Council. The United Free Church of Scotland offered a site at Fort Hare as part of a contribution of R10 000 and other contributions were made or promised.

In November 1914 a Constitution for the College was finally adopted and a Governing Council for the College established which held its first meeting in January 1915. The site offered at Fort Hare for the College by the United Free Church of Scotland was accepted and with the promise of an annual grant by the Government, the College was declared open on 8 February 1916 by General Louis Botha, Prime Minister of the Union of South Africa.

Dr A. Kerr was the Principal of the College on its foundation in 1916 and he served the College in this capacity until his retirement in 1948. The extension and development of the College under Dr Kerr is a fitting tribute to a life of unselfish and devoted service to the cause he had made the aim and ambition of his life.

Professor C.P. Dent, who joined the staff in 1922, was Principal from March 1949. He retired at the end of 1955, owing to ill-health, after 33 years of devoted service to the College.

After 1955 the post of Principal was not filled permanently, temporary appointments being made from time to time. Professor H.R. Burrows, who had recently retired from the Chair in Economics at the University of Natal, acted as Principal from the beginning of 1958 to the end of 1959 when the College was transferred to the Department of Education and Training and Professor J.J. Ross appointed as Rector of the College.

After the retirement of Professor Ross, Professor J.M. de Wet was appointed Rector with effect from 1 July 1968. Professor J.M. de Wet retired at the end of 1980 following a tragic accident. Professor J.A. Lamprecht was appointed Rector with effect from 1 January 1981.

Fort Hare as a College had, of course, a very small and tentative beginning. A start was made by the College on two levels. While a few students were prepared for university entrance, the majority had to make good the deficiencies of their post primary education or study for diplomas in Commerce and Agriculture. Full-time staff numbered two; classes were held in a small bungalow which was to be 'home' for the first five years.

In 1918, the Union Government lent R21 600 to build the middle portion of the main tuition block, which the Governing Council unanimously agreed to associate with the name of Dr. Stewart. In spite of the difficulty of war conditions, the erection of the first permanent building of the College was ensured. In the same year the Wesleyan Methodist Church of South Africa, which had been interested in the scheme from its inception, determined to proceed immediately with a hostel to accommodate students belonging to that denomination and, availing itself of opportunities provided by the Governing Council, resolved to transfer its Theological Seminary for Black Ministers to Fort Hare.

The Administration of Basutoland (now Lesotho) began in 1919 to contribute an annual grant of R600 to the funds of the College and sent a representative to sit on the Governing Council of the College. The first portion of Stewart Hall was completed and taken over for teaching in 1920. This was formally opened by the Rt Hon. F.S. Malan, Minister for Education, on 8 January 1921. A Wesleyan hostel and warden's residence were completed and the warden appointed to the staff in the same year. The Church of the Province rented a house as a temporary hostel, the warden being made a member of the College staff.

The College was incorporated as an institution for higher education under the Education Act of 1923. Students were prepared for the degrees of the University of South Africa, a federal university consisting of a number of constituent colleges. Fort Hare was not one of these colleges and its students were registered as external students. The University, however, eventually allowed to Fort Hare some of the privileges granted to the Constituent Colleges.

Five members of the staff of Fort Hare were appointed as additional members of the Boards of Faculties of the Sentate of the University, thus giving them a share in the framing of regulations, syllabi and courses of study. Further, professors and lecturers of the College were accorded the status of internal examiners. Students were granted, *inter alia*, privileges afforded internal students, and Fort Hare was recognised as an approved institution of training for the University Education Diploma. Although from 1924 the College assumed the dual role of a secondary school and a University College, by 1937 it was possible to concentrate on the studies of a higher education programme.

Beginning in 1921 buildings were erected for: Arts and Science; a Library, named after a great Johannesburg liberal of bygone days, Howard Pim; and the F.S. Malan Anthropological Museum; together with an assembly hall, dining hall, three hostels for men, one for women — all built to a master plan drawn up by the Department of Public Works and all suitable for extension and addition. While substantial contributions were made by donors, the main financing, apart from Government subsidies, was that of the three co-operating churches. In addition the YMCA's of the United States and Canada provided a Christian Union building.

To improve agricultural training an additional farm of 1 250 acres and dairy cattle were purchased in 1926. The College Farm land was thus brought up to a total of some 1 600 acres.

In 1934 the Chamber of Mines gave R150 000 as an endowment for medical education for Blacks and this was handed over to the College for that purpose by the Minister of Education. In the same year separate departments of Botany and Physics were established, making a BSc course possible. In March 1936 Senator the Rt Hon F.S. Malan laid the foundation stone of the new Science Block for Chemistry, Physics and Medicine. This was named Livingstone Hall and declared open by the Hon J.H. Hofmeyr, MA, LLD, on 24 March 1937.

On 8 November 1940 the Welsh Wing of Stewart Hall, which housed the biological laboratories and lecture-rooms, was declared open by Senator the Hon. W.T. Welsh. Towards the cost of this the Transkei gave R2 000 in recognition of the services of Senator Welsh as Chief Magistrate from 1920-1933. On 5 April 1941 the Women's Hostel (Elukhanyisweni) was declared open by Mrs M. Ballinger, MA, MP.

Henderson Hall, housing the Howard Pim Library and the F.S. Malan Museum, was declared open on 28 March 1942 by Rev A.W. Wilkie, DD, CBE. On 20 September 1946 Lt Col James Donaldson, DSO, founder of the Bantu Welfare Trust and donor of about R400 000 to African progress, laid the foundation stone of the Donaldson Wing of Stewart Hall, thus completing the original teaching block of the College.

During 1947 and 1948 the Presbyterian, Methodist and Anglican Hostels were extended, thus making provision for over 300 men students. A dining hall and additional bedrooms were completed at the Women's Hostel in 1949. Yet between 1937 and 1951 development was

retarded through the absence of staff on war service and because of financial stringency. By 1950, however, the student roll had increased from 139 to 382.

As it became clear that some of the constituent colleges of the University of South Africa would eventually branch out into independent universities, the Government appointed a commission to report upon the future structure of higher education in South Africa. This commission recommended that the existing constituent colleges, with the exception of Hugeunot University College, should be accorded independent university status and Fort Hare affiliated to one of the independent universities. In March 1951 Fort Hare became allied to its nearest friend and neighbour, Rhodes University, one hundred kilometres away. This association was most valuable to Fort Hare: it gave the assurance that her students would continue to be measured by the academic standards applied to Whites.

In accordance with Government Notice No. 168, 1959 (*Government Gazette* of 21 August 1959, p12) issued in terms of sub-section (2) of the University College of Fort Hare Transfer Act, 1959 (Act No. 64 of 1959) the maintenance, management and control of the University College of Fort Hare was assigned to the Minister of Bantu Education (now the Minister of Education and Training) with effect from the 1 January 1960.

The transfer of the college to the Department of Bantu Education was effected as a necessary step in the implementation by the Government of its policy to provide more adequate and more effective university training for Blacks by the creation of separate university colleges for the different ethnic groups.

The University of Fort Hare catered specifically for the Xhosa-speaking group. The Universities at Turfloop (Northern Transvaal) and Ngoye (Zululand) catered for the Sotho and the Zulu-speaking groups, respectively. Coloured students were provided for at the University of Western Cape at Bellville, and the University of Durban-Westville was founded for Indian students.

The Act provided for the University of South Africa to act as examiner in all courses for which the syllabus of the University makes provision. In regard to the prescribing of courses and the conduct of examinations, there was the closest co-operation between the University College and the University of South Africa.

The enrolment since 1960, the year of the transfer, has been as follows (the figures are the official figures as on the first Tuesday of June):

	Men	Women	Total
1960	308	52	360
1965	245	72	317
1970	470	143	613
1973	883	437	1 320
1976	1 110	541	1 651
1977	1 065	563	1 628
1978	1 188	656	1 844
1979	1 768	930	2 698
1980	2 054	1 004	3 058
1981	1 556	854	2 410
1982	2 070	1 104	3 174
1983	1 723	1 079	2 802

The drop in enrolment for the first few years was anticipated in view of the opening of the other University Colleges whose students would formerly have registered at Fort Hare. Since the low point in 1963 there has been a marked increase in student enrolment attributable to the increasing number of scholars who qualify for admission.

1962-63 saw the start of extensions to existing buildings (Stewart Hall and Livingstone Hall) and two new buildings to house the Administration and the Library.

In terms of Government Notice No. 680 (Government Gazette of 30 April 1969) the University of Fort Hare Act granted university status to the University College of Fort Hare and provided for the autonomous administration and control of the affairs of the University, and the regulation of its activities and matters incidental thereto.

As from 1 January 1970 the University College became a university, known as the University of Fort Hare. The first Chancellor of the University, Dr P.E. Rousseau, was inducted during the 1970 graduation ceremony and independence festivities held on 30 May 1970. The Act provides that the Rector is Vice-Chancellor *ex officio* and consequently the then serving Rector, Professor J.M. de Wet, became the first Vice-Chancellor. On his retirement Professor J.A. Lamprecht, Dean of the Faculty of Theology, assumed the office of Vice-Chancellor and Rector with effect from 1 January 1981.

During the seventies the student enrolment doubled from 613 in 1970 to 1320 in 1975, buildings housing the Faculties of Agriculture, Economic Sciences, Law, and the Department of Chemistry, as well as a lecture hall complex and additions to residences were completed, and the Departments of Music, Fine Arts, Applied Computer Science and Biochemistry came into being.

At the end of 1974 the Minister expropriated the property adjoining Fort Hare belonging to the Federal Theological Seminary. This is known as the East Campus and houses students and staff. The experimental farm was extended by the addition of Napier Park.

The Dutch Reformed Church's centre for training Black ministers in Umtata, Decoligny, entered into an agreement with the University enabling Fort Hare degrees to be conferred on its students.

In 1976 a branch of the University was established at Umtata, which became the nucleus of the autonomous University of Transkei on 1 January 1977 in terms of legislation adopted by the Parliament of Transkei.

In 1976 a chair in Agriculturing Engineering, sponsored by the Fedmech Foundation for Advanced Education and Research, was established. In the same year the Agricultural and Rural Development Research Institute was formed and in 1979 the Division of External Studies began conducting extra-mural classes in a limited number of subjects in Zwelitsha.

The constitution of the University Council was changed in 1978. The Government of Ciskei was invited to nominate 2 members and Convocation one.

Various amendments to the Fort Hare Act were passed by Parliament in 1979. These include a revision of the constitution of the University Council and provision for a Convocation consisting of the Rector, Registrars, University Librarian, all permanent members of the academic staff and all graduates with the exception of those who indicate that they do not wish to become members of Convocation.

On 4 December 1981 Ciskei, in whose geographical area the University falls, became an independent Republic and the Department of Education and Training of the Republic of South Africa entered into an agreement to administer the University for an initial period of five years.

In 1981 extensive infrastructural works were undertaken and work began on a sophisticated sewerage disposal and water reclamation system. This came into operation in 1983. Plans were drawn in 1981 for a major reconstruction of the University grounds including landscaping and paving to beautify the campus, integrate the buildings and provide easy access to them. By the end of 1983 work on the central campus was almost complete.

The Centre for Xhosa Literature, established in 1981, is concerned with many aspects of the Xhosa language from teaching and research to creating Xhosa literature archives.

In 1982 the new Arts Block was opened and the two Natural Science buildings chiefly for use by Zoology, Biology and Plant Sciences were completed. Emfundweni hostel for senior women students was also brought into use.

During 1982 the Fort Hare Foundation was constituted with membership from leading representatives of industry and commerce throughout Southern Africa. It gives invaluable advice to Fort Hare and raises money for specific projects.

Staff needs were met in 1983 with the opening of the Staff Centre, which includes a staff restaurant and tea lounge (many staff live in surrounding towns) and has facilities for functions. The erection of 24 flats in two blocks did much to ease the staff housing problem.

The R7m Indoor Sports Complex is being built and plans have been passed for a Psychology and Student Counselling building.

Administrative processes were speeded by the computing of accounts and student records in 1982. Council also requested that the Act be changed to remove reference to race, so that the University can make its own decisions about student admissions.

In 1983 approval was granted for the establishment of a new Department of Health Sciences (Nursing) and Microbiology, and the first full-time Director of the Fort Hare Institute of Management was appointed.

Much has been done to upgrade academic achievement and help students adjust and perform to the best of their ability. In this task staff and students are aided by the Academic Development Centre, which concentrates on student and staff development, the Student Counselling Service, the Linguistic Skills Unit, and the Academic Achievement Committee.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

F.S. MALAN MUSEUM

The F S Malan Museum is housed on the upper floor of Henderson Hall occupying approximately 395 m^2. Its history dates back to 1941 when it was established as an ethnological study museum under the Department of African Studies, a research museum with opportunities for outside research workers and a visiting institution for school children and other interested persons.

Since its inception the museum has collected over 10 000 exhibits, the bulk of which came from two donors in 1962. The first donation was received from the Department of Bantu Education which divided the Bantu exhibits of the Union Festival among the University Colleges of the Republic; the second was a donation by Mrs M E Kirkwood of Johannesburg of 7 000 articles comprising the Estelle Hamilton-Welsh Collection.

The collection was made by Mrs Gordon Emslie and her daughter Mrs Estelle Hamilton-Welsh, after whom it is named, over a period of many years commencing in the 1880's. Only articles made and worn by Africans were collected. The Collection may fairly be said to mark the end of an epoch in the material culture of the Blacks since it was made under conditions which may never recur. Large collections of Fingo, Xhosa, Mpondo, Zulu, Thembu and Ndebele beadwork, Mpondo, Thembu, Fingo, *Abakhwetha* and diviners' customes, charms and medicines from various tribes, spears and battle axes, grass and woodwork from part of this famous collection. It was displayed at the Empire Exhibition in Johannesburg in 1936 and at the Glasgow Exhibition in 1937.

For many years the museum was administered by an Honorary curator, Professor A.J.D. Meiring, assisted by Mr G.I.M. Mzamane. A fulltime curator, Dr V.Z. Gitywa, was appointed in the middle of 1959, and works in conjunction with an assistant curator.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

In 1965 a gallery of contemporary African art (A J D Meiring Art Gallery) was added to the museum. The gallery houses a fine collection of contemporary African art including works by artists such as G M M Pemba, Michael Zondi, Eric Ngcobo, Cyprian Shilakoe, Azaria Mbatha, Gladys Mgudlandlu, Dumile Matsoso etc. Exhibitions of contemporary African art are held annually in the gallery, including one-man shows. The gallery is much involved with the promotion of African art and African artists.

The University has added to its collection also a very fine collection of traditional African art, mainly from West Africa. The collection was bought from a private collector in Johannesburg. It includes pieces from the following West African peoples: Dogon, Senufo, Ashanti, Yoruba, etc. Included are masks, ritual objects and some very fine Nigerian Bronzes.

XHOSA DICTIONARY PROJECT

Dr Albert Kropf's *Kafir-English Dictionary* has, since its first appearance in 1899, been regarded as the only standard work of its kind in Xhosa. The second edition, prepared for the press by the Rev Robert Godfrey MA, was published in 1915. When this was sold out in the late 1920's or early 1930's the Rev Dr Godfrey was requested to revise the dictionary and to transcribe it into the *New Orthography* of 1934. But before it could be printed in the 1950's the orthography was modified once more to become what is now known as *Standard Xhosa Orthography*, in which the three exotic non-roman symbols of the New Orthography were eliminated. As a result of this change of orthography Godfrey's work could not be published.

As the need for a standard Xhosa Dictionary was acutely felt by students of the language, Professor J A Louw of the University of South Africa, in collaboration with the Xhosa Language Committee of the Department of Education and Training, persuaded the Lovedale

Press to have Godfrey's work transliterated into the Standard Orthography and published. Two attempts were made to have this done, but it proved impracticable until in 1966, the Rector of the University College of Fort Hare decided that the compilation of a new Xhosa Dictionary should be undertaken at Fort Hare and that the definitions should be given in both English and Afrikaans, a project since then extended to include definitions in Xhosa as well, thus making it a fully trilingual dictionary, the first of its kind for any indigenous language in South Africa. With the approval of the Minister of National Education, the National Council for Social Research (now the Human Sciences Research Council) made an annual grant of R6 000 available for the project (increased to R8 000 in 1972, R9 000 in 1974, R11 000 in 1975 and R11 500 in 1977). The University of Fort Hare undertook to contribute the salary of the Director and to provide office accommodation for all the members of the Dictionary staff and safe storage of the dictionary cards. In addition the University has now assumed responsibility for the salaries of a Senior Assistant Editor and an Assistant Director. Originally the Transkei Government offered to contribute up to R10 000 per annum for the payment of the salaries of three assistant editors. The grant has now been increased to a maximum of R12 000 per annum. The Ciskeian Government contributes R5 000 per annum.

The work of compiling the dictionary was commenced by the Director, working alone, in June 1967. The staff now consists of the Director, one Xhosa editor, an editor for Afrikaans, a research assistant, a clerical assistant and a typist.

The Project is controlled on behalf of the Council of the University of Fort Hare by a *Xhosa Dictionary Committee* on which the following bodies are represented: the University of Fort Hare, the University of South Africa, the University of Cape Town, the Human Sciences Research Council, the Governments of Transkei and Ciskei, and the Lovedale Press. It has been incorporated as an integral unit of the University of Fort Hare, so that when the dictionary has been completed the organization will continue as a permanent Institute for the study of Xhosa.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

THE FORT HARE FOUNDATION

The Fort Hare Foundation came into being on Tuesday June 8, 1982 when the first meeting of the Trustees was held at the University.

The aims of the Foundation are to assist the University in its fund raising campaigns, to advise on investments and publications and publicity and to guide the University regarding the manpower needs of Industry and Commerce.

The Board of Trustees will consist of not less than eight and not more than sixteen. Trustees will meet at least twice a year. The Board has the right to form special sub trusts and to appoint Patrons for these sub trusts to assist them in their tasks in the various main centres of Southern Africa.

The following members have taken office for a period of three years:

Mr D A Etheredge OBE (Chairman)
Dr P E Rousseau
Mr J M P Desmidt
Mr J M Christopher
Mr A C Petersen
Mr J S J Starkey CBE
Mr N J Organ
Mr A D P Ovenstone
Mr P M Searle

Mr S S Guzana
Mr C Murray
Mr B C McCarthy
Mr R J Ironside
Mr L Borman
Prof J R Seretio
Prof J A Lamprecht (Rector and Vice-Chancellor University of Fort Hare)
Mr V Human (Secretary)

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

CHANCELLOR
Dr P E ROUSSEAU, DMS MSc (Stell) DSc(hc) (UOVS and Stell) FIChemE

VICE-CHANCELLOR AND RECTOR
Professor J.A. LAMPRECHT, BA (Witwatersrand) BD (London) DD (Unisa)

CHAIRMAN OF THE COUNCIL
The Hon. Mr JUSTICE G.G.A. MUNNIK

PRESIDENT OF CONVOCATION
To be elected

DEAN OF THE FACULTY OF THEOLOGY
Rev. G. THOM, BA (UOVS) Cand Theol (Stell)

DEAN OF THE FACULTY OF LAW
Professor G.S. WOOD, BA LLB (Natal)

DEAN OF THE FACULTY OF ARTS
Professor E J de JAGER, MA DPhil (PU vir CHO)

DEAN OF THE FACULTY OF SCIENCE
Professor R A VAN DER BERG, MSc (Natal) DSc (PU vir CHO) S.T.D. (Stell)

Together in Excellence

DEAN OF THE FACULTY OF EDUCATION
Professor R P van ROOYEN, BA HED DEd (Pret) DEd (UPE)

DEAN OF THE FACULTY OF ECONOMIC SCIENCES
Professor W C BOTHA, DAdmin (UOVS)

DEAN OF THE FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE
J H G DE VILLIERS, MSc Agric (Natal)

THE REGISTRAR ACADEMIC
M.B. JONES, BSc (Natal) MBA (PU vir CHO)

THE REGISTRAR (ADMINISTRATION)
H P DE GOEDE

THE REGISTRAR (FINANCE)

THE DIRECTOR OF EXTERNAL STUDIES
Professor J B GARDNER, BCom (Cape Town) MEd (UPE) C.A. (Unisa)

DEAN OF STUDENTS
R N SIGABI, BA (U.F.H.)

THE UNIVERSITY COUNCIL

1.1.1982 — 31.12.1985

The Rector *ex officio*

Members appointed by the State President

The Hon. Mr JUSTICE G G A MUNNIK (Chairman)
Mr J.M. CHRISTOPHER
Dr R CINGO
Dr P J A CARSTENS
Mr J A ROBBERTSE
Mr J L C STRYDOM
Mr S S GUZANA
Professor H A LOUW
Mr J NIENABER

Elected by the Senate

Professor E J de JAGER
Professor J R SERETLO

Elected by the Convocation

Two members appointed by the Government of the Ciskei

To be elected
Mr H NYIKANA

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Two members appointed by the Government of the Transkei

Mr K M GUZANA
Mr M B POTELWA

The Registrar (Academic) is *ex officio* Secretary of the Council

COMMITTEES OF COUNCIL
1.1.1982 — 31.12.1985

Executive Committee

	The Rector
	The Hon. Mr Justice G G A MUNNIK
	Mr K M N GUZANA
	Professor E J de JAGER
~~Mr J. NIENABER~~	Mr. G. Engelbrecht

Disciplinary Committee

The Rector (Chairman)	
Council Representative	Mr S S GUZANA
Two Senate Representatives	Professor ~~M.A. HOUGH~~ vd Merwe.
	Professor ~~G S WOOD~~ DU PLESSIS.
The Hostel Wardens	
Beda, Jabavu and Jolobe	Rev M T LUNGU
Iona	Mr E M MAKHANYA
Wesley and G B Molefe	Mr A M MDEBUKA
Elukhanyisweni	Professor N KATIYA
Ethembeni	Mr S MAFANYA
East Campus	Mr W M SOBAHLE
Ezola	Mr T M JORDAN
Elitheni	Mr R B MQEKE
Z K Matthews	Mr C Z GEBEDA
Emfundweni	Mrs L.N. MOLAMU

Hostels Committee

The Rector	
The Ass. Registrar (Admin)	Mr G N ZIDE
The Dean of Students	Mr R N SIGABI
Council Representative	Professor J R SERETLO
Nominated by Senate	Professor M E MARKER
	Professor M A HOUGH
Additional Member	
The Hostel Wardens	
Beda, Jabavu and Jolobe	Rev M T LUNGU
Iona	Mr E M MAKHANYA
Wesley and G B Molefe	Mr A M MDEBUKA
Elukhanyisweni	Professor N KATIYA
Ethembeni	Mr S MAFANYA
East Campus	Mr W M SOBAHLE
Ezola	Mr T M JORDAN
Elitheni	Mr R B MQEKE
Z K Matthews	Mr C Z GEBEDA
Emfundweni	Mrs L N MOLAMU

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

University Catering Manager — Mr G MUIR

Finance Committee

The Rector *(ex-officio)*

Chairman of Council *(ex officio)* — The Hon. Mr Justice G G A MUNNIK (Alternate: Mr J CHRISTOPHER)

Senate Representatives on Council *(ex officio)* — Professor E J de JAGER; Professor J R SERETLO

In advisory capacity

The Registrar (Academic)

The Registrar (Finance)

The Registrar (Administration)

Board of Survey

The Rector or his appointee

Council Member — Professor E J de JAGER

Senate Member — Professor M D RADFORD (Alternate Mr J H G de VILLIERS)

Chief Stores Officer *(ex officio)* — Mr D C WAGENER

Registrar (Finance) *(ex officio)*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Building Committee

The Rector *(ex officio)*

Council Member — Mr S S GUZANA

Senate Member — Professor L EEKHOUT

The Registrar (Admin)

The Registrar (Finance)

University Architect — Mr W R BELLAD-ELLIS

Maintenance Sub-Committee

The Registrar (Admin) (Chairman)

University Architect — Mr W R BELLAD-ELLIS

The Control Inspector of Works — Mr A QUINLAN

The Technical Superintendent — Mr A FRENCH

Garden and Grounds Sub-Committee

Head of Department of Botany *(ex officio)* — Professor C E J BOTHA

Department of Horticulture Representative — Mr M O BRUTSCH

University Architect — Mr W R BELLAD-ELLIS

Superintendent of Gardens and Grounds — Mr A C LOMBARD

Registrar (Administration)

Xhosa Dictionary Committee

The Rector *(ex officio)*

Council Representative — Mr S S GUZANA

Human Sciences Research Council — Dr H C MARAIS

University of South Africa — Professor J A LOUW

University of Transkei	Professor D N JAFTA
Lovedale Press	Mr R B RAVEN
Transkei Government	Mr P M SOBAHLE
Ciskei Government	Mr P P JACOBS
Director, Xhosa Dictionary Project	Professor H W PAHL
Council Nominee	Mrs B M MINI
Faculty of Arts	Professor A P KRIEL

Xhosa Dictionary Executive Committee

	Mr R B RAVEN
	Professor H W PAHL
	Professor A P KRIEL

Sports Executive Committee

The Rector *(ex officio)*	
Two staff members appointed by Council	Mr W M SOBAHLE
	Professor J R SERETLO
The Dean of Students *(ex officio)*	
Three representatives of Students' Sport Clubs	To be appointed
The Sports Officer *(ex officio)*	

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Fort Hare Institute of Management

The Rector *(ex officio)* (Chairman)	
Dean Faculty Economic Sciences	Professor W C BOTHA
Director of External Studies	Professor J B GARDNER (Vice-Chairman)
Director of the Institute	Mr C J KOTZÉ
Council Representatives	Mr J CHRISTOPHER
	Mr S S GUZANA
Director of Development	Mr V HUMAN

F.H.I.M. Executive Committee

The Rector *(ex officio)*	
Director of External Studies (Chairman)	Professor J B GARDNER
Director of the Institute	Mr C J KOTZÉ
Dean, Faculty of Economic Sciences	Professor W C BOTHA
Two Council Representatives	Mr J CHRISTOPHER
	Mr S S GUZANA
A Registrar (in advisory capacity)	

F.H.I.M. Advisory Committee

The Rector *(ex officio)* (Chairman)
The Executive Committee of the Control Committee
Two representatives of major donors of the Institute, elected by the major donors for a period of three years
One representative from the Ciskei Government (the Government

department concerned)
One representative from the Kaffrarian Chamber of Commerce
One representative from the Border Chamber of Industries
One representative from the Afrikaanse Sakekamer, East London
Two representatives from organised commerce in the Ciskei
Any other co-opted persons as may be deemed necessary

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

JOINT COMMITTEES OF COUNCIL AND SENATE

1.1.1982 — 31.12.1985

Staffing Committee

The Rector *(ex officio)*	
One Senate Member	Professor R A van den BERG
Council Representatives	Professor E J de JAGER
	Mr J A ROBBERTSE
In advisory capacity	
The Registrar (Academic)	
The Registrar (Admin)	
The Registrar (Finance)	

Bursaries Committee

The Rector *(ex officio)*	
Council Member	Professor J R SERETLO
Two Senate Members	Professor J M ELS
	Professor M A HOUGH
Director, Student Counselling Service *(ex officio)*	
The Dean of students *(ex officio)*	
In advisory capacity	
Registrar (Academic)	
Director of Public Relations and Development	
Representative of Finance Division	Mr M BOOYSEN

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Central Planning Committee

The Rector *(ex officio)*	
Senate Representatives on Council	Professor E J de JAGER
	Professor J R SERETLO
Senate Members	~~Professor W C BOTHA~~
	~~Mr J H G de VILLIERS~~
Director of External Studies	Professor J B GARDNER
Director, Academic Development Centre	Mr L PROCTOR
In advisory capacity	
The Registrar (Admin)	
The Registrar (Finance)	
The Registrar (Academic)	
University Architect	Mr W BELLAD-ELLIS

ARDRI Control Committee

The Rector *(ex officio)*	
Director of ARDRI	Professor D R TAPSON

Council Representatives	Professor E J de JAGER
	Professor J R SERETLO
Dean Faculty Agriculture (Chairman)	Mr J H G de VILLIERS
Faculty Agriculture Representatives	Professor M C LAKER
	Professor M D RADFORD
	Professor T J BEMBRIDGE
Faculty of Arts	Professor M A HOUGH
Faculty of Science	Professor J M BRAND
Faculty of Education	Professor F H SWART
Faculty of Economic Sciences	Professor J J A STEENEKAMP
Representative from Department of Co-operation and Development	Mr F C T COETZEE

ARDRI Executive Committee

The Rector *(ex officio)* or his authorised representative (Chairman)	
Dean Faculty of Agriculture	Mr J H G de VILLIERS
Member of Council	Professor E J de JAGER
Director of ARDRI	Professor D R TAPSON
The Vice-Chairman of the Control Committee	
A Registrar (In advisory capacity)	

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

ARDRI Advisory Council

The Executive Committee of the Control Committee;

Two representatives of ARDRI donors, elected by the donors for a period of three years;

Representatives of Ministries of Agriculture and Forestry in developing areas in Southern Africa;

Representatives of Development Corporations established in developing areas in Southern Africa.

Norms Advisory Sub-Committee

Registrar Finance (convener)	
Registrar Administration	
University Architect	Mr W R BELLAD-ELLIS
Additional member	Professor L EEKHOUT

Accommodation Advisory Sub-Committee

Registrar Administration (convener)	
Additional members	Mr L PROCTOR
	Mr J H G de VILLIERS

Academic Planning Advisory Sub-Committee

Registrar Academic (convener)	
Additional members	Professor W C BOTHA
	Professor E J de JAGER
	Professor R A van den BERG

Honorary Degrees Committee

The Rector *(Chairman)*	
The Chairman of Council *(ex officio)*	
Two Council Members	Mr J CHRISTOPHER
Three Members of Senate	Professor E J de JAGER
	Professor J R SERETLO
	Professor R P van ROOYEN

IN LUMINE VIDE BIMUS LUMEN
University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

HONORARY GRADUATES

Paramount Chief KAISER DALIWONGA MATANZIMA	LLD	1974
Rev JAMES JAMES RANISI JOLOBE	DLitt et Phil	1974
Mr BENJAMIN JOHN PETER TYAMZASHE	MA	1976
Rev REGINALD CINGO	DEd	1977
Rev JAMES GEORGE BENJAMIN MOLEFE	DTheol	1978
Mr GEORGE MILWA MNYALUZA PEMBA	MA (Fine Arts)	1979
Paramount Chief LENNOX LESLIE WONGAMA SEBE	LLD	1979

PROFESSORS EMERITI

A J D MEIRING	(Zoology: 1.1.1960 to 30.6.1968)	MSc, PhD (UOVS)
R H R LIDDELL	(Theology: 1.1.1963 to 31.12.1971)	MA, DD (St. Andrews)
M H GIFFEN	(Botany: 1.1.1960 to 31.12.1968)	MA (Cape Town), MSc (Cantab) PhD (Unisa), FRMS
J T DAVIDSON	(Physics: 1.1.1960 to 31.12.1971)	MSc (Unisa)
H L N JOUBERT	(Theology: 30.4.1962 to 31.12.1975)	MA (Stell), MTh (Princeton), ThD (Amsterdam)
A S GALLOWAY	(Chemistry: 1.4.1949 to 30.6.1974)	PhD (St. Andrews), C.Chem., F.R.S.C.
A COETZEE	(Afrikaans-Nederlands: 1.1.1960 to 30.6.1971 and 1.1.1973 to 13.5.1976) (Vice-Rector: 1.7.1972 to 31.12.1972 and 14.5.1976 to 20.9.1980)	Cand Theol (Stell) MA (Unisa), D.Litt (UOVS)
O F RAUM	(Anthropology: 1.1.1953 to 31.12.1968)	PhD (London)
S LINDE	(Applied Mathematics: 1.1.1964 to 31.12.1978)	MSc (UOVS)
F HECHT	(Theology: 1.1.1964 to 31.12.1981)	Cand Phil, Cand Theol (Halle), Cand Min (Berlin), DD (Pret)
J M de WET	(Rector: 1.7.1968 to 31.3.1981)	MSc (Unisa), BSc (Eng), (Witwatersrand), DIC PhD (London)
G J J van RENSBURG	(Mathematics: 1.1.1966 to 31.12.1982)	BSc (PU vir CHO), MSc (Pret), PhD (Unisa) HED

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

THE UNIVERSITY SENATE

The Rector, Professor J A LAMPRECHT *(Chairman)*

Professor G G ANTROBUS
Professor T J BEMBRIDGE
Professor C E J BOTHA
Professor W C BOTHA
Professor J M BRAND
Professor D L BROWN
Professor E J de JAGER
Professor R DODSON
Professor J R du PLESSIS
Professor L EEKHOUT
Professor M C EKSTEEN
Professor J M ELS
Professor J B GARDNER
Professor E H GRAVEN
Professor M G T HALLIER
Professor M A HOUGH
Professor S S HUMAN
Professor N KATIYA
Professor A P KRIEL
Professor J LABUSCHAGNE
Professor M C LAKER
Professor C LALENDLE
Professor E J MARAIS
Professor J N MARAIS
Professor M E MARKER
Professor J McKINNELL
Professor D M MOORE
Professor J H L S POTGIETER
Professor M J PRINS
Professor M D RADFORD
Professor C T RAUTENBACH
Professor J R SERETLO
Professor J J A STEENEKAMP
Professor F SWART
Professor D TAPSON
Professor J TURKSTRA
Professor R A VAN DEN BERG
Professor W G VAN DER MERWE
Professor T J VAN DYK
Professor R P VAN ROOYEN
Professor G P, VILJOEN
Professor P L VOLPE
Professor P C WAGENER
Professor G S WOOD
Professor J ZLOTNICK
Associate Professor E J B BISHOP
Associate Professor H PAHL
Associate Professor S H E STAMPA
Mr C R BAUER
Mr J H G de VILLIERS
Mr C GUNTER
Mr L PROCTOR
Mrs L SPRUYT
Mr P D F STRIJDOM
Mr H S THERON
Mr J G van der WATT
Mr M MAKALIMA
Mr E M MAKHANYA
Mr R MQEKE
Rev G. THOM
Mr W VICTOR

One Council Representative — Mr S S GUZANA

Theological School Decoligny — Professor P P A KAMFER (Alternate Professor H L PRETORIUS)

Wardens of Hostels — Mr C Z GEBEDA, Mr T M JORDAN, Mr S MAFANYA

Dean of Students — Mr R SIGABI

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

COMMITTEES OF SENATE
1.1.1984 — 31.12.1986

Executive Committee (Senex)
- The Rector *ex officio (Chairman)*
- The Senate Representatives on Council (till 31.12.1984) — Professor E J de JAGER; Professor J R SERETLO
- Deans of Faculties (till 31.12.1984)
  - Theology — Rev. G THOM
  - Law — Professor G WOOD
  - Arts — Professor E J de JAGER
  - Science — Professor R A van den BERG
  - Education — Professor R P van ROOYEN
  - Economic Sciences — Professor W C BOTHA
  - Agriculture — Mr J H G de VILLIERS
- Director of External Studies — Professor J B GARDNER (Assessor Member)

Management Committee of the Executive Committee (Senex)
- The Rector *(ex officio)*
- The Senate Representatives on Council — Professor E J de JAGER; Professor J R SERETLO
- One Senex member elected by Senate — Professor R A van den BERG

Rules and Regulations Sub-committee (of the Executive Committee)
- The Dean of Law (Convener)
- One other Dean — Professor R A van den BERG
- The Dean of the relevant faculty
- The Registrar (Academic)
- Examinations officer

Time-Table Committee
- The Rector *(ex officio)*
- Faculty Representatives
  - Theology — Rev G THOM
  - Law — Professor J LABUSCHAGNE
  - Arts — Mr W VICTOR
  - Science — Professor J McKINNELL
  - Education — Mr C Z GEBEDA
  - Economic Sciences — Mr W GAVIN
  - Agriculture — Mr M O BRUTSCH

Library Control Committee
- The Rector *(ex officio)*
- University Librarian — Mr E M MAKHANYA
- Senior Deputy University Librarian
- Four Senate Members — Professor J M ELS (Chairman); Professor N KATIYA; Professor G S WOOD; Professor D M MOORE

University of Pretoria

Publications Committee

The Rector *(ex officio)*	
The University Librarian	Mr E M MAKHANYA
Six Senate Members	Professor J N MARAIS *(Editor)*
	Professor J R du PLESSIS
	Professor M C EKSTEEN
	Professor H LABUSCHAGNE *(Chairman)*
	Professor J R SERETLO
	Professor M J PRINS

Professorial Committee

The Rector *(ex officio)*	
The Senate Representatives on Council	Professor E J de JAGER
	Professor J R SERETLO
Two senior Professors	Professor J M ELS
	Professor R A van den BERG

IN LUMINE TUO VIDE BIMUS LUMEN
University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Academic Development Centre Control Committee

The Rector *(ex officio) (Chairman)*	
Director *(ex officio)*	
Registrar Academic	
Faculty Representatives	
Theology	Mr P D F STRIJDOM
Law	Professor J R du PLESSIS
Arts	Professor D M MOORE
Science	Professor L EEKHOUT
Education	Professor F SWART
Economic Sciences	Mr P J MATTHEWS
Agriculture	Mr J H G de VILLIERS

Academic Development Centre Executive Committee

The Rector (Chairman)	
The Director (ADC)	
One member of Control Committee	Professor F SWART
The Registrar (Academic)	

Science Workshop Control Committee

The Rector *(ex officio)*	
Head of the Department of Physics	Professor J R SERETLO
Faculty Representatives	
Science	Professor C E J BOTHA
Agriculture	Mr M HENSLEY
Arts	Professor M HALLIER
In advisory capacity	
Chief Technician	
Senior Technician (Electronics)	

Research and Capital Equipment Committee

The Rector *(ex officio)*	
The Rector's nominee	Professor J BRAND
The Director, Agricultural and Rural Development Research Institute *(ex officio)*	
Additional Members elected by S	Professor D TAPSON Professor D L BROWN Professor J TURKSTRA Professor L EEKHOUT
Two rep. elected from Law Assoc. by Senate	Mr M B JONES
The Registrar (Academic)	

Computer Centre Control Committee

The Rector *(ex officio)*	
The Registrar (Academic)	
The Registrar (Finance)	
The Registrar (Admin)	
The Manager of the Computer Centre	
Two members nominated by the Management Committee	Professor C E J BOTHA Professor J McKINNELL

Management Committee of the Computer Centre Control Committee

The Rector *(ex officio)*	
The Manager of the Computer Centre	

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Student Counselling Committee

The Head of Department of Psychology (Chairman)	
Dean of Students	Mr R N SIGABI
Director, Academic Development Centre	Mr L PROCTOR
Director, Student Counselling Service *(ex officio)*	
Senate members	Professor M E MARKER Professor R P van ROOYEN

Academic Achievement Committee

Director, Academic Development Centre	Mr L PROCTOR
Director, Student Counselling Service	Mr H S THERON
Faculty Representatives	
Theology	P D F STRIJDOM
Law	Professor P L VOLPE
Arts	Professor W G van der MERWE
Science	Professor G P VILJOEN
Education	Mr P P KOTA
Economic Sciences	Mr T M JORDAN
Agriculture	Professor M C LAKER
Director of External Studies	Professor J B GARDNER (Chairman)
Dean of Students	Mr R N SIGABI
Assistant Registrar (Academic)	Mrs J M BISHOP

Examinations Officer (In advisory capacity)

Electron Microscopy Control Committee

The Rector *(ex officio)* (or his nominee) *(Chairman)*
The Dean of Science *(ex officio)* (or his representative)
The Head, Department of Plant Sciences
Officer-in-Charge of Electron Microscope
The Registrar (Finance) in advisory capacity
The Registrar (Academic) in advisory capacity

Faculty of Science Representatives	Professor J TURKSTRA
	Professor J BRAND
Faculty of Agriculture Representative	Mr J H G de VILLIERS
	(Alternate Professor M C LAKER)

FACULTY COMMITTEES

IN LUMINE TUO VIDE BIMUS LUMEN
University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Examination Committees

Faculty of Theology	Heads of Departments
Faculty of Law	Heads of Departments
Faculty of Arts	Dean
	Vice-Dean
	Mr N JOOSTE
Faculty of Science	Dean
	Vice-Dean
	Professor T J van DYK
Faculty of Education	Heads of Departments
	Professor C H T LALENDLE
Faculty of Economic Sciences	Heads of Departments
Faculty of Agriculture	Heads of Departments

Faculty Advisers

Theology	The Dean
Law	Professor J LABUSCHAGNE
	Mrs N QASHANI
Arts	The Dean's nominees
Science	Mr O H D MAKUNGA
Education	Professor C H T LALENDLE
Economic Sciences	Mr S M MAYATULA
Agriculture	The Vice-Dean

Faculty Planning and Accommodation Committees

Faculty of Theology	All Heads of Departments
Faculty of Law	All Heads of Departments
Faculty of Arts	Professor J M ELS
	Professor W G van der MERWE
	Professor E J MARAIS
	Mr L PROCTOR

Faculty of Science	Professor J BRAND *(Convenor)* Professor L EEKHOUT Professor P C WAGENER
Faculty of Education	All Heads of Departments and Associate Professors
Faculty of Economic Sciences Faculty of Agriculture	All Heads of Departments The Dean Professor M C LAKER Professor M D RADFORD

Farm Committee

Professor D L BROWN *(Chairman)*
The Dean of Agriculture *(ex officio)*
Professor M RADFORD
(Department of Agricultural Engineering)
Professor J N MARAIS
(Department of Agronomy)
Assistant Registrar Finance *(ex officio)*
Professor G G ANTROBUS
Associate Professor E J B BISHOP
Mr W S W TROLLOPE
Mr M SCOTT
Mr K BEAUMONT *(Farm Superintendent)*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

UNIVERSITY REPRESENTATIVES ON OUTSIDE BODIES

(Appointed or nominated by the Senate unless otherwise stated)

Council of the Medical University of South Africa	Dean of the Faculty of Science (Professor R A van den BERG)
Board for the Recognition of Examinations in Law	Professor J LABUSCHAGNE Professor G S WOOD *(alternate)*
Liaison Committee on Social Work for Blacks	~~Professor M A HOUGH~~
Joint University Committee for Social Work	~~Professor M A HOUGH~~
Committee for Black Child Welfare Work	Mr T N V MAQASHALALA
Education Advisory Committee for Natural Scientists	Professor J BRAND *(alternate:* Professor H TURKSTRA)
Board for the Recognition of Land Surveyors' Examinations	Professor L EEKHOUT
South African Council of Automation and Computation	Professor J McKINNELL
Examinations Board: Sub-Committee for Social Studies of the Department of Education and Training	Mr R G S MAKALIMA

Committee of the Central Grassveld Workteam	Mr W S W TROLLOPE
Cape East Black Regional Welfare Board	Professor M A HOUGH
Trustee of the Management Council of the Manpower and Management Foundation of South Africa	Professor W C BOTHA
Committee of Inquiry into Labour Legislation, Republic of Ciskei	Professor W C BOTHA
Advisory Committee for Testing of Agricultural Engineering Equipment	Professor M D RADFORD
Committee for Educational Research of the Department of Co-operation and Development	Professor R P van ROOYEN
Sotho Language Board	Mr B KHOALI
Joint Matriculation Board	Professor R P van ROOYEN
National Committee for Indigenous Law	~~Professor G S WOOD~~
Human Sciences Research Council's Discipline-Oriented Main Committee for History, Law and Political Science	~~Professor G S WOOD~~
Liaison Committee between Society for University Teachers of Law and Association of Law Societies	~~Professor G S WOOD~~
Council of Vista University	Professor E J de JAGER
Executive Committee of SA	Mr J L H WILLIAMS
Society for Agricultural Extension (Eastern Cape Branch)	
Advisory Committee of the University of Cape Town Spatial Archaeology Research Unit	Professor E J de JAGER

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Academic Staff

FACULTY OF THEOLOGY

Dean — **Rev. G THOM** BA (U.O.V.S.) Cand Theol (Stell)
Vice-Dean — **Mr P D Strijdom** BA (Hons) MTh Lic Theol, Drs.Th, (Stell)

DEPARTMENT OF OLD TESTAMENT STUDIES AND HEBREW

Senior Lecturer — **P D F Strijdom** BA(Hons) Mth Lic Theol, Drs. Th. (Stell)
Lecturer — **M J Oosthuizen** BA(Hons) Bth Lic. Theol (Stell)

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

DEPARTMENT OF NEW TESTAMENT STUDIES AND PASTORAL THEOLOGY

Senior Lecturer — **J G van der Watt** BA(UPE) BA(Hons) BD Grad Dipl Theol MA (Pret)
Lecturer — **Rev S D Sibanyoni** BA(Hons) (UFH) BD(Unizul) S.T.M. (Union. Theol. Sem.)

DEPARTMENT OF SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY

Senior Lecturer
Lecturers — **Rev M A Stofile** BA MTheol. (UFH) MA (Princeton)
Rev D T Williams Dipl. Educ. (Bath) MA (Cantab) BD (London)

DEPARTMENT OF ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY AND MISSIOLOGY

Senior Lecturer — **Rev G Thom** BA (UOVS) Cand Theol (Stell)
Faculty Typist — **Mrs M de Villiers**

FACULTY OF LAW

Dean **Professor G S Wood** BA LLB (Natal)
Vice-Dean **Professor J R du Plessis** BA LLB (Witwatersrand)

DEPARTMENT OF MERCANTILE LAW

Professor **G S Wood** BA LLB (Natal)
Senior Lecturer **J R Midgley** B Com LLB (Rhodes)

DEPARTMENT OF PRIVATE LAW

Professor **P L Volpe** BA (London) MA LLB (Cambridge)
Senior Lecturer **J Pienaar** BA LLB (Stell)

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

DEPARTMENT OF AFRICAN AND COMPARATIVE LAW

Senior Lecturer **R B Mqeke** B.Juris LLB (UFH)
Lecturer **Mrs N N Qashani** B.Proc LLB (UFH)

DEPARTMENT OF CRIMINAL LAW AND PROCEDURE

Professor **J R du Plessis** BA LLB (Witwatersrand)
Senior Lecturers **P H S van Zyl** BA B.Juris LLB. (Unisa)
S A Manning BA, LLB (Rhodes)

DEPARTMENT OF CONSTITUTIONAL AND PUBLIC INTERNATIONAL LAW

Professor **J Labuschagne** MA BAdmin(Hons) (Pret) LLM (Unisa)
Senior Lecturer **P Z Ndamase** BJuris LLB (UFH)

Faculty Typist **Mrs J Radford**

FACULTY OF ARTS

Dean **Professor E J de Jager** MA DPhil (PU vir CHO)
Vice-Dean **Professor J M Els** MA DLitt (PU vir CHO)

DEPARTMENT OF AFRICAN STUDIES

(Anthropology, Archaeology and Development Studies)

Professor **E J de Jager** MA DPhil (PU vir CHO)
Senior Lecturers **P D Banghart** BA (Nebraska) MA (Stell)
P D van Lill MA (Stell)
H Opperman BSc THED (Pret) BA(Hons) (Unisa) MA (Stell)
Lecturers **M Sobahle** BA (Unisa) UED BEd MA (UFH)
M M N Shum BA Hons (Natal)

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

F S Malan Anthropological Museum and the A J D Meiring Art Gallery

Senior Laboratory Assistant **T L Mguba** BA Hons (UFH)

DEPARTMENT OF AFRIKAANS-NEDERLANDS

Professor **M J Prins** DLitt (UOVS) UED (PU vir CHO)
Senior Lecturer **J Z Uys** MA STD (Stell) Drs Litt et Phil (VU Amsterdam)
Lecturers **Miss M J de Jong** BA(Hons) STD (Stell)
F M van Wyk BA(Hons)(UWC) Dipl.Appl.Ling. (UFH)

DEPARTMENT OF BIBLICAL STUDIES

Senior Lecturers **P D F Strijdom** BA(Hons) DrsTh Lic Theol (Stell)
J G van der Watt BA (UPE) BA(Hons) BD Grad Dipl Theol MA (Pret)
Lecturers **M J Oosthuizen** BA (Law) BA(Hons) BTh Lic Theol (Stell)
Rev S D Sibanyoni BA(Hons)(UFH) BD (Unizul) S.T.M. (Union Theol.Sem.)

DEPARTMENT OF CLASSICAL LANGUAGES

Professor **J M Els** MA DLitt (PU vir CHO)
Senior Lecturer

DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNICATION

Professor
Senior Lecturer
Lecturers **De La R van der Waldt** BA(Hons) (UOVS)
G F de J de Wet BA(Hons) (UOVS)

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Professor
Senior Lecturer **C J Lagan** BD (Rome) BA(Hons) (UPE)
Lecturers **Mrs S M Maqashalala** BA(Hons) (UFH)
Miss J Vos BA(Hons) (Rhodes)
Miss R L Townsend BA(Hons) (Rhodes)
F A Swainston BA Dip.Ed. (Durham)
N A Morissey BA(Hons) (Natal)
A Etsiah BA(Hons) (Unisa) MA (Columbia Pacific)
K Pillay BA(Hons) (UDW)

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

DEPARTMENT OF FINE ARTS

Professor **M G T Hallier** BA (FA) (Witwatersrand) MFA (Rhodes)
Senior Lecturer **H J Graham** MFA (Rhodes)
Lecturers **R R Hoskyn** Cert in FA PTHD (Cape Town)
B Werth Nat. H.Dipl. in Arts and Design

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

Professor **D M Moore** NTD MA D.Litt et Phil. (Unisa)
Senior Lecturer
Lecturers **Mrs D S Yekela** BA(Hons) (UFH) SATD
A G K Brown MA (Aberdeen) MA (Rhodes)
N J Jooste BA (Pret) BA(Hons) (UFH)

DEPARTMENT OF LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE

Senior Lecturer **Mrs M L Spruyt** B.Bibl (SA) LDip.Bibl. (Pret) TED MA (Cape Town) PSAILIS
Lecturers **Miss L Nkosi** BA HD Dip Libr. B.Bibl Hons (UFH) MLS (Rutgers)
Mrs V van der Merwe BA (UOVS) BA(Hons) H.Dipl.Bibl. (Unisa)
University Librarian **E M Makhanya** BA (Witwatersrand) FSALA B.Bibl (Hons) (Unisa) PSAILIS
Deputy University Librarian

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

Professor	**E J Marais** MA BD DTh (Stell) Drs (VU Amsterdam)
Senior Lecturer	**J J Venter** PhD (PU vir CHO) Drs Phil. (VU Amsterdam)

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL SCIENCE AND PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

Professor	**M C Eksteen** DPhil (UOVS)
Lecturers	**T N Marala** BA (Hons) STD (UFH)
	D S A Luzipho BA (Hons) (UFH)
	N M Nabe BA (Hons) (UFH)
	D Heunis BA (Hons) (Stell)
	D F Heunis BA (Hons) (Stell)
	C K Mabelane BA (Unin) BA (Hons) (UFH)

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Professor	**W G van der Merwe** MA (UOVS) DLitt et Phil HED (Unisa) (Reg.M.C.)
Senior Lecturer	**V J T Soul** MA U.E.D. (UFH)
Lecturers	**E C van Niekerk** MSc (Cape Town) (Reg.M.C.)
	C Alberts BA (Hons) (Stell)
	R E Daniels BA (Hons) (Natal)
Research Assistants	**P C Mawasa** BSc U.E.D. (UFH)
	C T Netshiombo BA (UFH)

DEPARTMENT OF CRIMINOLOGY

Senior Lecturer	**W D Victor** MA (UOVS)
Lecturers	**J D de Bruyn** MA (Pret)
	Miss H F Snyman BA(Hons) (Pret)

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY

Senior Lecturers	**M W Makallma** BA (SS) (Unisa) MA (Soc) (State University of New York)
	S Mafanya BA Hons (Unisa) MA (N/Western University)

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL WORK

Professor	**M A Hough** BA(SW) (Stell) BA(Hons) (Unisa) MS(SW) (Boston)
Senior Lecturer	**T N V Maqashalala** BA(SW) (Hons) (Unisa) MSW (Kansas)
Lecturers	**B L S Somhlahlo** DipSW MA(SW) (Denver)
	Mrs T Ntusi BA(SW) (UFH) BA(SW) (Hons) (Unisa)
	Miss P P N Mabeta BA(SW) (Hons) (UFH)
Junior Lecturer	**Mrs N N D Dyantyi** BA(SW) (Hons) (UFH)

DEPARTMENT OF XHOSA AND SOTHO

Professor	**A P Kriel** MA (Stell) PhD (Cape Town)
Lecturers	**Mrs B M Mini** BA (Hons), UED (UFH) MA (Reading)
	M J Manzi BA (Hons) (UFH)
	S S Mdaka BA (Hons) UED (UFH)
	B B Mkonto BA (Hons) (UFH)
Centre for Xhosa Literature	
Field Worker	**G T Sirayi** BA, UED (UFH)

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Faculty Typists	**Mrs C M Bauer**
	Miss L Matthews

FACULTY OF SCIENCE

Dean — **Professor R A van den Berg** MSc (Natal) DSc (PU vir CHO) STD (Stell)

Vice-Dean — **Professor J M Brand** MSc Agric. PhD (Natal)

DEPARTMENT OF APPLIED COMPUTER SCIENCE

Professor — **J McKinnell** BSc(Hons) (Natal) MA (Cantab) MCSSA

Lecturer — **Mrs P N Khalili** MSc (CSUF)

Junior Lecturer — **M M Matibe** BSc Hons (UFH)

DEPARTMENT OF APPLIED MATHEMATICS

Professor — **P C Wagener** MSc (Pret) MA (CU New York) MSc (Unisa)

Lecturer

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

DEPARTMENT OF BIOCHEMISTRY AND MICROBIOLOGY

Professor — **J M Brand** MSc Agric PhD (Natal)

Senior Lecturers — **D S du Toit** MSc Agric (UOVS)
J S S Gray MSc Agric (Natal)
D H du Plessis BSc Hons (Rhodes) PhD (Cape Town)

Junior Lecturer — **Mr W A Lindner** MSc (Witwatersrand)

Senior Laboratory Assistant — **L V Mabinya** BSc (Hons) (UFH)

DEPARTMENT OF PLANT SCIENCES

Professor — **C E J Botha** MSc PhD (Natal)

Senior Lecturers — **O H D Makunga** BSc(Hons) (Unisa) MSc (UFH)
S Russell MSc (Reading)
H Furness MSc PhD (Natal)

Lecturer — **P B Phillipson** MSc (Reading)

Senior Laboratory Assistants — **B B Bala** BSc (Hons) (Unisa) UED (Rhodes) MSc (UFH)
M Magwa BSc (Unisa)

Laboratory Assistant — **J Z Mhaga**

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

Professors	**J Turkstra** MSc (PU vir CHO) PhD (Unisa)
	J Zlotnick BSc (Appl. Ind. Chem) (Cape Town) BSc (Hons) (PU vir CHO) MSc (Witwatersrand) PhD (Rau) N.T.D.T. (Dept. Nat. Educ.)
Senior Lecturers	
Lecturers	**P D D Gqola** BSc (Hons) (Unisa) MSc (UFH)
	B M Manyatshe BSc (Hons) (UFH)
Technician	**M Walton**
Senior Laboratory Assistant	**N M Nkwelo** BSc (Hons) (UFH)

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

Professor	**Miss M E Marker** MA (Oxon) MAgSc (Melbourne) PhD HDipEd (Witwatersrand)
Senior Lecturer	
Lecturers	**C J Uys** BA (Hons) (Stell)
	G Mashile BA (Hons) SATD (Unin) MA (UFH)
Laboratory Assistant	**S E Mini** BA (UFH)

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY

Senior Lecturer	**C J Gunter** MSc (UOVS)
Lecturer	**Mrs L Russell** BSc (Hons) (Exeter) MSc (UFH)
Senior Laboratory Assistant	**Mrs N Xozwa** BSc (UFH)

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SCIENCES

Professor	**C T Rautenbach** RGN; Nat.Dipl. HEduc; Dip. Nursing Educ; B.Cur(I et A) (Pret) MCurEd;DCur (UPE)
Lecturers	**W J Fourie** RGN; R.P.; R.O.N.; Dip.Ind.Hyg; Dip.Ind.Saf; B.Cur (UPE)
	Mrs N N Wolff RN; R.M.: Dip.N.Ed (Natal) Dip.Oph.N; BCur (E et A) (Unin)
Administrative Assistant	**Miss I V Dlamini**

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

Professor	**T J van Dyk** DSc (Pret)
Lecturers	**R Govender** BSc (Hons) (UDW) BA (Oxford) MSc (London)
	B B Makamba BSc (Hons) (UFH) MSc (Rhodes)
	V Murali MSc (Madras) MSc (Wales)
	Mrs J Uys BSc (Stell) BSc (Hons) (Rhodes) STD (Stell)

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

Professor	**J R Seretlo** BSc (Rhodes) MSc PhD (Unisa)
Senior Lecturer	**M C Radebe** MSc (Unisa)
Lecturers	**Z Jiya** MSc (Hons) UED (UFH) MSc (Southampton)
	A M Mdebuka MSc (UFH)
Junior Lecturer	**M J Glwu** BSc (UFH)
Senior Laboratory Assistant	**P M Mjwara** BSc (UFH)
Laboratory Assistant	

DEPARTMENT OF STATISTICS

Professor	**G P Viljoen** DSc (UOVS)
Lecturers	**A G V Naidoo** B.Com (Hons) (UDW)
	V T Makhuvha MSc Hons (UFH)
	Mrs J C Tyler BSc Hons (Witwatersrand)

DEPARTMENT OF SURVEYING

Professor	**L Eekhout** BSc (Eng) (Witwatersrand) BSc Phot Eng (ITC) MSc Sur (Natal) L(SA) MIGLS Grad.Dip. L.I.M. (New Brunswick)
Senior Lecturer	**C A van Zyl** BCom (Witwatersrand) BSc Sur (Natal) L(SA) MIGLS

DEPARTMENT OF ZOOLOGY

Professor	**R A van den Berg** MSc (Natal) DSc (PU vir CHO) STD (Stell)
Senior Lecturers	**J W van Heerden** BSc (Stell) UED, MSc, PhD(UOVS)
	K B Willan BSc (Hons) PhD (Natal)
Lecturers	**L du T M Mayekiso** BSc Hons (UFH)
	R M Baxter MSc (Natal)
Junior Lecturer	**F M Ngcongca** BSc (Hons) (UFH)
Senior Laboratory Assistant	**E Nkoane** BSc (UFH)
Laboratory Assistants	**J Jemaar**
	G M Mfuko
Technical Assistant	

Faculty Typist	**Mrs A McAdam**

University of Pretoria
Together in Excellence

FACULTY OF EDUCATION

Dean	**Professor R P van Rooyen** BA HED DEd (Pret) DEd (UPE)
Vice-Dean	**Professor N Katiya** BA UED (Rhodes) BA BEd (Unisa) DEd (UFH)

DEPARTMENT OF FUNDAMENTAL PEDAGOGICS

Professor	**R P van Rooyen** BA UED DEd (Pret) BEd (UPE)
Lecturer	**P P Kota** BA (Unisa) BEd SATD (UFH) MA. MEd. (Columbia)

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORICAL AND COMPARATIVE PEDAGOGICS

Professor	**N Katiya** BA UED (Rhodes) BA BEd (Unisa) DEd (UFH)
Senior Lecturer	**J H Kruger** MA (Unisa) DEd (PU vir CHO)
Lecturer	**Mrs K van Dyk** BA (Unisa) HED

University of the Free State
Together in Excellence

DEPARTMENT OF EMPIRICAL AND ORTHOPEDAGOGICS

Professor	**C H T Lalendle** BA (Hons) (Unisa) MEd (UFH) MA Ed.M (Columbia)
Lecturer	GT SAM.

DEPARTMENT OF DIDACTICS AND THE SCIENCE OF TEACHING

Professor	**F H Swart** BA MEd (Stell) DEd (UOVS)
Senior Lecturers	**C Z Gebeda** BA (Hons) BEd MAE (Unisa) UED MEd (Dippaling) (UFH)
Lecturers	**Mrs L E M Molamu** BSc UED (Rhodes) BEd (Unisa)
	H C Barnard BA (Phys Ed) (Pret) Dipl.Tertiary Educ. (Unisa)
	Mrs M A Y Jiya BSc (Unisa) BEd UED (UFH)
	Miss N Mrwetyana BA UED BEd (UFH)

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

Professor	**J H L S Potgieter** ODMS (Stell) UTLM (Unisa)
Lecturers	**M J W Sgatya** BPed (Music) B.Ed. (UFH) M.Mus (Ball State Univ.)
	H J P du Plessis BMus (Stell) UTLM (Unisa)
Junior Lecturer	**Mrs L Potgieter** Dipl. Mus (Conservatoire) (Pret)
Technician	**Z S Stali**

DEPARTMENT OF PEDAGOGICAL RESEARCH AND METHODOLOGY

Senior Lecturer

R G S Makalima BA Hons BEd (Unisa) MEd (UFH)
C.E. Diploma

Faculty Typist

Mrs C.E.T. Quinlan

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

FACULTY OF ECONOMIC SCIENCES

Dean	**Professor W C Botha** DAdmin (UOVS)
Vice-Dean	**Professor J J A Steenekamp** MCom (UOVS) DCom (Unisa)

DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY

Professor	**S S Human** BCom Hons (Cape Town) CA (Unisa)
Senior Lecturers	**H G Rossouw** BCom (UOVS) CTA (Unisa)
	T M Jordan BCom (UFH) CTA B Compt (Hons) M.Com (Unisa)
	W Gavin CA, BA Theol (Unisa) FCA Dipl Theol (London)
	E L Craik B.Acc Hons, CA (Zimbabwe)

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS ECONOMICS

Professor	**J J A Steenekamp** MCom (UOVS) DCom (Unisa)
Lecturers	**B D Jordaan** BCom (Hons) HED (UPE)
	Miss L M Ngxingweni BCom (Hons) (Natal)
	S B S Paulo BCom (Hons) (Natal)
	Mrs L M Langa BCom (UFH)

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

Senior Lecturer	**C R Bauer** BA (Norwich Univ) MA (Calif. Berkeley)
Lecturers	**S M Mayatula** MCom STD (UFH) MA (Northeastern)
	M P Magalela BAdmin (Hons) (UFH)
	T E Kleynhans BA (Oklahoma) BA Hons (Unisa) MA (PU Vir CHO)

DEPARTMENT OF INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY

Professor	**W C Botha** DAdmin (UOVS)
Senior Lecturer	**P J Matthews** BCom (Hons) (Unisa) MCom (UPE)
Lecturers	**M A Nieuwoudt** BAdmin (Hons) (UOVS)
	N M Nabe STD, BA (Hons) (UFH)

Faculty Typists	**Mrs M Boucher**
	Miss K Laverick

FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE

Dean **Mr J H G de Villiers** MSc Agric (Natal)
Vice-Dean **Professor M C Laker** MSc Agric (Stell) D.Sc Agric (UOVS)

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS

Professor **G G Antrobus** MSc Agric (Natal)
Lecturer **G C G Fraser** BCom Hons (Agric Econ) M.Com (Rhodes) PTD
Technician **L Fourie**

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURAL ENGINEERING
(Fedmech Chair in Agricultural Engineering)

Professor **M D Radford** Pr Eng B (Eng) Civil. (Pret)
Senior Lecturer **A B D Joubert** Pr Eng BSc Eng. Agric (Natal)
Senior Technician **G Kockott**

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURAL EXTENSION AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

Professor **T J Bembridge** Dip Agric (PU vir CHO) M.I Biol (London) MSc Agric (Reading) Dinst Agrar (Pret)
Senior Lecturer **G Steyn** BSc Agric (Stell) BSc Hons (Pret) MSc Agric (UFH)
Lecturer **J L H Williams** BA (Stell) BA (Hons) (UPE)
Technician **Mrs J A E Labuschagne**

DEPARTMENT OF AGRONOMY
(Sub-departments: Crop Science, Pasture Science and Horticultural Science)

Professor (Crop Science) **E H Graven** MSc Agric (Stell) PhD (Wisconsin)
Professor (Crop Science) **J N Marais** MSc Agric (Pret) PhD (Purdue)
Lecturer (Crop Science) **M N Austin** MSc Agric (Natal)
Senior Lecturer (Pasture Science) **W S W Trollope** MSc Agric (Natal)
Lecturer (Pasture Science) **M J Willis** BSc Agric (Natal) BSc Agric Hons (UFH)
Senior Lecturer (Horticultural Science) **M O Brutsch** MSc Agric (Natal)
Lecturer (Horticultural Science) **M B Scott** MSc (UCLA)
Senior Technical Assistant Vacant
Senior Technician

Technical Assistants	**W M Sibange**
(Pasture Science)	**L Gqomfa**
(Horticultural Science)	**O Zweni**
	Miss V Bomali
(Crop Science)	**A Longo**

DEPARTMENT OF ANIMAL SCIENCE

(Sub-departments: Anatomy and Physiology, Animal Health, Dairy Science and Technology Poultry Science and Sheep and Wool Science).

Professor	**D L Brown** MSc Agric (Natal) DSc Agric (UOVS)
Associate Professors	**S H E Stampa** Dr Med Vet (Glessen)
	E J B Bishop MSc Agric (Stell) DSc Agric (UFH)
Lecturer	**J G Raats** MSc Agric (UOVS)
Senior Technical Assistant	**F Tom**
Senior Research Assistant	**A Stead**

DEPARTMENT OF GENETICS AND PLANT PROTECTION

Senior Lecturer (Genetics)	**J H G de Villiers** MSc Agric (Natal)
Senior Lecturer (Microbiology)	**J P Mildenhall** BSc Agric (Natal) MS, PhD (Wisconsin)
Lecturer	**S T Levy** MSc Agric (Hebrew Univ.)
Senior Laboratory Assistant	**Miss A Koryl** Dipl Agric (Gracow)
Senior Technical Assistant	**W M Hlaba**

DEPARTMENT OF SOIL SCIENCE

Professor	**M C Laker** MSc Agric (Stell) DSc Agric (UOVS)
Senior Lecturer	**M Hensley** MSc Agric (Natal)
Lecturer	**R B A Harry** BSc Agric (Natal) MSc Agric (Stell)
Laboratory Assistant	**S Nofemelo**
Technician	**Mrs J A Holcroft**

Faculty Typists	**Miss L du Preez**
	Mrs F Lees
Clerk Grade II	**L L Tingo**

University of Pretoria
Together in Excellence

Administrative Staff

RECTOR'S OFFICE

Secretary to the Rector	**Mrs M A Billingham**

ACADEMIC DIVISION

Registrar (Academic)	**M B Jones** *BSc (Natal) BMA (PU vir CHO)*
Secretary to the Registrar	**Miss A Botha**
Assistant Registrar (Academic)	**Mrs J M Bishop** BA Soc Sc (Rhodes)
Secretary to the Assistant Registrar (Academic)	**Mrs W A Whitfield**

COMMITTEE SECTION

Chief Committee Clerk	**Mrs J Wilan**
Committee Clerk	
Senior Clerks	**Mrs I Kiggen**
	Mrs C Forsberg
Senior Typist	**Mrs A B Botha**

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

FACULTY ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICERS

Faculty: Science and Agriculture	**J L Heese** BA (UOVS)
Faculty: Economic Sciences and Education	**J D le Roux**
Faculty: Arts, Theology and Law	**R Jansen**

STUDENT REGISTRATION

Student's Registration Officer	**T N N Mntambo**
Clerk Grade I	**L Piyo**
Clerk	**Miss E Gqomfa**

DEAN OF STUDENTS

R N Sigabi BA (UFH)

STUDENT COUNSELLING SERVICE

Director	**H S Theron** BA (Hons) (UOVS) MA (UPE) (Reg. M.C.)
Counsellor	**C A Coetzee** BA (Hons) MA STD (Stell) (Reg.M.C.)
Secretary	**Mrs N C Mokitimi**

BURSARIES

Chief Clerk	**F M W Venter** BA (Pret)
Senior Clerk	**D M Dlabantu**

EXAMINATIONS

Examinations Officer	**R B Holcroft**
Senior Clerk	**M J Ade**
Senior Female Clerk	**Mrs J Mildenhall**
Senior Typist	**Mrs C E King**
Typist	**Mrs A Fourie**

FILING

Senior Clerk	**Mrs J F de Goede**
Clerk Grade I	**E G Somyo**
Chief Messenger	**S Hela**
Messenger	**W Ntsheyiya**

DUPLICATING

Senior Clerk	**Mrs A van Rooyen**
Senior Technician	**V Kembe**
Technicians	**K S Mandindi**
	N E Ndzuzo
Machine Operators	**D M Ngwelo**
	M L Makapela

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

SPORTS OFFICE

Sports Officer	**M J Madonsela** FICB (Unisa)
Clerk Grade II	

ADMINISTRATION DIVISION

Registrar (Administration)	**H P de Goede**
Secretary to the Registrar (Administration)	**Miss A Botha**
Assistant Registrar (Administration)	**G N Zide** BA Hons (UFH)
Secretary to the Assistant Registrar (Administration)	**Miss K Mda**

STAFF

Staff Officer	**H E Rousseau**
Chief Clerk	**J P L Janse van Rensburg**
Senior Clerks	**Mrs M Alberts** LDip Libr Sc (Stell)
	Mrs E D Oosthuizen
Typist	**W L Bronkhorst**

AUXILIARY

Chief Clerk	**T F Coetzee**
Messenger	**D Ngada**

TRANSPORT

Transport Officer	**H J Smal**
Clerk Grade I	**E M Jwambi**

TELEPHONE

Operators
Mrs E Lombard
Mrs Y V Venables
Mrs S M Brand

RECEPTION
M C M Rashe

TYPING POOL

Senior Typist
Mrs P E Whitecross
Typists
Miss S N Mankayi
Mrs Y V Nkomana

CAMPUS CONTROL

Campus Control Officers
F A Geyer
D Senekal
J M Brand
P G Oosthuizen
E S Mxotwa

CATERING

General Catering Manager
G Muir (Fedics)
Caterers
J K Rischbieter
B J Schreinders
Assistant Caterer
Mrs R Rischbieter

STAFF RESTAURANT

Manager
C Woodhead (Fedics)
Assistant Manager
Mrs D Woodhead (Fedics)

STUDENT CENTRE

Manager
J Goodman (Fedics)
Assistant Manager
M C Radu

TECHNICAL SERVICES

University Architect
W R Bellad-Ellis BArch (Cape Town)
Secretary/Typist
Mrs C E Coetzee

BUILDING AND MAINTENANCE

Control Inspector of Works
A Quinlan
Senior Inspectors of Works
S G Hartslief
A J Botha
B Botha

ELECTRICITY, STEAM AND MECHANICAL MAINTENANCE

Technical Superintendent
A French
Senior Inspectors of Works
S A Peinke (Electrical)
D McKenzie (Electrical)
A van Rooyen

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

	N M Lloyd (Carpentry)
	B M Kläckers (Mechanical)
Inspectors of Works	**B A du Toit** (Carpentry)
	G E Riches (Painting)
	J M Ngoma (Plumbing)
	A J Kiggen (Steam)
	J C Piek (Mechanical)
	I J Rheeder (Steam)
Technician	**M T Ralph**
Electricians	**C W Estment**
	J S Makinana
Superintendent of Buildings	
Caretaker	**M Mabeqa**
Senior Clerk	**G Dewey**

GARDENS AND GROUNDS

Superintendent	**A C Lombard**
Horticulturist	**J B Smit** Dip.Agric (Deventer: Holland)

University of Fort Hare

FINANCE DIVISION

Registrar (Finance)	
Secretary to the Registrar (Finance)	**Mrs M Venter**
Assistant Registrar (Finance and Stores)	**P J Slabbert** BCom (Pret)
Secretary to the Assistant Registrar (Finance)	**Mrs R Pieterse**
Internal Auditor	**T A Venter**

ACCOUNTS

Chief Accountant	**P J Noble** BCom (UPE) PMD (Cape Town)
Accountant	**A P Blignaut**
Chief Clerk	**M R Booysen** BCom (UPE)
Senior Clerks	**Miss M A Kinsley**
	Mrs M Kemp
	P S Liphapang
	M de K Kettles
	Mrs A Melville
Senior Female Clerk	**Mrs S Muir**
Clerks Grade I	**T W Maqelana**
	N C Manqupu
	M Gobe
	M M Nyikana
Clerks Grade II	**J M Zuma**
	M D Moss

	M S Tsewu
Records Clerk	**S S Mbane**
Female Clerk	**Mrs J D Motson**
Stores Officer	**N L Makalima**
Typist	**F xqj Z S Botha**

STORES SECTION

PURCHASING

Chief Clerk	**D C Wagener**
Senior Clerk	**D Aylesbury**
Stores Officer	**J J Adami**

STORES

Chief Clerk	**E B Cross**
Senior Clerk	**K Mildenhall**
Typist	**Mrs L Pieterse**
Clerks Grade I	**G M Katywa**
	A L Hani
Clerk Grade II	**M Mgwali**
Stores Assistants Grade II	**M Z Mfundne**
	M H Masala

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

PUBLIC RELATIONS AND DEVELOPMENT

Director	**V Human** BCom (Stell)
Chief Public Relations Officer	**N G K Holliday** BA (Witwatersrand) BA (Hons) (UFH) PRDip (PRISA)
Public Relations Assistant	**Mrs N Keevy**
Typist	**Mrs A Pieterse**

COMPUTER CENTRE

Computer Centre Manager	
Senior Programmer	**D N Sogoni**
Academic Programmer	**S C Vince** BSc (Pret)
Systems Analysts	**C J Coventry**
	Mrs J E Mollison
	P Visser
Computer Operators	**R A Gugushe**
	Mrs P F Hodges
Punch Operator	**Mrs G A Tompson**
Secretary	

SCIENCE WORKSHOP

Chief Technician	**B K Clarke**
Senior Technicians	**G C Tompson**
	B Blom
Technician	**J Giqwa**
Technical Assistants	**L E Somyo**
	S E Dyantyi

THE UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE LIBRARY

The Library was founded in 1916 and in 1918 contained 450 volumes. Students acted as Librarians and in 1922 a Library Committee was instituted. In the early thirties there were years that the Library operated without a Librarian.

In 1934 the Library was named after Mr Howard Pim, a Johannesburg accountant and member of the College Council, who bequeathed the major portion of his private library (2 000 volumes) to Fort Hare. From the beginning the Library owed much to many generous donations by public and private bodies. The Library is still indebted to many donors and to the publishers of both English and Afrikaans-medium newspapers for their generosity.

The Library contains a valuable Africana collection, known as the Howard Pim Collection of Africana.

In 1935 the first full-time Librarian was appointed; the first fully qualified Librarian was appointed in 1944. In 1958 the Librarian became a full member of the Senate and the Library Committee was replaced by a Library Advisory Committee, which in turn in 1982 became the Library Control Committee.

At present the Library has over 110,000 volumes and subscribes to over 2200 periodicals and journals.

University Librarian	**E M Makhanya** BA (Witwatersrand) FDip Libr (SALA) Hons. BBibl(Unisa) FSAILIS
Secretary to the Librarian	**Miss A S Hela**
Deputy University Librarian	Vacant
Assistant Librarians	**H W Busch** BA HDip Libr (Cape Town)
	Mrs Y H M Soul BSc UED HDip Libr Sc (UFH)
	Miss T J E Twala BA HDip Libr (UFH)
	Mrs M N Mhlongo BBibl (UFH)
Senior Library Assistants	**K L Mali** BA (Rhodes)
	L M Mavuso
	A M George BA (UFH)
Library Assistants	**A A Mdwara**
	Miss T E Njobe
	Miss I N Mtwa
	Mrs H N Manqupu
	Mrs N H Maqubela
	Miss L Gusha
Typists	**M Mgedezi**
	Miss N Geza
Technician	**C S Ntlebi**
Shelver	**B S Kunene**
Messenger	**T Sinxo**
Female Clerk	**Miss A S Hela**

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

RESEARCH AND EXPERIMENT FARMS

Farm Superintendent	**K A Beaumont** Dipl.Agric (Cedara)
Farm Manager (Honeydale)	**D A King**
Farm Manager (Fort Hare)	**P J du Preez** BSc Agric (UOVS)
Farm Workshop Manager	**H L Roskilly**
Assistant Mechanic	**K A Toyisi**
Technical Assistant	**M A Sijula**

AGRICULTURAL AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT RESEARCH INSTITUTE (ARDRI)

Director	**Professor D R Tapson** BSc Agric (Natal) MBA (Cape Town)
Senior Research Officer	**P J Burger** D.Agric (Pret)
Research Officers	**C J T Rose** BSc PhD (Witwatersrand)
	A S March
Senior Technician	
Technicians	**Mrs P Goduka**
	C B Friderichs
	A J Rose
	G N Koko
	M Gxotiwe
Technical Assistant	**K W Mngcongo**
Secretary	
Typists	**Mrs J Matthews**
	Mrs A du Preez
	Mrs S E Kopke
Senior Clerk	**Mrs M M Smal**

Ardri is designed to serve all developing areas in Southern Africa, especially Ciskei, Transkei, Bophuthatswana and Venda by means of research into socio-economic and technical problems, by planning and researching agricultural development in rural areas, by promoting agricultural specialist extension in rural areas, by supervising the involvement of post-graduate students in ARDRI projects, and by liaising between the University's Faculty of Agriculture and agricultural practice.

FORT HARE INSTITUTE OF MANAGEMENT (FHIM)

Director	**C K Kotzé** BSocSc (Cape Town) MMS (California) Dip.PM
Senior Officer	**R C O'Neill** BA (Stell) BMA (PU vir CHO)
Secretary	**Mrs L Cloete**
Assistant Training Officer	**L L Qoboshiyana**

The Fort Hare Institute of Management teaches business methods to businessmen and assists entrepreneurs to establish new businesses. The services it offers include training, research, consultation, and entrepreneurial development. The FHIM is financially supported by the University, other institutions and private firms.

MANPOWER DEVELOPMENT CENTRE

Training Officer	**G B Gerardy**

DIVISION OF EXTERNAL STUDIES (ZWELITSHA)

Director of External Studies	**Professor J B Gardner** BCom (Cape Town) MEd (UPE) CA (Unisa)
Senior Clerk	**W T Magongoma**

The Division of External Studies conducts extra-mural classes in a limited number of subjects determined by demand. At present classes are held in the Lennox Sebe Training College, Zwelitsha. Choice of subjects offered for 1984 may be obtained from the Director, Division of External Studies, University of Fort Hare, Private Bag X 1314, Alice, Ciskei.

ACADEMIC DEVELOPMENT CENTRE

Director	**L Proctor** MA (Cantab) TTD
Language Laboratory Assistants	**N P Jordan** BA(Hons) (UFH)
	C M Allardice BA H.Dipl.Bibl. (Rhodes) BA Hons (Natal)
Junior Lecturers	**Mrs P S Sobahle** BA, UED, B ED Dipl.Appl.Ling. (UFH)
	Mrs M C Makalima BA (Hons) (UFH)
	A J Grewar BA, HED (Natal)
Graphic Artist	**R A Mather-Pike** NDAD (P.E. Tech)
Audio-visual Aids Technician	**T Vermes**
Manager TV Studio	**C Mahmoudi**
A.D.C. Typist	**Mrs M A Bembridge**

XHOSA DICTIONARY PROJECT

Director	**H W Pahl** BA (Unisa) BSc HED (Rhodes) LDBS (Unisa)
Editors	**R A Ndungane** BA UED (UFH)
	A P Sotashz BA (Hons) (UFH)
Afrikaans Editor	**Rev A M Pienaar**
Typist	**Mrs F Nabe**
Consultant	**O B Mpondo**

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Add Section 23 :

GENERAL LEGAL PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO STUDENTS OF THIS UNIVERSITY

Sections 20, 27, 28, 29, 30 and 42 of the University of Fort Hare Act, No. 40 of 1969.

20. (1) No person shall be registered as a matriculated student of the University unless:
   (a) he has obtained the matriculation certificate issued by the Joint Matriculation Board referred to in section 15 of the Universities Act, 1955 (Act No. 61 of 1955), or has in the opinion of the said Matriculation Board satisfied the conditions of exemption from the matriculation examination and has obtained a certificate to that effect: Provided that the council may in addition prescribe by regulation, as a prerequisite to admission to any particular course at the University, the attaining of a specified standard in any specified subject at the matriculation examination or at an examination recognized for the purpose by the said Matriculation Board; or any other examination determined by the Council
   (b) he is a graduate of a university institution or has been admitted by a university institution to the status of a graduate; and
   (c) he has complied with such other conditions as the council may prescribe by regulation; and
   (d) he has paid the requisite monies.

   (2) Every person registered as a student of the University shall renew his registration annually so long as he continues to be a student of the University.

   (3) A student of the University who fails to satisfy the prescribed minimum requirements of study may be refused permission by the council to renew his registration as a student.

   (4) The council may after consultation with the senate and with the prior approval of the Minister limit the number of persons who may be permitted to register for any course, in which case the senate may select from among those persons qualified to proceed to such course the persons who shall be permitted to register therefor.

27. (1) At the University there shall be:
   (a) faculties of arts, natural sciences, education, law, agriculture, economic sciences and theology; and
   (b) such other faculties as the council may from time to time establish after consultation with the senate and with the approval of the Minister.

   (2) The council may not without the prior approval of the Minister establish any department or any course for a degree, diploma or certificate or in a subject, for which express authority to the university college did not exist under any law immediately prior to the fixed date.

28. (1) Subject to the provisions of this Act, the University may confer such degrees in a faculty as it may deem fit.

   (2) The designation of any particular degree in any faculty shall be as prescribed by statute.

   (3) Save as provided by section 31, the University shall not confer any degree upon any person who has not attained the prescribed standard of proficiency in any examination or other test.

   (4) Subject to the provisions of this Act, the University may grant a diploma or certificate to any person who has pursued a course of study provided by the University or to any other person who in its opinion possesses the qualifications for such a

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

diploma or certificate.

29. Subject to the provisions of the statute, the council may, on the recommendation of the senate:
(a) admit a graduate of any other university institution or of any university outside the Republic to a status at the University equivalent to that which he possesses at such other university institution or at such university;
(b) admit as a candidate for the honours degree of bachelor or for the degree of master or doctor of the University any person who has passed at any other university institution or at any university outside the Republic or at any other institution considered by the senate to be equivalent to the University, such examinations as in the opinion of the senate are equivalent to or higher than the examinations prescribed for a degree of the University which is a prerequisite for such honours degree of bachelor or degree of master or doctor of the University.

30. Any examination or other test of the University shall be conducted under the control of the senate and subject to the provisions of the statute: Provided that until the Minister otherwise determines, the services of external examiners, or moderators appointed by the council on the recommendation of the senate shall be utilized, in such manner as the senate may with the approval of the council determine, for the purpose of conducting any examination or other test (including any treatise or thesis) at the end of the final semester in a major subject leading to a degree, diploma or certificate, and such other examinations (if any) as the council may on the recommendation of the senate determine.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

42. (1) If any person has passed any examination or other test conducted prior to the fixed date by the University of South Africa in terms of section 21(1) of the University College of Fort Hare Transfer Act, 1959 (Act No. 64 of 1959), or by the university college in terms of section 23 of that Act, such person shall, for the purposes of the conferring or the granting of any degree, diploma or certificate by the University, be deemed to have passed a corresponding examination or test of the University.
(2) Any person who is or was registered as a student of the university college on or before the fixed date for a degree, diploma, certificate, examination or other test of the University of South Africa, shall be deemed to be or to have been registered for the corresponding degree, diploma, certificate, examination or other test of the University, and the University shall not be obliged to prepare any such person for the relevant degree, diploma, certificate, examination or other test of the University of South Africa.

EXTRACTS FROM THE STATUTE OF THE UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE

Government Notice R.2001 dated 5.11.1971.
(As amended by Government Notices No. R.2548 dated 15.12.77 and R.2275 dated 17.11.78)
Paragraphs 46, 47, 48, 52, 53, 54 and 55.

Admission to equal status

46. *(a)* A graduate of any other university institution or of any university outside the Republic who has been admitted in terms of section 29 *(a)* of the Act to an equivalent status, and

(b) a person who is admitted in terms of section 29 *(b)* of the Act as a candidate for a degree,

shall pay the fees prescribed by the Act, and the council may in any such case determine the effective date and other conditions, if any, of such admission.

Examinations and other tests

Examiners

47. Subject to the provisions of sections 30 of the Act, every examination or other test by which a course for a degree, diploma or certificate is completed, shall be conducted by at least two examiners appointed by the senate.

Year-marks of candidates

48. A candidate shall, before the examination at the end of every course taken by him, be awarded a year-mark or semester-mark for his work during the year, or semester, as the case may be, and the Senate may lay down:

(a) that he shall not be admitted to the examination at the end of a course, unless he obtains the minimum year-mark or semester mark, determined by the Senate in that course; and

(b) that for the purpose of calculating the final mark in a particular course, the year-mark or semester mark, as the case may be, as well as the mark obtained in the examination shall be considered, in such proportion as the Senate may determine.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Minimum period of attendance

Ordinary and Honours Bachelors' Degrees

52. Subject to the provisions of the Act and this Statute, no candidate shall be admitted to the degree of bachelor unless he has:

(a) registered as a matriculated student;

(b) passed such examinations or tests and complied with such conditions as the University may impose for the completion of each course in each academic year of study in the subjects offered for the degree: Provided that no recognition for the purposes of a degree shall be given to any course completed in any subject in any academic year of study unless the date of validity of his matriculation certificate or certificate of exemption from the matriculation examination precedes 2 April of the academic year in which such course was completed;

(c) completed, subsequent to the date of the matriculation certificate or of the certificate of full exemption from the matriculation examination issued by the Matriculation Board, the following minimum period of attendance recognised for such degree:

(i) For the degree of Bachelor of Arts in pure arts, or Bachelor of Arts in Communication or Social Work, or Bachelor of Science in pure science, or

Bachelor of Theology, or Bachelor of Law, or Bachelor of Laws, or Bachelor of Commerce, or Bachelor of Administration or Bachelor of Agriculture: At least three academic years;

(ii) for the degree of Baccalaureus Procurationis, or Bachelor of Library Science, or Bachelor of Pedagogy, or Bachelor of Science in Land Surveying or Agriculture or Forest Science: At least four academic years;

(iii) for the degree of Bachelor of Education: A period of:

(aa) at least two years where he has obtained, prior to the completion of this period of attendance, the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Science, or another degree accepted by the Senate of the University as equivalent thereto; or

(bb) at least one year where he has obtained, prior to this period of attendance, either an approved four-year bachelor's degree or an approved three-year bachelor's degree and also an approved diploma or certificate in education;

(iv) for the degree of Bachelor of Forestry: At least two years after admission to the degree of Bachelor of Agriculture or Bachelor of Science in Agriculture;

(v) for any other degree of bachelor which is not an honours degree: At least three academic years;

(vi) for the honours degree of bachelor: At least one academic year after admission to a bachelor's degree recognised by the Senate of the University for this purpose.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Master's Degree

53. Subject to any provision to the contrary in the Act and this Statute, no candidate shall be admitted to the degree of master in any faculty other than the Faculty of Education until at least one year after he has satisfied the requirements of the honours degree of bachelor or at least two years after he has been admitted to the ordinary degree of bachelor or to the status thereof in the faculty concerned: Provided that in the Faculty of Education at least one year shall elapse after he has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Education or to the status thereof.

Doctor's Degree

54. Subject to any provision to the contrary in the Act and this Statute, no candidate shall be admitted to the degree of doctor in any faculty until at least four years after he has been admitted to the degree of bachelor or to the status thereof.

Attendance at and examinations of other universities

55. (1) Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in this Statute and subject to the provisions of sub-paragraph 3, the Senate shall accept as part of the attendance of a student at the University qualifying for admission to a degree of bachelor, other than a one-year honours degree of bachelor, periods of attendance as a registered matriculated student at another university institution recognised by the Senate for this purpose: Provided that such period of attendance shall be accepted only in the case of a recognised course and that the Senate may, in the case of a student, accept, so far as may be practicable, certificates of proficiency in any subject issued by the Senate of such other university: Provided further that no such candidate shall be admitted to a degree unless he has complied with the provisions of sub-paragraph (2), and:

(a) passed such examinations as the senate may determine;
(b) paid such fees as may be prescribed; and
(c) complied in other respects with the requirements for the degree.

(2) A candidate shall not be admitted to an ordinary degree of bachelor in terms of sub-paragraph (1) unless:
(a) his periods of attendance at the other university or institution and at the University together are not less than the full period prescribed for admission to such degree; and
(b) he has attended approved courses at the University:
(i) for the degree of Bachelor of Education, for at least the final academic year;
(ii) for a degree of bachelor for which the prescribed period of attendance is four years, for at least the final two academic years; and
(iii) for any other degree of bachelor, for at least two academic years: Provided that he has attended at least half the total number of courses prescribed for the degree.

(3) The Senate may accept, as part of the attendance of a student qualifying for admission to a degree of bachelor other than a one-year honours degree of bachelor periods of registration as a matriculated student of the University of South Africa: Provided that such period of registration may be accepted only in the case of a course recognised by the Senate and that the Senate may in the case of a student accept, as far as may be practicable, certificates of proficiency in any subject issued by the Senate of the University of South Africa: Provided further that in all other respects the provisions of sub-paragraphs (1) and (2) shall apply *mutatis mutandis* and that the candidate has:
(a) passed such examinations as the Senate may determine;
(b) paid such fees as may be prescribed; and
(c) complies in other respects with the requirements for the degree.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

REGULATIONS

Government Notice No. R.1448 dated 20.8.71.
(As amended by Government Notices
No. R.2442 dated 22.12.72, No. R.27 dated 3.1.75, No. R.2143 dated 14.11.75,
No. R.2072 dated 5.11.76, No. R.2557 dated 22.12.78 and No. R.2298 dated 19.10.79)

University of Fort Hare Regulations

The Minister of Education and Training has, by virtue of the powers vested in him by section 33 (5) of the University of Fort Hare Act, 1969 (Act 40 of 1969), as amended, approved the following regulations of the University of Fort Hare:

1. (1) No person shall be admitted to a course of study for the degree of Bachelor of Science in pure science, the degree of Bachelor of Pedagogics (Science option), the degree of Bachelor of Science in Agriculture, the degree of Bachelor of Commerce, the degree of Bachelor of Administration or the degree of Bachelor of Arts in Personnel Management unless he has obtained the matriculation certificate issued by the Joint Matriculation Board, or a certificate of exemption from the matriculation examination issued by the Joint Matriculation Board, and in addition, has attained a pass standard in mathematics at the matriculation examination or at an examination recognised for that purpose by the Joint Matriculation Board.

(2) No person shall be admitted to a course of study for the Diploma in Commerce unless he has attained a pass standard in mathematics at the matriculation examination or an examination recognised for that purpose by the Joint Matriculation Board.

(3) No person shall be admitted to the course Mathematics I in any Faculty unless he obtained a pass standard of at least 40% (E symbol) (Higher Grade) or 50% (D symbol) (Standard Grade or Pre-differentiated) in Mathematics in the matriculation or equivalent examination.

(4) No person shall be admitted to the course Statistics I in any Faculty unless he obtained a pass with at least 40% (E symbol) in Mathematics (Standard Grade or Pre-differentiated) in the matriculation or equivalent examination.

2. A student who:

(a) in the first year of study has not completed at least two courses or, in the Faculty of Agriculture, the minimum number of semester courses equivalent to at least 20 units as defined in the rules of the faculty of Agriculture.

or

(b) in any subsequent year of study does not satisfy the requirements set out in the rules for the degree or diploma concerned for advancement to the next year of study; may be refused permission by the Council to renew his registration as a student.

3.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

GENERAL RULES FOR DEGREES, DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES

A. GENERAL RULES FOR ALL DEGREES

Definitions

G.1. In these rules, unless the context indicates otherwise:

(i) "course" means that part of the syllabus in any subject which is prescribed as a unit of study extending over one academic year, and "half-course" and "semester course" have corresponding meanings; (The "course" equivalent for the Faculty of Agriculture shall be 12 units).

(ii) "curriculum" means the collective aggregation of all those courses in various subjects which together are required to be completed as prescribed in the rules in order to comply with the requirements for a degree;

(iii) "examination" includes the ensuing supplementary, aegrotat or special examination; and

(iv) "Senate" includes the Dean of a Faculty acting within the scope of his authority on behalf of the Senate in dealing with a matter related to the curriculum of a student.

Registration and approval of curriculum

G.2. On the appointed day each year, or within such extended period as may be permitted, every person admitted as a student of the University shall submit his proposed curriculum for approval by the Senate, and a curriculum thus approved shall not be modified except by permission of the Senate.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

G.3. Except by permission of the Senate a student shall not be registered in the same academic year for more than one degree, diploma or certificate, nor shall a student of the University be registered in the same academic year as a student of another university.

Amendment of rules

G.4. (1) If the rules for a degree or diploma are amended, a student who had registered and obtained credits under the old rules in the academic year preceding such amendment, may elect to continue his studies under either the old or new rules and such election shall be final.

(2) A student who elects to continue under the old rules shall be permitted to do so for a maximum period of three years following such amendment; Provided that he shall, if he fails to obtain credit during this period, or interrupt his studies at any time, be obliged to proceed under the new rules.

Condonation of breach of rules

G.5. The Senate may condone a breach of a rule if it is satisfied that such breach was due to an error and that the student concerned not having contributed to such error would suffer undue hardship if the breach were not condoned.

B. GENERAL RULES FOR A DEGREE OF BACHELOR

Curriculum

G.6. (1) Subject to the provisions of sub-paragraph (2), every student for a degree of bachelor shall attend, as a registered matriculated student, an approved curriculum

in terms of the rules for the degree concerned.

(2) (i) No student may register for more than four courses unless he is following a structured curriculum.

(ii) No student may register for any second year course unless he has passed a minimum of three first year courses.

(3) The Senate may approve a special curriculum within the framework of the rules for a student who has been exempted from any course or courses in terms of the provisions of the Statute or of paragraph G.14 of these rules, or who interrupted his studies prior to a change in the rules for the degree for which he is registered and is consequently obliged to proceed under the new rules.

(4) The rules for a degree may lay down what further requirements must be complied with before a degree is awarded.

G.7. Subject to any provision to the contrary a student shall not be admitted to the second or subsequent course in a subject unless he has obtained credit for the preceding course.

G.8. The rules for a degree may prescribe that:

(a) a student shall not be admitted to a particular course in a subject unless he has completed specified ancillary courses in another subject or subjects or unless such courses are taken concurrently with the particular course concerned; or

(b) a student shall not obtain credit for a course completed by him until such time as he completes another specified course or courses

(c) the rules which regulate the order of completion of the courses of a prescribed curriculum may, where transitional difficulties occur, be relaxed by Senate on the recommendation of a faculty.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Examinations

G.9. (1) In order to complete a course, a student must obtain:

(a) a year or semester mark of at least 40%;

(b) at least 40% of the marks in the examination;

(c) such sub-minimum as the Senate may prescribe for any specified part of the examination; and

(d) at least 50% in the year or semester mark and the examination combined, the proportion in which the two are combined to be as determined by the Senate for each course.

(2) "A student shall not be admitted to the examination at the end of a course unless he has obtained a year mark as specified in clause (a) of subparagraph (1) and has fulfilled the attendance requirements for all practicals and/or tutorials as laid down by the relevant Departmental Head".

(3) An examination shall include a written test comprising one or more papers as determined by the Senate, and may also include a practical or oral test or both.

(4) The Head of a Department in consultation with the examiners may require a student to present himself for an additional oral examination immediately after the ordinary examination, and a student shall be available for the purpose for three days after his examination has been written.

(5) Every examination shall be held under the control of the Senate and, unless otherwise stated, shall be held at the end of the academic year.

G.10. (1) The rules for a degree may provide that a student who fails to complete a course may be admitted to the ensuing supplementary examination and, if so, shall

prescribe the conditions for admission thereto.

(2) A student shall be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed, provided he has obtained:
(a) a year mark of at least 50%;
(b) an examination mark of at least 40%; and
(c) the requisite subminimum in each paper;
(d) a pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination;
Provided that the above requirements may be waived if the course concerned is the last requirement for his degree and that he did in fact present himself for the examination therein.

(3) "A candidate who believe that an error has occurred in the examination of his scripts may have his scripts rescrutinised. The rescrutiny does not involve the marking of a script anew but is limited to a checking of the addition of the marks which have been allotted and to making sure that marks have been allotted to every section of every question attempted. In order to obtain a rescrutiny a student must apply in writing to the Registrar within a week after the final examination results are officially available. The prescribed fee for a rescrutiny is R20 per script and the fee must accompany the application. The fee will be refunded if a correction is made either to the advantage or disadvantage of the applicant as a result of the rescrutiny".

G.11. (1) A student who was prevented by illness on the day of an examination or immediately before it from writing or completing one or more papers may be permitted by the Rector (or an officer designated by him) to present himself for an aegrotat examination, provided he produces a medical certificate stating the nature and duration of the illness and declaring that for health reasons it was impossible or undesirable to write the examination on the specified day.*

(2) A student who was prevented by family circumstances such as the death or serious illness of a relative during the examination from writing one or more papers may be permitted by the Rector (or an officer designated by him) to present himself for a special examination, provided satisfactory evidence of such circumstances is produced.

(3) Permission in terms of sub-paragraph (1) or (2) will not be granted to a student whose application fails to reach the Registrar at least one week before the end of the academic year.

G.12. (1) A student who has failed the examination in any course may, while attending the university during *the following academic year*, be admitted by the Board of Faculty, on recommendation of the Head of Department concerned, to re-examination in not more than one such course at the end of the academic year without re-attending such course, provided his written application for such permission is received by the Registrar (Academic) by the end of March and provided that he registers therefor and pays the prescribed fees. No student shall be admitted to such a re-examination in that course more than once. (The course equivalent for the Faculty of Agriculture shall be 12 units).

(2) A student who has failed *the examination* in a course which is the last outstanding requirement for his degree may be granted permission by Senate to present himself

*The certificate should where possible be issued by the District Surgeon. Where this requirement cannot be complied with, satisfactory reasons must be given.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

for re-examination at the end *of the following academic year* and, if he should again fail, at the end of the year thereafter, in both instances without re-attending the course concerned, provided his written application for such permission is received by the Registrar (Academic) by the end of March and provided he registers for the course and pays the prescribed fees.

No student shall, however, be admitted to re-examination on this basis more than twice. For the purposes of this rule only "examination" shall not include "supplementary" examination. A student who has failed at the first attempt under this rule may opt to write for the second and final time during the ensuing supplementary examination period: provided he gives written notice of such intention at the time he registers for his first attempt and provided further that he registers for the second attempt and pays the prescribed fees.

(The course equivalent for the Faculty of Agriculture shall be 12 units).

(3) The Senate shall not, in the case of a student re-writing without re-attendance in terms of sub-paragraph (1) or (2) hereof, take cognisance of the year mark previously obtained, but the student concerned must obtain:

(a) at least 50% of the marks in the examination, and

(b) such sub-minimum as is prescribed for any specified part of the examination.

G.13. A holder of a diploma or certificate, or a holder of a degree, who is required to complete only one course in order to qualify for admission as candidate for a degree, or for another degree may, by permission of the Senate, present himself for examination for the purpose at either an ordinary or a supplementary examination: Provided that permission to present himself at a supplementary examination, where such an examination would not otherwise take place, will not be given save in exceptional circumstances.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Exemptions

G.14. (1) The Senate may, subject to such conditions as it may lay down, exempt a student from a course if he has obtained credit for the same or an equivalent course towards another degree, diploma or certificate of the University: Provided that no such student shall be admitted to a degree of bachelor unless:

(a) he has attended approved courses towards that degree as follows:

(i) for the degree of Bachelor of Education, for at least the final academic year;

(ii) for the degree of Bachelor of Laws, for at least the final two academic years;

(iii) for any other degree of bachelor, for at least one-half of the total number of courses prescribed for the degree;

(b) he shall have passed such examinations as the Senate may determine; and

(c) he shall have complied in all other respects with the requirements for the degree.

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of sub-paragraph (1), a student shall not select, as a major or principal subject for a degree, a subject taken by him as a major or principal subject for another degree.

Credit

G.15. (1) Subject to any provision to the contrary a student shall obtain credit for every course completed by him: Provided that the rules for a degree may lay down that a student may not proceed to the second or subsequent year of study in any particular

subject or in any subject whatever until he has completed the minimum number of courses prescribed for the purpose.

(2) Subject to any provisions to the contrary in the Rules of any Faculty, a student shall not obtain credits for the final courses in subjects designated as major subjects for a degree unless, at the first attempt to obtain such credits, he presents himself for examination in the final courses of two such subjects simultaneously. Should he fail one of such majors, a student shall be free at a subsequent attempt to present himself for examination in the final course of a major not offered before. Should he fail both majors at the first attempt, he shall again be required to present himself for examination in two such major subjects (whether the same as before or not) simultaneously at any subsequent attempt, until he succeeds in passing at least one of them.

(3) A candidate must complete his major courses at the University.

Courses attended not for degree purposes (N.D.P.)

G.16. (1) The Senate may permit a person, whether matriculated or not, to register as an occasional student for a course or courses otherwise than as a candidate for a degree, subject to such conditions as have been or may be prescribed.

(2) The Senate may permit a student registered for a degree to register for a course or courses otherwise than as part of his curriculum, and additional thereto, subject to such conditions as have been or may be prescribed.

(3) Subject to the provisions of paragraph G.14, the Senate may grant a student credit towards a degree for one or more courses completed by him while registered in terms of the provisions of sub-paragraph (1) and (2) or both, subject to such conditions as it may prescribe in an individual case: Provided that a student shall not be granted credit for any such course unless, at all relevant times:

(a) he was suitably qualified to register for the degree concerned; and

(b) the course could have formed part of an approved curriculum for the degree.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

C. GENERAL RULES FOR THE HONOURS DEGREE OF BACHELOR

Admission

G.17. A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for an honours degree of bachelor unless he:

(a) has been admitted to a degree of bachelor at the University; or

(b) is a graduate of any other university institution or of any university outside the Republic and has been admitted to the status of bachelor at the University; or

(c) has passed at any other university institution or at any university outside the Republic or at any other institution considered by the Senate to be equivalent to the University, such examinations as in the opinion of the Senate are equivalent to or higher than the examinations prescribed for a degree of bachelor of the University.

G.18. A person who wishes to be admitted as a candidate for an honours degree of bachelor, must submit to the Registrar a written application setting out his qualifications and stating in which department he wishes to study.

G.19. Without prejudice to its general powers to admit or refuse admission to an applicant, the Senate may require an applicant to undergo a test on his proficiency in the subject

of his proposed study if he either:

(a) obtained the qualification on which his application is based at another university or institution; or

(b) being a graduate of the University, did not include the subject as a major subject in his undergraduate curriculum.

Duration of course

G.20. The honours course shall extend over not less than one academic year of full-time study, but if the rules in a particular faculty so permit, a candidate may, with the approval of the head of the department concerned, attend and complete the course in two successive parts, each extending over one academic year.

Ancillary courses

G.21. The Senate may require a candidate to attend specified ancillary courses in addition to the honours course and may require him to complete such courses by examination before he presents himself for any specified part of the honours examination.

Foreign language tests

G.22. The Senate may require a candidate to pass a test in an approved modern foreign language.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Examination

G.23. (1) The honours examination shall comprise:

(a) not less than four papers including oral and practical papers:
Provided that the number of oral papers shall not exceed that laid down in the rules for the degree concerned;

(b) the examination prescribed to complete the ancillary subjects, if any, required in terms of paragraph G.21; and

(c) such foreign language test, if any, as is required in terms of paragraph G.22.

(2) The examination shall be held:

(a) in the case of an honours course taken in one part: after the completion of the course; or

(b) in the case of an honours course taken in two parts: in such manner as is determined by the Senate, provided that as far as is practicable, each part will comprise approximately half of the papers.

(3) In order to pass the honours examination a candidate must obtain:

(a) an aggregate of at least 50% of the marks in all the papers referred to in sub-paragraph (1)*(a)* and

(b) such sub-minimum as may be prescribed by Senate for any paper, provided that:

(i) where a candidate fails not more than 25% of the papers referred to in sub-paragraph (1)*(a)* (irrespective of whether or not he attained the prescribed sub-minimum) he may have one opportunity to re-write such paper(s), which will constitute the second attempt at the examination referred to in Rule G.24(2);

(ii) where a candidate fails to attain the sub-minimum in more than 25% of the papers referred to in sub-paragraph (1)*(a)* he shall have failed the examination as a whole; and

(c) a pass mark in every other examination or test referred to in sub-paragraph (1).

(4) A student taking his examination over two academic years shall be deemed to have presented himself for examination twice in terms of Rule G.24(1).
A student failing to attain an aggregate of 50% for the papers written at the end of his first academic year of study shall re-write such papers when he writes his remaining papers at the end of the following year.
Subject to the foregoing, the remaining provisions of Rule G.23(3) apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to such a student.

Re-examination

G.24. (1) Except by permission of the Senate a candidate may not present himself for examination more than twice in the same department.

(2) If a candidate fails in an examination or test required in terms of paragraph G.23. (1)*(b)* or *(c)*, but attains such standard as the Senate prescribes for the purpose, he may present himself for re-examination therein after the lapse of such period as the Senate determines.

Distinction

G.25. The degree shall be conferred with distinction on a candidate who attains in the examination such standard as is prescribed in the rules for the honours degree concerned.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

D. GENERAL RULES FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER

Admission

G.26. A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for a master's degree unless he:

(a) has been admitted to an honours degree of bachelor at the University; or

(b) has been admitted to a postgraduate degree of bachelor at the University; or

(c) has been granted an appropriate postgraduate diploma as provided for in the rules of any faculty.

(d) is a graduate of any other university institution or of any university outside the Republic and has been admitted to the status of a holder of either of the qualifications referred to in *(a)* or *(b)* above; or

(e) has passed at any other university institution or at any university outside the Republic or at any other institution considered by the Senate to be equivalent to the University, such examinations as in the opinion of the Senate are equivalent to or higher than the examinations prescribed for either of the qualifications referred to in *(a)* or *(b)* above.

G.27. A person who wishes to be admitted as a candidate for a master's degree must submit to the Registrar a written application setting out his qualifications and, where applicable, the title of his proposed dissertation and an outline of his method of research.

G.28. Without prejudice to its general powers to admit or refuse admission to an applicant, the Senate may require an applicant to undergo a test on his proficiency in his subject.

Minimum period of registration

G.29. A candidate shall, during not less than one academic year, prosecute advanced study

or research or both under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate.

Progress requirements and provision for suspension or cancellation

G.30. The Senate may at any time suspend or cancel the registration of a candidate who in its view is not making satisfactory progress with his studies.

G.31. If a candidate fails to complete his studies within five years of registering for the degree, the Senate may refuse to renew his registration or may renew it subject to any conditions it may see fit to impose.

Examination

G.32. A candidate shall either:

(a) submit a dissertation *(which, with the approval of the supervisor may consist in part of previously published work)* on an approved topic; or

(b) present himself for a written examination; or

(c) submit a dissertation and in addition present himself for a written or oral examination, the scope and length of the dissertation to be determined by the Board of Faculty concerned.

Re-examination

G.33. Except by permission of the Senate a candidate may not present himself for examination more than twice.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Dissertation

G.34. A candidate wishing to receive his degree at a particular graduation ceremony shall notify the ~~Registrar~~ not later than a date two weeks before the last Faculty meeting of the preceding year of his intention to submit his dissertation, and shall submit it not later than 31st December of that year, or, by special written permission of the Head of the Department, the Dean and the Registrar (Acaedmic) not later than 31st January: Provided that this does not constitute a guarantee on the part of the University that the dissertation will have been examined in time for the ensuing graduation ceremony.

G.35. A candidate shall not submit a dissertation unless it is accompanied by a written declaration by the supervisor in which permission is granted to lodge the dissertation. Such declaration does not commit the supervisor to recommend the award of the degree.

G.36. For examination purposes a candidate shall present the dissertation in triplicate. After approval of the dissertation, and before conferment of the degree, the candidate shall submit a further seven copies, unless special permission had been granted for the submission of a smaller number. A candidate is responsible for the typing and language correction of the dissertation.

G.37. (1) A dissertation shall, unless exemption is granted from this requirement, be typed in one and a half or double spacing and be stoutly bound.

(2) The title page of a dissertation shall bear the following inscription:

1. (Full title of dissertation).....
2. by (Full name of candidate).....
3. Submitted in satisfaction/partial satisfaction of the requirements for the degree of Master of..... in the faculty of..... of the University of Fort Hare.
4. Date submitted.....
5. Date degree awarded.....

G.38. (1) A dissertation which has previously been submitted for a degree at another university shall not be accepted, but material taken by the candidate from existing publications and properly acknowledged may be incorporated in the dissertation.

(2) A candidate shall submit, together with his dissertation, a copy of every dissertation previously submitted by him for another degree, whether it was accepted or not.

G.39. A dissertation shall not be approved unless it provides proof of the candidate's acquaintance with the methods and techniques of research. The language must be correct and the technical workmanship satisfactory.

Distinction

G.40. A master's degree may be awarded with distinction to a candidate who in the opinion of the Senate has attained the desired standard.

Publication

G.41. If, at the date of presentation, a portion of the dissertation submitted has not been published, or is not being published in a manner satisfactory to the University, the University shall have the right to reproduce the work, in whole or in part, for purposes of research. The University may waive this right, provided that the candidate makes arrangements for publication of the work in a manner satisfactory to the University.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

E. GENERAL RULES FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR

Admission

G.42. Except where the rules in a particular faculty provide otherwise, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for a doctor's degree unless he:

(a) has been admitted to a master's degree at the University; or

(b) is a graduate of any other university institution or of any university outside the Republic and has been admitted to the status of master at the university; or

(c) has passed at any other university institution or at any university outside the Republic or at any institution considered by the Senate to be equivalent to the university, such examinations as in the opinion of the Senate are equivalent to or higher than the examinations prescribed for the degree of master at the University.

G.43. A person who wishes to be admitted as a candidate for a doctor's degree must submit to the Registrar a written application setting out his qualifications and, in the case of an application in terms of clause *(a)* of paragraph G.45, the title of his proposed thesis and an outline of his method of research.

G.44. Without prejudice to its general powers to admit or refuse admission to an applicant, the Senate may require an applicant to undergo a test on his proficiency in his subject.

How degree may be obtained:

G.45. The degree may be obtained either:

(a) by means of research on an approved topic prosecuted under the guidance of a promoter appointed by the Senate; or

(b) on the grounds of meritorious publications, if so provided in the rules in a particular faculty.

Provision for suspension or cancellation

G.46. The Senate may at any time suspend or cancel the registration of a candidate who in its view is not making satisfactory progress with his studies.

Examination

G.47. (1) A candidate admitted in terms of clause *(a)* of paragraph G.45 shall submit a thesis on the approved topic and, if so prescribed in the rules of the Faculty or required by the examiners, present himself for an oral or written examination on the subject of his thesis or the relevant subject as a whole.

(2) A candidate admitted in terms of clause *(b)* of paragraph G.45 shall submit his publications for examination, in which case the rules relating to the submission of a thesis shall apply *mutatis mutandis*.

G.48. (1) A candidate may not submit a thesis unless his promoter has reported to the Senate that he is satisfied with the candidate's knowledge of the subject as a whole.

(2) The Senate may require a candidate to attend and by examination to complete a programme of study before he may submit his thesis.

(3) A candidate is responsible for the typing and language correction of the thesis.

Re-examination

G.49. Except by permission of the Senate a candidate may not present himself for examination more than twice.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Thesis

G.50. A candidate wishing to receive his degree at a particular graduation ceremony shall notify the Registrar not later than a date two weeks before the last Faculty meeting of the preceding year of his intention to submit his thesis, and shall submit it not later than 31 December of that year, or, by special written permission of the Head of the Department, the Dean and the Registrar (Academic) not later than 31 January: Provided that this does not constitute a guarantee on the part of the University that the thesis will have been examined in time for the ensuing graduation ceremony.

G.51. For examination purposes a candidate shall present the thesis in triplicate. After approval of the thesis, and before conferment of the degree, the candidate shall submit a further seven copies, unless special permission has been granted for the submission of a smaller number.

G.52. When submitted, a thesis shall be accompanied by a declaration by the candidate as to the extent to which it represents his own work, both in conception and execution.

G.53. (1) A thesis shall, unless exemption is granted from this requirement, be typed in one and a half or double spacing and be stoutly bound.

(2) The title page of a thesis shall bear the following inscription:

1. (Full title of thesis).....
2. by (Full name of candidate).....
3. Submitted in satisfaction/partial satisfaction of the requirements for the degree of Doctor of.....in the Faculty of.....
of the University of Fort Hare.
4. Promoter.....
5. Date submitted.....
6. Date degree awarded.....

G.54. (1) A thesis which has previously been submitted for a degree at another university shall not be accepted, but material taken by the candidate from existing publications and properly acknowledged may be incorporated in the thesis.

(2) A candidate shall submit together with his thesis, a copy of every dissertation or thesis previously submitted by him for another degree, whether it was accepted or not.

G.55. A thesis shall not be approved unless it provides proof of original work by the candidate and constitutes a distinct contribution to the knowledge of and insight into the subject.

Publication

G.56. If, at the date of presentation, a portion of the thesis submitted has not been published, or is not being published in a manner satisfactory to the University, the University shall have the right to reproduce the work, in whole or in part, for purposes of research. The University may waive this right: Provided that the candidate makes arrangements for publication of the work in a manner satisfactory to the University.

F. GENERAL RULES FOR DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES

G.57. The general rules for all degrees and the rules for a degree of bachelor shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to all diplomas and certificates awarded by the University: Provided that any rules which refer to matriculation as a prerequisite for admission shall not apply to those diplomas and certificates for which matriculation is not a prerequisite.

UNIVERSITY OF PRETORIA
Ingenieurswetenskappe

ACADEMIC DRESS

The academic dress for officers of the University shall be as follows:

1. CHANCELLOR

Gown. Black silk with gold silk facings down each side in front and gold silk square collar at the back. The collar and facings are edged with black velvet ribbon and wide gold lace. The gown is edged round the bottom with wide gold lace and so is the bottom of each long closed sleeve. The sleeves are trimmed with gold lace bars and gold tassels and with a long vertical band of gold lace. The sleeve-openings are edged with gold lace and at the top of each sleeve there is a band of gold embroidery. The gown has a vent at the back for ease of movement and this is also edged with gold lace.

Cap. Black velvet mortar board with a gold tassel and gold lace edging.

2. VICE-CHANCELLOR/RECTOR

Gown. The same as that of the Chancellor, but trimmed with silver lace instead of gold.

Cap. Black velvet mortar board with a silver tassel and silver lace edging.

3. CHAIRMAN OF COUNCIL

Gown. Black silk and has facings of the same material edged with 25 mm gold lace which goes right round the yoke of the gown at the back and front. The sleeves are square and of the style worn by Presbyterian Ministers (i.e., they are open right down the front from shoulder to bottom) and are of black silk lined with gold silk.

Cap. Black velvet motor board with a black tassel and gold lace edging.

4. VICE-RECTOR

Gown. Black silk with facings, 150 mm wide down each side in front and a square collar of black velvet at the back. The facings and collar are edged with silver lace, 25 mm wide and there is a band of the same lace at the bottom of each long closed sleeve. The sleeve openings are edged all round with 10 mm wide silver lace; each sleeve is trimmed with four horizontal bars of black velvet, each 50 mm wide, and each with a 10 mm wide band of silver lace, horizontally through the centre. These bars are placed one above the sleeve opening and three below it.

Cap. Black velvet mortar board with a black tassel and silver lace edging.

5. COUNCIL MEMBERS

Gown. Black stuff, undergraduate style, with two gold cord loops (150 mm) and two gold buttons on each side of the yoke in front. No caps.

6. REGISTRAR

Gown. Black Russel Cord with 10 cm wide black velvet facings, extended around neck and edge with 25 mm gold lace. Long pointed sleeves caught up with gold cord and the crest of the University.

Cap. Black velvet mortar board with gold tassel.

University of Adelaide
Together in Excellence

Gown. At Graduation Ceremonies, other Administrative Officers are to wear plain black undergraduate gowns if they are not Graduates. No Caps.

8. GRADUATES

DOCTORS

Gown. Undress — the Master's gown with the yoke completely outlined with gold cord, and with a gold cord and button on the yoke of the gown at the back.

Full dress — Oxford Doctorate pattern, black silk faced, down each side in front, with gold silk 150 mm wide edged with silk of the colour distinctive of the degree, 25 mm wide. Sleeves faced with gold silk.

Hood. Full shape — DLitt et Phil, DTheol, LLD, BEd, DCom, DSc (Land Surv), DPhil (SW), DBibl, DSc, DAdmin, DSc (Agr):
Silk of the colour distinctive of the degree, lined with gold and piped with twisted black and gold cord.
Degree colours are:

DLitt et Phil	Ultramarine blue	*(148)
DTheol	Violet	(179)
LLD	Cardinal red	(186)
DEd	Old rose	(157)
DCom	Rust brown	(58)
DSc (Land Survey)	Gun metal grey	(42)
DPhil (SW)	Kingfisher blue	(164)
DBibl	Pale blue	(84)
DSc	Silver grey	(153)
DAdmin	Rose beige	(18)
DSc (Agr)	Emerald green	(213)

Undress As for Masters.

Full dress Black velvet mortar board with gold tassel.

**Note: The Colours for academic dress are in conformity with the British Colour Council's Dictionary of colour standards — the numbers denote the numerical classification.*

MASTERS

Gown. Oxford MA shape, black stuff or silk and with a small gold button and horizontal gold cord on both sides of the yoke in front.

Hood. Full shape, black silk lined with gold silk and faced, inside the cowl, with the colour used for the corresponding Bachelor's degree, 75 mm wide.

Cap. As for Bachelors.

HONOURS BACHELOR

Grown and Cap As for Bachelor Degrees.

Hood. The hood for the corresponding bachelor's degree with the addition down the anterior side of a gold cord 5 mm wide.

BEd, LLB

Gown and Cap As for BA

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Hood. Simple shape, black silk lined with gold and bound over the anterior side with silk, 75 mm wide inside and 12 mm wide outside, of the colour distinctive of the degree, viz.:

BEd	Old rose	(157)
LLB	Cardinal red	(186)

BA, BA (SW), BBibl, BJuris, BPro, BTheol, BAgric, BSc, BCom, BAdmin, BSc (Land surveying)

Gown. Black stuff, with pointed sleeves slit from shoulder to wrist, gathered together at wrist with small gold cord and two buttons.

Hood. Simple shape, black silk faced to a depth of 100 mm with gold (54) silk and bound over the anterior side with silk, 25 mm wide inside the anterior side and 12 mm wide outside, of the colour distinctive of the degree, viz.:

BA	Ultramarine blue	(148)
BBibl	Pale blue	(84)
BJuris	Cardinal red	(186)
BProc	The same as for BJuris with the addition of a silver cord 5 mm wide down the anterior side.	
BTheol	Violet	(179)
BAgric	Apple green	(22)
BSc	Silver grey	(153)
BCom	Rust brown	(58)
BAdmin	Rose beige	(18)
BA (SW)	Kingfisher blue	(164)
BSc (Land Survey)	Gun metal grey	(42)

Cap. Black cloth mortar board with mixed black-gold tassel.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

BSc (Agric)

Gown and Cap. As for BA

Hood. As for BAgric, but bound with emerald green (213) silk, 50 mm wide inside and 12 mm wide outside.

BPed

Gown and Cap. As for BA

Hood. As for BA, but bound over the anterior side with old rose (157) 50 mm wide inside and 12,5 mm wide outside.

BA (Fine Arts), BA (Personnel Management), BA (Communication)

Gown and Cap. As for BA

Hood. Simple shape, black silk faced to a depth of 100 mm with gold (54) silk and bound over the anterior side with silk, 25 mm wide inside the anterior side and 12,5 mm wide outside, and with 7,5 mm wide band of the colour distinctive of the degree, viz.:

BA (Fine Arts)	White	
BA (Personnel Management)	Terra cotta	(133)
BA (Communication)	Red	(186)

Rules

~~REGULATIONS~~ IN CONNECTION WITH THE ADMISSION AND REGISTRATION OF STUDENTS

I. Admission

1. In these regulations "admission" means approval to report for registration as a student at the University, irrespective of whether or not the prospective student has previously been registered as a student.
2. Application for admission must be made on the prescribed form. Application for admission in person is not allowed.
3. (i) The form of application must be completed in detail and signed by the prospective student and his parent or guardian. The completed form must be sent to the Registrar so as to reach him on or before 31 October 1984.

   (ii) The following late application fees will be debited to the account of:

   (a) **Senior Students (Main Campus)**
   R50 for late applications received by 31 December.
   R70 for late applications received after 31 December.

   (b) **New Students (Main Campus)**
   R20 for late application received by 31 December.
   R30 for late applications received after 31 December.

   (c) **All Students: Zwelitsha Branch**
   R10 for late applications received after 31 December.

   (iii) Applications received after 30 November will only be considered in exceptional circumstances.
4. A student who was registered at another university must upon application for admission to Fort Hare, submit a certificate of conduct from the first-mentioned university which, subject to Article 23 of the University of Fort Hare Act (No 40 of 1969 as amended), is acceptable to the Council of the University of Fort Hare.
5. No prospective student may report for registration at the University unless he has been notified by the Registrar in writing that he has been admitted.
6. Notwithstanding "admission" as defined above, the University is not obliged to register a prospective student unless he also complies with the requirements for registration.

7 Council reserves right to require a student to reside in univ hostel

II. Registration

No candidate for registration shall be registered unless he satisfies the Registrar in regard to each of the following requirements:

(1) Each prospective student must report for registration at the office designated for this purpose, on the date and during the times laid down. No candidate shall be allowed to report for registration after the last date and time laid down, unless the written consent of the Rector for such late registration has been obtained, and an additional registration fee of R50 has been paid.

(2) At the time of reporting for registration the written permission to report for registration must be produced (see 1.5 above).

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

(3) Each candidate for registration must complete and sign the prescribed registration form. By his signature on the registration form, a candidate will signify that he is liable for all fees — irrespective of whether he holds a bursary or not- and that he has undertaken strictly to comply with all the rules and regulations of the University, including those of the hostel where he may reside. He also agrees to reside in the particular hostel room to which he may have been assigned.
A prospective student who fails to hand in the registration form will be deemed not to have been registered and excluded from examinations.

(4) If a prospective student has availed himself of boarding and tuition facilities he will, notwithstanding exclusion from the examinations, be held liable for fees.

(5) The account of each student to whom a bursary, loan or other allowance is payable, will only be credited with the amount of such bursary, loan or allowance after completion of the prescribed forms.

(6) Each prospective student must submit to the Registrar an approval of the course he intends to follow, signed by the Dean of the Faculty concerned. In choosing courses of study, the time-table must be consulted so as to avoid clashes.

(7) Students shall only be admitted as oppidans with the special permission of the Rector, unless they are children or dependents of staff members or unless they normally reside in Alice or its neighbourhood. (Excluding Zwelitsha students).

(8) **The registration of first year students is subject to the suspensive condition that each such student shall submit his matriculation certificate, or his exemption therefrom, or any other qualification required for admission to a particular course, to the registrar for noting purposes, on or before 30 April, of the year in which the student is registered for the first time. An amount of R20 shall be added to the account of any student who fails to comply with this rule. Furthermore, should such certificates not be submitted by 31 August the registration of the student concerned may be cancelled and in such case no remission of any fees will be applicable.**

(9) If in the opinion of the Minister, it is not in the interest of the institution to register a candidate who reports for registration, he may refuse to allow such a candidate to be registered, even if such a candidate complies with all the other conditions of registration.

(10) A prospective student will be deemed NOT to have registered unless the prescribed fee has been paid on registration whereafter he will be supplied with an identity card which will serve as evidence that he has been registered as a student.

(11) No person who has not been registered as a student may attend lectures, use a hostel or dining-room or avail himself of any privilege whatsoever which may be offered by the institution. After the close of registration a student will be expected to produce an identity card to enter the campus and avail himself of facilities provided by the University.

III. Student Identification

Every student whilst on the campus shall produce his student identity card on request. Every student when writing an examination or a test shall display his identity card on the desk when he writes such test or examination.

CHANGES OF CURRICULUM

(1) No student will be permitted to change his curriculum after the date set down in the Diary.

(2) If a student wishes to change his curriculum he must follow the procedure as laid down in the registration guide.

(3) After the *first* change of curriculum by any student a charge of R15,00 will be levied for each further change of curriculum by that student.

STUDENT DISCIPLINE

Article 24(1) of Act 40 of 1969:

A student of the University shall be subject to the disciplinary provisions prescribed by statute or by rules made by the Council.

Paragraphs 43 and 44 of the Statute, as published in Government Notice R.2001 dated 5 November, 1971:

General supervision and control

43. (1) The general supervision and control of the discipline of students shall be vested in the Council which may delegate its powers as it thinks fit, in accordance with rules made by it.

(2) The rules shall make provisions for the following:

(a) a definition of misconduct which renders a student liable to disciplinary measures:

(b) notice, in writing, to a student of the nature of a charge or charges against him;

(c) the right of an accused student to defend himself; and

(d) the penalty or penalties which may be imposed following a conviction.

(3) The rules may provide for an appeal to the Council against the verdict of the Students' Disciplinary Committee or only against the penalty or penalties imposed by it.

Students' Disciplinary Committee

44. There shall be a Students' Disciplinary Committee of which the membership, composition at a particular inquiry, powers and procedure shall be as prescribed in the rules referred to in paragraph 43.

RULES FOR STUDENTS

Rules for students are circulated to students during the registration period at the commencement of each academic year. Any student who does not receive a copy should obtain one from the Students' Registration Officer.

Every student must familiarise him/herself with the Rules.

University of Pretoria
Together in Excellence

FEES PAYABLE TO THE UNIVERSITY

1. Registration Fees

1.1 Full time students (Fort Hare Campus)

(1) Registration fee	R50,00 per year
(2) Late Registration fee	R60,00
(3) Cancellaton of Registration	R35,00

1.2 Zwelitsha Students

(i) Registration fee	R38,00
(ii) Late Registration fee	R50,00
(iii) Cancellation of Registration	R25,00

1.3 Special Students

Special student taking a course of study for which no degree, diploma or certificate is awarded.

Registration R38,00.

1.4 General

(i) Late registration fees are payable irrespective of the reason for such late registration.

(ii) Post-graduate students must register each year of study.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

2. Deposits

2.1 Indemnity Deposit

An indemnity deposit of fifty rands (R50) is payable by all students. (Zwelitsha Branch, and Cecilia Makiwane Hospital, **twenty rand R20)**. This deposit will be retained as caution money against damage to property of the University and may also be off-set against any fees, fines or loans due after the students departure. This amount is refundable when the student finally leaves the University or does not intend returning in a subsequent year and will be repaid after the close of registration in the year following the student's departure, provided the student submits a written application for a refund before 31 December of the year following this departure. Deposits not claimed in writing by the specified date are forfeited. The cost of repairs of any damage to University property must immediately be made good by the responsible student. The indemnity deposit is to remain at R50,00 during the year of registration.

2.2 Laboratory and other Deposits.

A deposit of R10 is payable annually to cover possible breakage of laboratory equipment etc.

(i) Department of Geology students
(ii) Department of Zoology students
(iii) Department of Chemistry students.

3. Composite class fees

3.1 Full Time Students

Any student taking any of the following courses of study shall pay to the University a composite fee (excluding deposits) appearing opposite the relevant course of study, irrespective of number of subjects taken.

Per year of study (under graduate courses)

	R
Faculty of Theology	
B Theol	710,00
Diploma in Theology	710,00
Faculty of Law	
B Juris	710,00
B Proc	710,00
LL B	630,00
Diploma Juris	710,00
Faculty of Arts	
B A	710,00
B Bibl	780,00
B A (SW)	780,00
B A (FA)	780,00
B A (Personnel Management)	710,00
B A (Communication)	710,00
Lower Diploma in Library Science	780,00
Diploma in Fine Arts	750,00
Faculty of Science	
B Sc	780,00
B Sc (Surveying)	780,00
B Sc (Pre-Med)	780,00
B Sc (Pre-Eng)	780,00
B Cur	780,00
B A Cur	780,00
Faculty of Education	
B Ped	710,00
B Ped (Science option)	780,00
B Ped (Agric option)	780,00
H S T D	710,00
H S T D (Science option)	780,00
H S T D (Fine Arts option)	780,00
H S T D (Agric option)	780,00
Faculty of Economic Sciences	
B Com	710,00
B Admin	710,00
Diploma Commerce	710,00
Faculty of Agriculture	
B Agric	780,00
B Sc Agric	780,00

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

POST GRADUATE COURSES

Faculty of Theology	
B Theol (Hons) per year	630,00
B Theol (Hons) 2 years option	
1st year	540,00
2nd year	280,00
repeat	540,00

M Theol	- 1st year	540,00
	- thereafter per year	170,00
D Theol	- 1st year	580,00
	- thereafter per year	170,00
Faculty of Law		
LL M	- 1st year	540,00
	- thereafter per year	170,00
LL D	- 1st year	580,00
	- thereafter per year	170,00
Faculty of Arts		
B A (Hons)		630,00
B A (Hons)	2 years option	
	1st year	540,00
	2nd year	280,00
	repeat	540,00
M A	- 1st year	540,00
	- thereafter per year	170,00
D Litt et Phil	- 1st year	580,00
	- thereafter per year	170,00
B Bibl (Hons)		700,00
B Bibl (Hons)	- 2 years option	
	- 1st year	700,00
	- 2nd year	360,00
B A (SW) (Hons)		700,00
BA (SW) (Hons)	- 2 years option	
	- 1st year	700,00
	- 2nd year	360,00
	- repeat	700,00
M A (SW)	- 1st year	580,00
	- thereafter per year	195,00
D Phil	- 1st year	580,00
	- thereafter per year	170,00
BA (FA) (Hons)		700,00
BA (FA) (Hons)	- 2 year option	
	- 1st year	700,00
	- 2nd year	360,00
	- repeat	700,00
M A (FA)	- 1st year	580,00
	- thereafter per year	195,00
B A (Personnel Management)(Hons)		630,00
B A (Personnel Management)(Hons)		
	- 2 years option	
	- 1st year	540,00
	- 2nd year	280,00
	- repeat	540,00
M A (Personnel Management)		
	- 1st year	540,00
	- thereafter per year	170,00

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Diploma in Applied Linguistics		540,00
Higher Diploma in Library Science		700,00
Faculty of Science		
B Sc (Hons)		700,00
B Sc (Hons)	2 years option	
	- 1st year	700,00
	- 2nd year	360,00
	- repeat	700,00
M Sc	- 1st year	580,00
	- thereafter per year	195,00
M Cur	- 1st year	580,00
	- thereafter per year	195,00
D Sc	- 1st year	580,00
	- thereafter per year	195,00
Faculty of Education		
B Ed		630,00
B Ed	2 years option	
	- 1st year	540,00
	- 2nd year	280,00
	- repeat	540,00
M Ed	- 1st year	540,00
	- thereafter per year	170,00
D Ed	- 1st year	580,00
	- thereafter per year	170,00
U E D (Graduate)		540,00
U E D (non-Graduate)		540,00
Faculty of Economic Sciences		
B Com (Hons)		630,00
B Com (Hons)	2 years option	
	- 1st year	540,00
	- 2nd year	280,00
	- repeat	540,00
M Com	- 1st year	540,00
	- thereafter per year	170,00
D Com	- 1st year	580,00
	- thereafter per year	170,00
B Admin (Hons)		630,00
B Admin (Hons)	2 years option	
	- 1st year	540,00
	- 2nd year	280,00
M Admin	- 1st year	540,00
	- thereafter per year	170,00
D Admin	- 1st year	580,00
	- thereafter per year	170,00
Faculty of Agriculture		
B Sc Agric (Hons)		700,00
B Sc Agric (Hons)	2 years option	
	- 1st year	700,00

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

	- 2nd year	360,00
	- repeat	700,00
B Agric Ext (Hons)		700,00
B Agric Ext (Hons)	2 years option	
	- 1st year	700,00
	- 2nd year	360,00
M Sc Agric	- 1st year	580,00
	- thereafter per year	195,00
M Agric Ext	- 1st year	580,00
	- thereafter per year	195,00
D Sc Agric	- 1st year	580,00
	- thereafter per year	195,00

Fees for other Diploma Courses

1. Diploma in Public Administration

Registration	R 30,00
Board	R900,00 (less remission of R160,00 in respect of meals)
Tuition	R710,00

2. Diploma in Agricultural Extension and Rural Development

Registration	R 30,00
Board and Tuition	R410,00

3. Diploma in Agricultural Engineering

Registration	R 30,00
Board and Tuition	R200,00

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

3.2 Part-Time Students — Zwelitsha Branch

(i) Under Graduate Courses

Arts, Law, Theology and Economic Sciences per subject per year	R200,00
Science, Agriculture, Social work and Fine Arts per subject per year	R225,00

(ii) Post Graduate Courses
Refer fees for fulltime students.

3.3 Special Students

Students taking a course of study for which no degree, diploma or certificate is awarded. Refer to fees for Part-time Students — Zwelitsha Branch.

3.4 General

Students registered for a degree or diploma and for an additional course or courses for degree, non-degree or diploma purposes in another faculty, will in addition to the prescribed fee for the degree or diploma for which they are registered, pay the prescribed fee for each additional course registered for.

4. **Board and Lodging** (Main Campus Alice)

4.1 **Board and Lodging Payable**

(i) Full time students	R900,00 per year
(ii) Occasional students	
Room and Meals	R 7,50 per day
	R 30,00 per week
	R100,00 per month
(iii) Occasional students	
Meals only	R 1,95 per meal
(iv) Casual visitors	
Room	R 5,00 per day
Meals	R 3,00 per meal
(v) Full time students	
Room charge	R 5,00 per day
(During periods when the hostels and/or dining halls are officially closed and no food is provided).	

Fees for Students who report before the official opening of hostels at the beginning of the year

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

1. **Supplementary/Aegrotat Exam Students**

1.1 Students who arrive during January: to pay daily rate for room only (must find own meals) until 1st February (R5 per day for 1984). From 1 February full daily rate as per item 1.2 below.

1.2 Students who arrive during February: to pay full daily rate (for room plus meals as dining halls will be open on 1 February) (R7,50 per day for 1984).

2. **Postgraduate students and students required to report early for selection courses**

2.1 Students who are required to report in January: Rooms (but no meals) supplied free of charge.

2.2 Students who are required to report on or after 1 February: no charges at all as this is regarded as part of their academic year.

4.2 **General**

(i) Students writing supplementary examinations, postgraduate students and all other students arriving before the date on which they must report (see Almanac) must make prior arrangements with the Assistant Registrar (Administration). Additional boarding fees are payable in advance.

(ii) Should a student who resides in a hostel fail to be admitted to the examinations on account of poor academic progress during any year, he shall leave the hostel when lectures cease.

(iii) A student who resides in a hostel shall leave such hostel not later than three days after his examinations.

(iv) Full time students considering to make use of private board and lodging are required to obtain written permission from the University. Credits on fees account will **only** be passed after the above-mentioned permission has been granted.

(v) Students are warned that the University considers it as a serious offence if a student who resides in private lodging makes use of the dining halls or if such a student moves into a hostel without written permission from the University and notifying the Chief accountant in advance.

(vi) A candidate who believes that an error has occurred in the examination of his scripts may have his scripts rescrutinised. The rescrutiny does not involve the marking of a script anew but is limited to a checking of the addition of the marks which have been allotted and to making sure that marks have been allotted to every section of every question attempted. In order to obtain a rescrutiny a student must apply in writing to the Registrar within a week after the final examination results are officially available. The prescribed fee for a rescrutiny is R20 per subject and the fee must accompany the application. The fee will be refunded if a correction is made either to the advantage or disadvantage of the applicant as a result of the rescrutiny.

5. Other Fees

5.1 Special, Aegrotat, Supplementary or re-Examination without re-attending lectures: Per Course **R 50,00**

5.2 Cancellation of Registration

The fee for cancellation of registration will no longer be applicable but the University reserves the right to levy a fee of R35,00 in the event of a student not notifying the administration in the prescribed manner of such cancellation

University of Pretoria
Together in Excellence

5.3 Resubmission of dissertation of Thesis

Masters degree	R185,00
Doctor's degree	R215,00

5.4 Advance and certified statements

Completed degree/diploma	R 3,00
Transcript of Academic record	R 3,00

5.5 Rescrutiny of scripts

Per subject	R 20,00

5.6 Duplicates of Diplomas and Certificates

A duplicate of a diploma or certificate shall not be issued, but a certified statement, bearing the University arms and giving the title and date of the diploma or certificate, shall be supplied on application and on payment of a fee of **R10,00.**

5.7 Graduation, Exemption and Status Fees

The fees payable in respect of graduation, exemption and status shall be as follows:

Graduation:	**In praesentia**	Nil
	In absentia	R35,00
Exemption:	per course	R10,00
Status:	per degree	R20,00

5.8 Foreign Students (students outside South Africa and it's independent states)

Additional levy on registration payable in advance	R500,00

5.9 **Privately-owned Vehicles**

(i) Students must apply to the Rector for permission to keep a vehicle on the campus. Prescribed application forms are obtainable from the Campus Control Office. The annual charge is R10,00 payable **in advance.**

(ii) Students are reminded that the University Campus is private property and that the University is not liable for any damages to, or theft of private property.

5.10 **Change of Faculty or Course**

First change No Levy payable
Further changes of (i) Faculty: R15,00
(ii) Course: R10,00 per course

6. Payment of Fees

6.1 Liability of Students

(i) Students who are admitted to the University and who sign the registration form and the undertaking therein, shall be fully liable for all fees payable by him in terms of these regulations.

(ii) Students are reminded that by signing the registration form, they personally accept responsibility for the payment of all fees irrespective if they are sponsored by other private individuals or any other source.

(iii) Fees, and conditions of payment and other rules and regulations are determined by Council and are subject to amendment without prior notice. The Council of the University reserves the right to deviate from laid down rules and regulations without giving reasons for doing so.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

6.2 Payment of Fees

(i) Students must take note that on signing the registration form they enter into a contract with the University, whereby they undertake that they will obey the rules and regulations of the University and that they are fully liable for the fees, for the whole academic year, irrespective whether they leave the University on own account or not.

Fees are payable in advance on or before registration, but may be paid in two instalments as follows:

Full Time Students
First instalment on or before registration R1000
Second instalment (Balance of fees) on or before the 1st day of the second semester.

Part-time Students
First instalment Per subject course R 200
Plus registration fee R 38

This first instalment may however be paid in two parts:
On or before registration R 100
The balance of the 1st instalment is payable on or before 30 April.

Second instalment (Balance of fees) on or before the first day of the second semester.
See "Default of Payment".

(ii) Students are advised **not** to report for registration if they do not have the first instalment available for payment on registration day. These students will not be registered or admitted to the hostels and will be required to leave the Campus **immediately**.

6.3 **Awards held by Students**

(i) If an approved award is held by a full time student that does not cover the total fees, the student is required to pay the difference between the total fees and the award held, with the proviso that the student shall not pay an amount in excess of R1 000,00.

The same principle applies to part time students provided that the first instalment shall not be in excess of R140,00 per subject registered for plus R38 registration fee.

(ii) Students who have been awarded bursaries are advised to contact the Senior Bursary Clerk in advance to ascertain if the bursary is acceptable to the University for registration purposes.

(iii) Students who have been awarded bursaries, must provide **written proof of acceptable awards**, on registration day, otherwise the bursary will be ignored in the calculation of the first instalment.

(iv) If payment of the second instalment of a bursary is subject to the students mid-year results being satisfactory or any other reason, credit **will not** on registration, be given for the amount not guaranteed. The student will have to ensure that fees are fully paid on the first day of the second semester, failing which the student will be requested to leave the University **immediately**.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

(v) In regard to State or University loans and bursaries students must note that the loan or bursary is only effective after due completion of the loan or bursary agreement form. No credit will be allowed in respect of loan until the agreement form has been fully and properly completed and signed by all the relevant parties.

(vi) Students are requested in their own interests, to notify their sponsors of the dates of payment. See "Default of Payment".

Example showing method of applying **approved** awards to fees due:

A	Fees Assessed	R1 500,00
	Less Bursary	R 300,00
	Amount owing	R1 200,00
	Payable on or before registration	R1 000,00
	Balance due 1st day of second semester	R 200,00
B	Fees Assessed	R1 500,00
	Less Bursary	R1 000,00
	Amount owing	R 500,00
	Payable on or before registration	R 500,00
	Balance due 1st day of second semester	Nil

Please note that the University will not deviate from this rule and students must bring the required amount for registration purposes. These rules are laid down by the Council of the University and University staff members are unable to deviate from these rules.

6.4 **Method of Payment**

(i) The payment of fees are strictly **cash**, but the following methods may be used.

(a) Private cheques
Private cheques are acceptable provided that these cheques are bank guaranteed and all details of student name etc. must be submitted with all payments.

(b) Bank transfers
Money may be transferred to the University's bank account. A copy of the Bank transfer or deposit slip with the full name of the student and number should be posted direct to the Accountant, University of Fort Hare.

(c) Bank cheques
Bank cheques can be obtained at any commercial bank.

(d) Telegraphic Money Orders
When using Telegraphic Money Orders students and parents must make sure that the purpose of the payment (the name of the student and number or account) is clearly stated on the Post Office application forms for telegraphic money orders.

(e) Saving Accounts
Students must take note that money deposited in a savings account at commercial banks in other centres than Alice may take up to six weeks to be available at the bank in Alice (due to postal delays and the clearance of private cheques).

(f) Cash payments
Cash payments are done at the Cashier's Counter, Administration Building. Students are advised to consult their local bank manager or post office to seek advice on the most economical and safest means of paying their student accounts.
Cheques must be crossed and made payable to The University of Fort Hare. Telegraphic transfers must be made through Standard Bank Alice for account The University of Fort Hare.

Please make sure that full details accompany all payments. This will ensure that payments will be directed to the correct accounts avoiding queries at later stages.

6.5 **Default of Payment**

In the case of a student who fails to pay the fees for which he is liable on the dates as prescribed in these regulations, the Council may

(i) exclude such student from a hostel; **or**
(ii) exclude such student from lectures; **or**
(iii) exclude such student from both hostel and lectures; **or**
(iv) refuse admission to examinations to such student.

6.5.1 Fees not paid prior to or on 1st day of second semester will be subject to 10% interest. The interest will be levied irrespective of whether the fees are paid by the student or a sponsor. **The onus rest with the student to advise his sponsor/s of this fact and to encourage them to pay as prescribed.**

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

6.5.2 Students owing fees will only be admitted for the next Academic Year under the following conditions:

(i) Students owing less than R50,00 as on 1 December will be admitted provided that the outstanding amount is paid in full on registration in addition to the first instalment for the new Academic Year.

(ii) Students owing more than R50,00 on 1 December and who subsequently settle their accounts will only be considered for admission provided there is available space. Such a student, if admitted, will only be allowed to register on payment of all outstanding fees and interest and on payment of the full fees for the new Academic Year (both instalments)

6.5.3 **Students arriving after the winter vacation will not be allowed to remain at the University if their fees are not fully paid.**

6.6 **Refund of Credit Balances**

(i) Credits in Students fee accounts will be refunded on the third Friday of every month. No refunds can be made during the registration period until the 31 March.

(ii) All monies received by the University towards a student's account with the University, will be used for that purpose only. A refund can only be made once the student's account has been settled in full irrespective of any bursaries held by such a student.

(iii) Money paid by a parent/guardian on behalf of a student who subsequently obtains a bursary will not be refunded to the student unless the Accountant is given written consent by the parent/guardian to refund the sum paid, the residue or a part thereof to said student.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

6.7 **Book Money**

(i) Students must be aware of the fact that the University does not supply or sell books to students. Books must be purchased by students themselves from the local bookshops in Alice.

(ii) Students should on no account deposit with the University any money intended for their own personal use as no refunds can be made during or immediately after the registration period.

(iii) Fees must be sent direct to the Registrar and not to students. Pocket and book money must be sent to students.

(iv) Lectures commence immediately after the registration period and students without the necessary books will definitely be handicapped. In addition to the registration fee of R1 000,00 students are advised to arrive with not less than R300,00 with which they can purchase prescribed books.

(v) Students who are paying their fees by cheque must be aware of the fact that book money included in cheques tendered cannot be refunded during or immediately after the registration period.

Book money must therefore not be included in cheques tendered for the first instalment.

6.8 **Cancellation of Registration**

(i) Students who wish to cancel their registration for any reason whatsoever, must notify the Registrar (Academic) immediately in writing of their intention. Reasons for cancellation must be stated.

(ii) Receipt of letters of cancellation will be acknowledged by the Student Registration Office. Students should therefore leave a forwarding address with the Warden and the Students Registration.

(iii) The onus rest on a student to submit proof if required of his/her cancellation of registration.

6.9 **Remission of Fees**

(i) Students who are admitted to the University and who sign the registration form and the undertaking therein, shall be liable for the full fees for the Academic Year in question.

(ii) Remission of fees will only be considered in cases where students complied with rules of cancellation of Registration. (See 6.8 above).

(iii) Remission of fees may be granted by Council in the following cases:

(a) Students who cancel their registration during the first semester will be considered for remission for the second semester only.

(b) Students who cancel their registration after the first day of the second semester will not be considered for any remission at all.

(c) In the case of a student who is prevented by illness or by any other reason acceptable to Council, from completing his/her studies, and leaves the University and hostel after reporting to the Registrar as prescribed, Council may allow the remission of fees for board and lodging and tuition.

(iv) A student whose registration is cancelled by the University as a result of disciplinary measures taken by the Rector or any appropriate University authority, will not qualify for remission of fees.

(v) The registration fee shall under no circumstances be refunded.

(vi) An administration fee of R35,00 is payable on cancellation of registration.

(vii) No remission of fees for full time students will be considered if they cancel individual subjects without cancellation of registration.

Faculty of Agriculture students who are excluded on academic grounds at the end of the first semester will be granted full remission of all fees for the second semester.

(viii) The University reserves the right to refuse the refund of any tuition or board and lodging fees without giving reasons for doing so.

7. **Financial Aid to Students**

7.1 General information on bursaries and loans

The official Bursaries Committee of the University controls and awards a large number of bursaries and loans to students every year. This money comes from the Government as well as private firms and persons.

(1) Application for a bursary or loan must be made on the form marked "Application form for bursaries. Scholarships and loans awarded by the University". (Different forms for senior and new students). These forms are obtainable at the Registration venue.

(2) Late applications will only be considered in highly exceptional circumstances.

(3) Application for a bursary or loan must be made each year. Bursaries and loans are awarded for one year at a time only and students must re-apply every year.

(4) Bursaries and loans are awarded only to those who have been admitted to the University and who obtain good results in their year-end examinations. Students who fail their examinations will not get any awards.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

(5) Students will be advised of the results of their bursary applications by about the middle of May each year.

(6) If bursaries and loans do not cover all the fees, students will have to find the rest of the money themselves, before reporting for registration. Students must note that applications for **any** bursary or loan may **not** be successful. As they will be kept personally responsible for payment of fees, it is essential that the prescribed amount payable at registration (R1 000,00) should be brought along. Should a bursary/loan **be awarded** and **received from the donor** the cash payment will be refunded. Students who do not have the funds available for registration (R1 000,00) should not come to the University unless approval is given by the Registrar (Academic).

(7) The Bursaries Committee may recommend withdrawal or reduction of awards where it considers the student has received more money than is necessary.

(8) Students are reminded that they (not the donor) will be held responsible for payment of fees should they leave during the year and remission is not allowed. It must be further noted that students who have been awarded bursaries by sponsors who allocate and administer the bursaries independently of the University, will be held responsible for the payment of fees, should they fail to comply with conditions set by such donors.

Social Work Students

The University will subsidise social work students doing their vacation field work practicals. Students will receive R10,00 per week to help cover local travel and incidental expenses. Students who are placed away from their home towns will receive 55% of the train fare to such a place. Students are responsible for their own accommodation.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

7.2 **Conditions attached to Study loans**

(1) Any student to whom a study loan is granted shall conclude a study loan agreement with the Council on a form approved by the Secretary of Education and Training. If the loan agreement is not completed by the student and surety within a reasonable period, the loan may be withdrawn by the Council.

(2) The account of a loan holder shall be credited yearly with the granted amount of the loan.

(3) No moneys shall be payable direct to a loan holder.

(4) The Council shall have the right to terminate the study loan agreement, in which case all moneys due by the loan holder in terms of the study loan agreement shall immediately become claimable together with interest at 6 percent per annum calculated from the date of termination of the study loan agreement, if a loan holder:

(a) abandons his studies **or**

(b) fails to attend classes regularly, or does not apply himself diligently and conscientiously to his studies, or does not make satisfactory progress, or fails his examinations; **or**

(c) without reason acceptable to the Council, fails to complete the course of study within the prescribed period; **or**

(d) is found guilty of a criminal offence; **or**

(e) is for whatever reason, suspended from the university; **or**

(f) for, whatever reason, fails to complete the course of study.

(5) Any study loan shall, subject to the provisions of the Act, be repayable to the Council of the University on 1 April of the year following the year in which the course of study has been completed. Provided that the Council may approve that the study loan be repaid over a longer period in instalments of not less than R20,00 per month, and in which case interest at the rate of 6 percent per annum shall be levied from the date the study loan becomes repayable.

(6) As soon as the loan holder, after completion of his course of study, accepts a post, he shall immediately notify the Council of the name and address of his employer.

(7) The loan holder shall, after completion of his course of study, immediately notify the Council of any changes in respect of:
(a) his residential and working address;
(b) the address of his surety;
(c) the name and address of his employer.

(8) The provisions of sub-regulations (6) and (7) shall also apply to any loan holder whose loan agreement has been terminated by the Council in terms of sub-regulation (4).

(9) The loan holder shall authorise his employer to recover the amount due to the Council in terms of the study loan agreement, together with any interest, in monthly instalments of not less than R20,00 per month from any salary payable to him and to pay it over to the University.

(10) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in these regulations, any loan shall be interest-free as long as the loan holder, with or without a study loan, studies full time at a university, and a loan shall not be repayable during such period. Provided the student supplies written proof of his registration on official paper, duly signed by the Registrar concerned.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

7.3 **Postponement of Termination of Study Loan Agreement**

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in these regulations the Council may postpone the termination of a study loan agreement if a loan holder:

(a) fails in any year of study or passes in his final year but does not fully qualify for the award of a degree, diploma or certificate, and such loan holder repeats at his own expense the year of study concerned or the missing courses or subjects at the University in the subsequent year.

(b) interrupts his studies on account of financial difficulties, and takes up employment with the purpose of saving money to enable him to return to the university as a fulltime student: Provided that:
(i) the loan holder shall obtain the prior approval of the Council for such interruption;
(ii) such interruption shall not be for longer than two years; and
(iii) the Council shall have the right to terminate the study loan agreement with retrospective effect as from the date on which the studies were initially interrupted if the loan holder fails to continue his studies at the university;

(c) interrupts his studies on account of illness or for some reason or other acceptable to the Council, and intends to return to the university after such interruption as a fulltime student to continue his studies: Provided that:
(i) in the case of illness, the loan holder shall, as soon as possible, submit to the Council a medical certificate issued by a registered medical practitioner;

(ii) in the case of other reasons, the loan holder shall obtain the prior approval of the Council for such interruption;
(iii) such interruption shall not be for longer than two years; and
(iv) the Council shall have the right to terminate the study loan agreement with retrospective effect as from the date on which the studies were initially interrupted, if the student fails to continue his studies at the university.

7.4 **Exemption of Surety**
Should a loan holder, during his studies or after completion thereof, but before the loan has been repaid, die or become mentally disordered, or otherwise become physically incapable of fulfiling his obligations under the study loan agreement, and the debts cannot be recovered from the estate of such loan holder, or from such loan holder himself, the Council may release the surety from his contractual obligations.

7.5 **Accounts and Records**
(i) The Council will maintain such accounts and records as are essential for the proper exercise of control over grants, payments and recoveries of study loans.
(ii) The Secretary for Education and Training may at any time order that the accounts and records referred to in sub-regulation (i) be submitted by the Council to him or to an officer designated by him, for inspection.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

7.6 **Writing-off of Study Loans**
No irrecoverable loans shall be written-off without the approval of the Secretary for Education and Training.

1.1 Unless the rules of a fac. provide otherwise, a student will be exf if
(a) doesn't pass at least 3 courses
or
(b) doesn't pass at least 2 courses and obtain at least 40% in all but one of the other courses for which he registered.

CRITERIA FOR THE EXCLUSION OF FULL-TIME UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS ON ACADEMIC GROUNDS

1. **First Year Students**

1.1 A student will be excluded from his faculty if:

(1) he does not pass at least two ~~or more~~ courses (50% ~~or more~~ of the units prescribed for the first year in the Faculty of Agriculture) and

(2) fails to obtain a final mark* of 40% in each ~~subject~~ course for which he registered.

1.2 A student may repeat in his faculty the courses which he failed if he obtained a final mark* of 40% or higher in each course for which he was registered.

1.3 A student who is excluded from the Faculty of:

(1) **Science, Agriculture or Education (Science and Agriculture options)** may be permitted to register in another faculty but he may not register for any course offered by either the Faculty of Science or Agriculture.

(2) **Theology, Economic Sciences or Education (Non-Science and Non-Agriculture options)** may be permitted to register in another faculty but he may not **repeat** any course taken by him through the former faculty unless such course is a compulsory minor ancillary for his new curriculum.

(3) **Law** may be permitted to register in another faculty provided that if he should register in the Faculty of Arts, he may not register for any course offered by the Faculty of Law unless such course is a compulsory minor ancillary for his new curriculum.

(4) **Arts** may be permitted to register in another faculty but he may not repeat any course taken by him through the former faculty unless such course is a compulsory minor ancillary for his new curriculum provided that he may not register in the Faculty of Law if he has failed two or more courses offered by that Faculty.

2. **Other Students**

2.1 The Senate may refuse a student permission to renew his registration in any faculty if he has failed to complete the required courses set by the faculty concerned for promotion to the following academic year of study.

2.2 A student will be excluded from the University if he has not fulfilled all the requirements for his proposed degree within the minimum period plus two additional years, except in special circumstances approved by Senate.

2.3 A student who changes his faculty/degree course must still complete the new degree within the limits set in 2.2 above. These limits include all previous years of registration in any faculty.

3. **General**

3.1 Subject to the foregoing a student shall be excluded from the University; if:

(1) having been permitted to repeat his first year of study in the same or another

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

faculty, he again fails to qualify for promotion to the second year of study **or**

(2) he has failed after two opportunities to qualify for promotion to the next academic year of study.

3.2 Periods of attendance and examination results at another university shall be taken into account, those at a residential university in the same manner as at this University.

3.3 If a student, by written notification received by the Registrar (Academic) before 15th April in any year, cancels his registration, the registration for that year shall not be taken into account for exclusion purposes.

(*final mark is the average of the year and examination marks)

PROPER CHANNEL FOR STUDENT COMPLAINTS

Where any student organisation or any individual student wishes to raise or complain about

(i) any matter relating to an academic department or

(ii) any matter concerning University administration,

the matter shall, in the case of (i), be reported to the Head of the Department concerned. If after such a report the matter is not attended to or dealt with to the satisfaction of the person or body concerned, the matter may be taken to the Dean of the Faculty concerned and, failing satisfaction there, the matter may be reported in writing to the Academic Registrar. In the case of (ii) the report shall be made to the Registrar Administration for the attention of the administrative officer in charge of student affairs.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

BURSARIES AND SCHOLARSHIPS

The bursaries and scholarships which are available and which are tenable at the University of Fort Hare have been classified into two groups:

Group A: Those which are allocated by the Bursaries Committee of the University.

NOTE: All applications for bursaries under Group A in the Calendar, must be made on the prescribed form, which will be available at the registration venue during the registration period.

These bursaries are available to:

a) New students (All students who register for the first time at Fort Hare)

b) Senior students (All students proceeding to their 2nd, 3rd and 4th year of study)

Bursaries are allocated on a sliding scale according to the examination results of the previous year.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

(Students who failed in the examination and who do not qualify to proceed to the next year of study, will not be considered).

The closing date of applications is the final date of late registration as in the Diary Section of the Calendar.

NO LATE APPLICATIONS WILL BE CONSIDERED

Group B: These awards which are made, independently of the University, either by the donors or Trustees or other bodies.

All awards to students are subject to satisfactory conduct and progress. The University may revise an award or advise the donor or another body to do so where it considers that awards in excess of reasonable needs have been granted to a student.

BURSARIES, SCHOLARSHIPS AND LOANS

(Administered by the Bursaries Committee of the University)

GROUP A

Description	Availability	Value	To whom application should be addressed	Latest Date
The Coca-Cola Export Corporation Scholarship Scheme	Two Coca-Cola Export Corporation Scholarships are available, on an annual basis, for deserving students.	R750 per annum each	The Registrar	Last Day of late Registration
Berkshire Bursary	The bursary is offered every year and preference is given to children of the Company's employees.	1 Full bursary	The Registrar	Last Day of late Registration
Benson and Hedges Company	Available to students who wish to qualify for STD, SSTD, BPed, BA, UED, B.Com, BSc and BSc Agric on merit and need	R6 000 per annum	The Registrar	Last Day of late Registration
Barclays National Bank Limited	Available to under-graduates in the following disciplines: BSc, B.Com., Agriculture	R2 400 per annum	The Registrar	Last Day of late Registration
Burroughs Machines Limited	Available to students doing BSc, B.Com and BSc (Computer Science)	R1 000 per annum	The Registrar	Last Day of late Registration

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR): Post-graduate Bursary Scheme:	Attendance of International Conference. Candidates who have already achieved standing in the field covered by the conference who will make a contribution to the proceedings and who occupy positions which ensure that the knowledge gained will be disseminated on their return to South Africa.	The CSIR will make grants not exceeding 50% of the minimum cost of attendance on condition that the applicants' own institutions pay at least 30% of the minimum cost of attendance.	The Registrar	30 November
	Post-BSc bursaries Candidates must be South African citizens, be registered full-time students for the Honours degree and should have obtained an aggregate of at least 60% in their major subjects in the final BSc examination. (Pure and Applied Sciences and Engineering).	R2 200 per annum R2 400 for candidates obtaining distinction.	The Registrar	30 November
Post-BSc Honours bursaries	Graduates who obtained an aggregate of not less than 60% in their major subjects in the final honours examination. (Engineering students who obtained an aggregate of 55% in all their subjects in the year-end examinations will qualify). Candidates must be South African citizens and must be registered full-time students for the masters degree. (Pure and Applied Sciences and Engineering).	R2 700 per annum. R3 000 for candidates obtaining distinction.	The Registrar	30 November

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Post-MSc bursaries	Candidates must be in possession of a Master's degree. They must be South African citizens and must be registered as full-time PhD students. (Pure and Applied Sciences and Engineering).	R4 800 per annum.	The Registrar	30 November
Post-MSc bursaries for Foreign Students	Outstanding foreign students who are in possession of at least a Master's degree and have been accepted for post-graduate studies at a South African university. (Pure and Applied Sciences and Engineering).	R4 800 per annum.	The Registrar	30 November
Special Merit Bursaries	Candidates must be South African citizens in receipt of a Master's degree and studying for a PhD, under 30 years of age and full-time students. Their academic records should indicate an outstanding performance. (Pure and Applied Sciences and Engineering).	R7 200 for the first year.	The Registrar	30 November
Post-Doctorate Bursaries (For full-time research in South Africa)	PhD or DSc degree. (Pure and Applied Sciences and Engineering).	R7 200 per annum.	The Registrar	30 November

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Post-MSc Overseas Bursaries	South African citizens who are in possession of a Master's degree or equivalent qualification in the field of Pure and Applied Sciences (including Pharmacy, Engineering, Architecture and Land Surveying). The bursaries will only be awarded where facilities for further study are not available or are inadequate in South Africa.	R5 400 per annum, plus class fees (maximum of R2 000 per annum) and travel grant.	The Registrar	30 November
Post-doctorate Bursaries for Overseas Research	South African scientists who are in possession of PhD degrees in the field of Pure and Applied Sciences (including Pharmacy, Engineering, Architecture and Land Surveying).	R8 400 per annum plus travel grant.	The Registrar	30 November
Federale Volks-beleggings Beperk Bursary	The Federale Volksbeleggings Beperk bursary is for either undergraduate or post-graduate study. Awarded on grounds of both merit and need.	1 Full bursary	The Registrar	Last Day of late Registration
The Fidelity Bank and Trust Company Bursary	One bursary is awarded annually to a young and deserving man, from the Port Elizabeth area or region.	R300 per annum	The Registrar, University of Fort Hare, Private Bag X1314 ALICE, C.P. 5700 **Note:** Applications must please **not** be forwarded to the donor Company direct.	Last Day of late Registration

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Natal Building Society Bursary	The bursary is available for award to a deserving student	R200 per annum	The Registrar	Last Day of late Registration
National Study Loan and Bursary Fund	The loans and bursaries are awarded to promising students who are in need of financial assistance.	No fixed amount and the extent of assistance is not predetermined.	The Registrar	Last Day of late Registration
Reckitt and Colman Scholarships	The Company offers bursaries annually and these are available for both undergraduate and post-graduate students who are in need of financial assistance to complete their degree courses. Students who are studying for professional diploma and certificate courses are also eligible.	R1 000 per annum	The Registrar	Last Day of late Registration
Ford Bursary	The Ford bursary is available for undergraduate students who need financial aid to complete their degree course.	Varies	The Registrar	Last Day of late Registration
The J H Hofmeyr Scholarship Fund	The J H Hofmeyr Scholarship Fund (established under the Will of the late Mrs D C Hofmeyr provides for the award of three scholarships, each tenable for three years. The scholarships are open to undergraduate male students under the age of 23 years.	R1 200 per annum	The Registrar	Last Day of late Registration

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Livestock and Meat Industries Control Board	Available only to BSc (Agriculture) students who major in Animal Science and to BAgric students who major in both Animal Science and Horticultural Science. Two bursaries are awarded each year and are tenable for three years.	R200 per annum	The Registrar	Last Day of late Registration
Fedmech Foundation for Advanced Education and Research	Massey-Ferguson bursaries are available for first degree or post-graduate study in the fields of Agricultural Engineering, Agronomy and related studies.	The amount awarded is variable, but bursaries will cover both residential and tuition fees.	The Registrar	Last Day of late Registration
Pilkington Glass Bursary	Available to second year undergraduate students in the Faculties of Commerce, Science and Engineering, who are not in possession of another bursary or award and based upon academic record and who need financial aid to complete their degree course.	R750 per annum for oppidans R1 800 per annum if resident in a Hostel	The Registrar	Last Day of late Registration
Lascon Lighting (Pty) Ltd	Lascon Lighting Bursaries are available for undergraduate studies in the Faculties of Science, Agriculture, Education and Economic Sciences.	R200 per annum	The Registrar	Last Day of late Registration
Robert Niven Trust Bursaries	An amount of R8 000 has been set aside by the Trust for financial assistance to needy students who will embark on careers in medicine, social welfare, the ministry and the teaching professions.	Varies	The Registrar	Last Day of late Registration

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Shatterprufe Safety Glass Company Bursary	The bursary is available for undergraduate students who need financial assistance to complete their degree course.	R400 per annum	The Registrar	Last Day of late Registration
Small Business Development Corporation Ltd.	Two Bursaries available to second year B.Com students.	R1 400 each	The Registrar	Last Day of late Registration
Union Festival Bursaries	Five bursaries are provided annually through the Department of Education and Training for post-graduate students.	R400 each per annum	The Registrar	Last Day of late Registration

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

(Administered by the Donors and Trustees)

Description	Availability	Value	To whom application should be addressed	Latest Date
The Adams College Educational Trust	The Adams College Educational Trust Fund gives grants of varying amounts only to those students nominated by certain school and university principals selected by the Trustees.	No fixed amount. The value depends on merit as well as need.	The Secretary, The Adams College Educational Trust Fund, P.O. Box 1849, DURBAN 4000	31 October
Anglo American Life Bursaries	The Anglo American Life group is considering offering bursaries to students of the following disciplines: Computer Science, Commerce, Economics, Accounting, Actuarial Science. Available to matriculants or students in any year of study based on academic merit but also taking into account the financial need. To take up employment after completion.	Value up to R1 500 per year. The bursary is renewable subject to satisfactory progress.	The Bursary Secretary, Personnel Division, Anglo American Life, P.O. Box 1114, JOHANNESBURG. 2000.	30 September
Anglo American Corporation Vocational Scholarship.	Available to students who are citizens or permanent residents of a South African state for undergraduate study in: BSc with Geology as major and/or Chemistry and/or Maths and/or Physics as second major. BSc Agriculture. BCom with Accountancy as major. Bursar must work for the Corporation during long vacations and at least two years after graduation.	Tuition fees, residence fees and cash allowance of R900 per annum. Bursary for one year, but renewable on application.	The Scholarship Secretary Anglo American, Corporation of S A Ltd, P.O. Box 61587 MARSHALLTOWN 2107	31 July

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anglo American Corporation Open Scholarship	Available to students who are citizens or permanent residents of a Southern African state for study towards any degree. (Applicants must apply during the matriculation year at school)	a) Tuition fees b) Residence fees c) Cash allowance R1500 per annum d) One return airfare to London during the course of study.	The same as above	31 July
Albow Memorial Fellowship for Overseas Research	Available to Post-Graduate students for research in the Faculties of Science, Medicine or Agriculture — tenable at the Hebrew University, Jerusalem.	R5 000 per annum	The Bursaries Committee, S A Zionist Federation, P.O. Box 18, JOHANNESBURG, 2000 (Applications to be marked "Albow Fellowship")	31 October
Arthur Young Trust.	Tenable to a student on the University of Cape Town fulltime CTA conversion course. Open to any graduate with a Bachelors degree.	R1 000 per annum for one year only.	Mr R L Lumb, P.O. Box 4807, CAPE TOWN 8001	15 September
Barlow Rand Bursary Scheme	Available to B Com 2 — 3 students — leading to CTA Bursars expected to work for the Company	1. Tuition fees 2. Residential fees 3. R300 per annum for books	The Bursaries Officer, Barlow Rand Ltd, P.O. Box 78-2248 SANDTON, 2146	30 September
Caltex Educational Trust	Available to Post-graduate students in Agricultural Extension and Rural Development at Fort Hare. Preference will be given to students working in the National or Independent States of S.A.	R1 000 per annum	Written applications to: The Head of the Department of Agriculture, Extension and Rural Development, University of Fort Hare P.O. Box X1314, ALICE, 5700	30 October

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Chamber of Mines of South Africa	Available to full-time students for study leading to a bachelor's degree. Applicants must be under 25 years of age. Applicants must be an employee of a mining company or a dependant of an employee or former employee who retired or died in service of a mining company which is a member of the Chamber of Mines.	Full tuition, registration and hostel fees. Allowance of R600 per annum.	The Bursary Officer, Chamber of Mines of South Africa, P.O. Box 809 JOHANNESBURG 2000	30 December
Charles Stephens Educational Trust	Available to full-time undergraduate students.	R2 000 per annum	Trust Officer, Barclays National Bank Ltd., P.O. Box 2036, JOHANNESBURG, 2000	
BP Education Trust	The BP Education Trusts regularly considers applications for educational aid by students of all races.	*See note below for details.	The Secretary, The BP Education Trust, BP Southern Africa Ltd., Thibault Square, P.O. Box 6006, CAPE TOWN, 8012	31 October

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

***The BP Education Trust**

The BP Education Trust was established in 1975 to give expression to the social responsibility BP Southern Africa (Pty) Limited felt towards the people of Southern Africa. Since then it has operated as a formal in-company committee which meets regularly to consider applications for educational aid by students of all races.

Teacher Student Bursaries R3 250

Five bursaries at R650 each.
Total not to exceed R20 000.

Undergraduate Bursary for Agricultural Study B. Agric. R1 000

Three year course for Agricultural Extension officers in the Transkei, the emphasis being placed on practical application in agricultural extension and guidance.

B.Sc.Agric R1 000

Four year course, awarded after successful completion of first year (effectively 3 years).

Postgraduate Agricultural Bursary

Open to students in possession of at least a B.Sc.Agric. or B.Agric. degree. Preference will be given to applicants already distinguished in the field of Agriculture.

The prescribed bursary application forms are obtainable from the Registrars of all universities.

Cape Town Terminating Building Society University Scholarships	Various scholarships are available for University degree courses	Between R200 and R500 per annum	The Secretary, Scholarship Committee, Cape Town Terminating Building Society, 110 Bree Street, CAPE TOWN, 8001	15 November
DAMSA Bursary	Available to students studying BSc Engineering, Computer — and materials sciences.	R3 000 per annum	Bursary Selection Committee, D A M S A, P.O. Box 1338, JOHANNESBURG, 2000	31 January
De Beers Group Scholarships	Available for matriculants to follow degrees in Commerce/ Accountancy, Computer Science, Geology or Mining Geology, and pure Science. The latter is only allocated if the Science degree is followed by an Engineering degree. Successful candidates must serve the Company for two years after completion of the degree.	Cash grant and book allowance of R600 per annum. Renewable every year.	The Group Secretary, De Beers Consolidated Mines Linited, P.O. Box 616, KIMBERLEY, 8300	31 July
Durban City Council's Bursaries	Th bursaries are offered annually to persons under the age of 24 who have resided in Durban for a minimum period of 10 years for undergraduate studies at any University in the Republic of South Africa.	Amount equal to the annual tuition fee	The Town Clerk, Durban City Council, P.O. Box 1014 DURBAN 4000	15 January
Donald Molteno Memorial Award	This bursary is offered every 3 years to a selected scholar working towards an Honours or a Master's or Doctoral degree in the field of constitutional history and law or race relations. Include a short curriculum vitae.	R650 per annum	The Bursary Secretary, South African Institute of Race Relations, 5 Long Street,	

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

East London Municipal Bursary	The bursaries are available for post matriculated students who wish to attend a university or a teachers' training college; *provided* that their parents are residents or ratepayers of East London. The bursary is renewable annually until the first Bachelor's Degree or Teacher's Diploma is obtained.	The bursary is valued up to R500 per annum	The Town Clerk, East London Municipal Bursary Scheme, P.O. Box 134, EAST LONDON, 5200	15 October
Ethel Eriksen Trust	Available to any South African citizen who holds a degree from a recognised University or any other institution of higher learning. There shall be no restriction in regard to the field of study.	Value and duration of the bursary shall be in the sole discretion of the Trustees	The Ernst and Ethel Eriksen Trust, P.O. Box 4685 JOHANNESBURG 2000	1 October (for study in S.A.) 1 March (for study outside S.A.)
Jaffe Family Foundation Bursary Scheme	Available to students between the ages 16 and 25 currently resident in the R.S.A. for at least 7 years.	To be determined by the Foundation	The Registrar	31 December

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

General Mining/ Federale Mynbou Bursaries	General Mining bursaries are available for: (i) mining, mechanical, electrical, chemical, metallurgical and industrial engineering; (ii) geology (combinations of geology *and* any of the following: chemistry, geophysics, mathematics, mathematical statistics); (iii) personnel management (combinations of industrial psychology, psychology, anthropology, sociology, Xhosa and Sotho); (iv) finance (especially combinations of accounting, business economics, mathematics, statistics); (v) pure BSc, with a view to a career in the microbiological leaching of minerals (combinations of chemistry *and* any of the following: microbiology, bacteriology, physics, metallurgy, mathematics.	Tuition and residence fees and a cash allowance of R600 per year.	The Secretary of the Bursary Fund, Federale Mynbou/General Mining Group, P.O. Box 61820, MARSHALLTOWN, Transvaal 2107	31 August

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

C.J. Fuchs Limited (Division of Barlows Manufacturing Company Limited)	The bursaries are available to matriculants; students who have successfully completed one or more years at University, or hold equivalent educational qualifications in the fields of Electrical Engineering (Light Current) Production Engineering Industrial Engineering Successful candidates must serve the Company after completion of the degree	Tuition fees and prescribed books R1 000,00 Cash allowance R1 000,00 Total value R2 000,00 p.a. One year, renewable subject to satisfactory progress	The Personnel Manager C.J. Fuchs Limited, P.O. Box 3990, ALRODE 1451	15 September
Grace Morkel Bursary	A bursary may be awarded annually to a deserving blind or partially sighted student, irrespective of race, religion or sex, to assist him/her to pursue tertiary education.	R100 per year	Applications, furnishing blind registration number, or accompanied by a certificate from a district surgeon testifying that the visual acuity of the applicant is such that he/she cannot read ordinary print, even with the aid of suitable glasses, should be submitted to the Director, South African National Council for the Blind, P.O. Box 26211, ARCADIA 0007.	31 October

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Homeland and former Homeland Government Bursaries	The Homeland governments have in the past granted financial assistance to deserving and promising students.	No fixed value.	Applicants for financial assistance, bursaries and study loans should be forwarded to the Departments of Education of the Homeland Governments direct. The addresses of the Homeland Governments are provided hereunder for the convenience of interested students: (1) The Secretary for Education, Government of Kwa Zulu, Private Bag X01, ULUNDI, 3838. (2) The Secretary for Education, Government of Lebowa, Private Bag 4001, SESHEGO, 0742. (3) The Secretary for Education, Government of Gazankulu, Private Bag 573, GIYANI, 0862. (4) The Secretary for Education, Government of Qwa-Qwa, Private Bag 814, PHUDHADITJHABA, 9866. (5) The Secretary for Education, Government of Venda, Private Bag 2244, SIBASA, 0970. (6) The Secretary for Education, Government of the Ciskei, Private Bag X509, ZWELITSHA, 5608. (7) The Secretary for Education, Government of Swazi, Private Bag X1001, LOUW'S CREEK, 1302.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Metropolitan Homes Trust Bursary	Applications are considered annually for Metropolitan Homes Trust bursaries for male Bachelor degree students wishing to qualify for an administrative career in life assurance. Applicants must, therefore, be taking a suitable degree course (e.g. BCom, BAdmin, BA) with subjects generally appropriate to the life assurance industry. Successful applicants must sign a service contract for a period equal to the number of years for which the bursary was awarded. *Vacation work available*.	R1 000 per year	The Manager, Personnel Administration, Metropolitan Homes Trust Life Ltd., P.O. Box 93, CAPE TOWN 8000	31 October
Johnnies Bursary Scheme (Category B)	Johnnies bursaries are available for first degree study at South African universities in Engineering, Chemistry, Geology, MB ChB. Must work for the group for a minimum period of one year immediately after completing degree of bachelor.	Registration, tuition and residence fees *plus* a cash allowance of R700 and an annual book allowance of R200.	The Secretary, Group Education Committee, Johannesburg Consolidated Investment Company, P.O. Box 590, JOHANNESBURG 2000.	31 July

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Lions Club Bursaries and grants	The bursaries and grants offered by the *Lions Clubs* in several towns and cities in the Republic of South Africa are usually awarded on an annual basis to promising and deserving students.	The bursaries and grants vary depending upon the funds available, awards are made after objective assessment of both merit and need.	Applications and inquiries should be addressed to the District Secretary of the nearest Lions' Club.	31 August
Mining Corporation Ltd Geology Bursaries	The bursaries are offered to undergraduate and post-graduate geology students	The value of the bursaries vary depending upon University fees	The Head Department of Geology, University of Fort Hare	
South African Co-operative Ltd — or Outspan Citrus Bursaries	Available only to male B Sc Agric Students who major in Horticultural Science. The bursaries are awarded annually subject to satisfactory academic progress. On completion of their studies, students must undertake to accept employment with the SA Co-operative Citrus Exchange Ltd.	The value of the bursaries is R1 000 per annum each	SA Co-operative Citrus Exchange Ltd, P.O. Box 1158, PRETORIA 0001	31 December
Rotary Club Bursaries and grants	The bursaries and grants offered by the *Rotary Clubs* in several towns and cities in the Republic of South Africa are usually awarded on an annual basis to promising and deserving students for approved courses of study.	The value of the bursaries and grants vary depending upon the funds available; awards are made by the Rotary Clubs on objective assessment of criteria such as merit and need.	Applications and inquiries should be addressed to the District President of the nearest Rotary Club	31 August

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

MSD Scholarships	For the last three years of study towards the degree in Agronomy, Medicine, Pharmacy or Veterinary Science.	The amount is sufficient to cover tuition fees, residence fees and books. The maximum Scholarship award is R1 200	The Chairman, M S G Scholarship Selection Committee, Private Bag 3, HALFWAY HOUSE, Transvaal 1685	31 August
MSD Scholarships	The Scholarships are available for study towards degrees in Commerce, Administration, Accounting, Economics, Business Economics and Computer Science.	Each Scholarship will cover tuition fees, residential fees and books. The maximum scholarship is R2 000 per annum.	The Chairman, MSD Scholarship Selection Committee, Private Bag 3, Halfway House, TRANSVAAL, 1685	31 August
Mary Morkel Bursary	The Mary Morkel bursary is offered to blind, partially sighted or otherwise disabled students of any race in need of financial assistance for study at any university. The bursary is offered for one year and is renewable on application depending on satisfactory progress.	R500,00 per annum	The Registrar, University of Natal, King George V Avenue, DURBAN. 4001	31 October
National Development Co-operation Bursaries	NDC Bursaries are available in the following disciplines; Engineering, BSc, and B.Comm.	The amount is sufficient to cover tuition fees, residence fees and books.	The Bursary Committee, c/o The Personnel Department, Nywerheid-Ontwikkelings-Korporasie van S.A. Beperk, P.O. Box 6905, JOHANNESBURG 2000.	31 August

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Papenfus/Goldsmith Trusts Bursary Fund	Available to students from second year onwards in the fields of Social Sciences or Law at any S A University, based upon academic merit and financial need. Renewable each year on application.	A number of bursaries at R400 each.	The Trust Administrator, Northern Trust Company Ltd., P.O. Box 61167, MARSHALLTOWN, 2017	31 December
S A Breweries Bursary	Available for study in BSc Biochemistry, Organic Chemistry, Chemical, Mechanical or Electrical Eng. B Bus: Science, BCom (Economics). 1st, 2nd, 3rd and Hons. students.	Tuition, residence and book costs. (Bursars expected to work for S A B for a period equivalent to period of study)	Training and Development Manager, Beer Division, P.O. Box 1783, JOHANNESBURG 2000	1 June
Transkei Tea Management	Available to Transkeian students studying for bachelors degree in Agricultural Management, Economics, Engineering or Agronomy and Horticultural Science. Bursars bound to work for Company in Transkei for equivalent period of bursary.	All Costs	Mr C Dodson, c/o Transkei Tea Management (Pty) Ltd., P.O. Box 931, UMTATA TRANSKEI	31 August
Southern Life Scholarships	The Scholarships are available to deserving young students who intend following an actuarial career. The approved courses of study include a B Sc mathematics and statistics, and a Bachelor of Business Science (actuarial)	Each scholarship will cover tuition, hostel fees — and an allowance of R200,00 for incidental expenses	The Personnel Officer, Southern Life Association, Great Westerford, RONDEBOSCH 7700	30 September

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Total Bursaries	Total bursaries are available for study towards degrees in Agriculture — B Sc Agric — with Agricultural Economics as one of the major subjects	R1 000 per annum	The South African Agricultural Union, P.O. Box 1508, PRETORIA 0001	30 June
Tsumeb Corporation Ltd Bursary Plan	Available for students studying a course leading towards a BSc degree at any S A University in Mining — Metallurgical — Chemical, Electrical or Mechanical Engineering, Geology or Chemistry, BCom degrees in Accounting/ Computer Science and Medical degrees	Full tuition, registration and hostel fees. Book allowance: R300 per annum. R50 pocket money per month, February to November inclusive. One return air ticket between Tsumeb and University.	The Superintendent, Personnel and Training, Tsumeb Corporation Ltd., P.O. Box 40, Tsumeb, SWA/NAMIBIA 9000	31 August
Sperry Bursary	Available to a senior undergraduate or postgraduate — male or female — Computer related — BSc. and BCom. Service contract negotiable.	R1 000 — R2 000 per annum	Bursary Officer, Sperry Computer Systems P.O. Box 5981, JOHANNESBURG 2000	31 October
Olive Schreiner Scholarship	The Olive Schreiner Scholarship is available to all Faculties to *women* of any race or creed who matriculated in the previous year at a school in the Cape Province.	R100 per annum for three years	The Honorary Secretary, 1 Park Road, ROSEBANK, Cape. 7700 *Note:* That a stamped and self-addressed envelope must be enclosed.	15 January

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

The Ernest Oppenheimer Memorial Trust Bursary	The Ernest Oppenheimer Memorial Trust bursaries are offered for undergraduate studies at any South African university. The bursaries are available for all faculties of study and open to all races. The bursary is available initially for one year only and is renewable on application — depending on satisfactory progress.	No fixed amount. The value depends on the Trustees' assessment of the financial needs of the applicant.	The Secretary, The Ernest Oppenheimer Memorial Trust, P.O. Box 61587, MARSHALLTOWN. 2107	30 November
Port Elizabeth Municipal Bursary	The City Council may grant bursaries to persons resident in the Port Elizabeth municipal area to attend university in respect of the study in disciplines in which it is necessary and desirable for the Council to have qualified personnel on its staff, but primarily in Engineering, Town Planning and Architectural, Medical, Administrative and Financial (including Computer Science) fields.	The amount of the bursary shall be at the discretion of the City Council, but shall not exceed R1 500 per annum.	The Personnel Manager, Municipality of Port Elizabeth, P.O. Box 116, PORT ELIZABETH 6000	30 September
Rand Mines Bursary Scheme	Acceptable fields of study: BSc (Engineering) BSc (Mining Geology) BSc (Computer Science) BCom (leading to CA) Personnel Management	Tuition and residence fees, and an annual allowance of R1 000.	The Personnel Manager, Rand Mines (Mining & Services) Ltd., P.O. Box 62370,	31 July

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Rhodes Scholarships	Rhodes Scholarships are tenable at the University of Oxford for two or three years. Applicants for Rhodes Scholarships must be South African citizens or British subjects, or subjects of Botswana, Lesotho, or Swaziland. They must be unmarried and must be at least nineteen and not more than 25 years of age on 1 October 1979. Applicants must have completed at least 21 months study at a university in South Africa or an approved university anywhere in the world, or be possessed of other qualifications acceptable to the University of Oxford. Women are now eligible for Rhodes Scholarships.	£3 600 sterling per year	P.N. Sauerman, Esq., Rhodes Scholarship Selection Committee, P.O. Box 3132, CAPE TOWN, 8000 *or* The General Secretary, Rhodes Scholarships in South Africa, P.O. Box 41468, CRAIGHALL, Transvaal. 2024	1 September
Samancor Bursary Loan Scheme	Samancor Bursaries are available to BSc pre-Engineering candidates at the University of Fort Hare	Payment of registration, tuition and residence fees; including payment of a sum of R250 per annum to the bursar in respect of books and pocket-money	Applications must be made on the official application form obtainable from: Mr. Owen Damoyi. Industrial Relations Officer, Samancor Management Services (Pty) Limited, P.O. Box 8186, JOHANNESBURG, 2000	15 November
Sam Cohen (Windhoek) Scholarships	Available to all South Africans and South West Africans for study at any Israeli Institution of higher learning.	Scholarships will cover tuition fees, books, reasonable living expenses and return airfare.	S.A. Zionist Federation Bursaries Committee, P.O. Box 18, JOHANNESBURG 2000	—

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Sasol Marketing Bursaries (Teachers' Bursary Scheme)	The Sasol Marketing Scholarships are available for any first degree of post-graduate course at South African universities leading to the qualification of the applicant as a teacher.	Varies	The Secretary, African Teachers' Association of South Africa, 1709 Makhalima Street, MOROKA. 1860	15 October
School for the Blind Bursary	Grants are available for post-graduate research concerning any aspects of blindness	Maximum of R500.	The Principal, School for the Blind, 20 Adderley Street, WORCESTER, 6850 *Note:* A short summary of the proposed course of study and a recommendation from the candidate's supervisor must be submitted with the application.	15 October
SEIFSA Post-Graduate Overseas Research Scholarship	The Scholarship is available for a one or two year post-graduate Master or Doctorate degree preferably in Metal and Engineering Industries. The scholarship is tenable at a university or institution overseas approved by the Federation.	R4 000 per annum	Education and Training Division, SEIFSA. P.O. Box 1338, JOHANNESBURG 2000	31 March

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Shell Scholarship Scheme	Shell Scholarships are available for first degree or post-graduate study at South African universities in Accountancy Behavioural Sciences, Business Science, Computing, Engineering (Mechanical and Chemical) Economics, Mathematics, Natural Sciences for men and women who are nationals of countries in Southern Africa (excluding Zimbabwe and Mozambique).	Scholarships will cover all fees plus a living allowance. The value of the scholarship depends upon the requirements of an individual student.	The Secretary, Shell Scholarship Scheme, Shell South Africa (Pty) Limited, P.O. Box 2231, CAPE TOWN. 8000	20 August 1984
The South African Institute of Race Relations bursaries	The South African Institute of Race Relations administers funds from various sources. The bursaries are available for all first degree courses and post-graduate teaching courses.	The bursaries cover all fees and a book allowance. The value varies.	The Secretary, Bursary Department, South African Institute of Race Relations, P.O. Box 97, JOHANNESBURG, 2000	15 November
The St. Leger Scholarship Trust	Available for study at South African universities to bilingual S.A. Nationals of the Christian faith, who have matriculated in the Cape Province, are under 25 years of age, unmarried and reflect merit in literature and the classics.	Variable and of no fixed amount.	The Trustees, St. Leger Scholarship Trust, P.O. Box 206, CAPE TOWN. 8000	15 September

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

SEIFSA Post-Graduate Bursaries	Research/study in technical or scientific fields which relate to metal and engineering industries or MBA, MBL or equivalent degree	R1 750 per annum for full-time students and pro-rata for part-time students. Renewable each year.	Education and Training Division, SEIFSA, P.O. Box 1338, JOHANNESBURG 2000	31 August
SEIFSA Bursaries	B Sc Engineering and quantity surveying	R1 500 per annum	Education and Training Division, SEIFSA, P.O. Box 1338, JOHANNESBURG 2000	31 August
SEIFSA Bursaries	2nd year B Sc Pre-Engineering course — leading to metal and engineering industries	R1 750	Education and Training Division, SEIFSA, P.O. Box 1338, JOHANNESBURG 2000	31 August

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

The Winifred Wilson Bursary Fund	To foster the study and preservation of the English Language and Literature in the Republic of South Africa. Available to South Africans who have completed at least one year's full-time study in English at a university.	Varies	The Trustees, The Winifred Wilson Bursary Fund, P.O. Box 142, CAPE TOWN 8000 *Note:* Applications should be made on the prescribed application form. Each application shall be supported by a report made by a Professor of English at the university at which the applicant is studying.	5 December
Toni Saphra Bursary for post-graduate study.	The Union of Jewish Women of South Africa, as a tribute to its founder, the late Mrs Toni Saphra, has established a post-graduate bursary for advanced study, tenable at any university in South Africa, by a woman student, irrespective of race, creed or colour, who already holds a suitable degree *or* professional qualification, and whose proposed course of study will fit her more adequately to render some form of *social service* to the South African community.	The maximum amount of the bursary is R1 500 per annum —the actual amount of the award to be determined by the Selection Committee according to the requirements of the successful applicant. The bursary is renewable year by year for the period of the approved course of study, subject to satisfactory reports from the university concerned upon the progress and conduct of the holder.	Application forms are obtainable from the Bursary Officer, Toni Saphra Bursary, Union of Jewish Women of South Africa, P.O. Box 3622, Johannesburg, 2000. Further enquiries to be addressed to the Bursary Officer — whose address is indicated above.	1 December

University of the Free State
Together in excellence

LIBRARY REGULATIONS

Definitions

1. In these Regulations, unless the context indicates otherwise, the word:
   (a) "book", means any publication in codex form, including pamphlets but excluding periodicals;
   (b) "borrower", means a member of staff, a student or an external borrower, who is registered by the University Librarian as a person who may borrow publications from the Library subject to the provisions of these Regulations;
   (c) "desk", means any of the issue desks in the Library unless indicated otherwise;
   (d) "external borrower", means a borrower who is not a student nor a member of staff, but who is registered by the University Librarian as a borrower in terms of these Regulations;
   (e) "Library", means the Library of the University of Fort Hare and includes its branches;
   (f) "publication", means any book, periodical, document, print pamphlet or similar article;
   (g) "staff", means the academic, the administrative and the library staff of the University of Fort Hare;
   (h) "student", means a registered student of the University of Fort Hare duly registered as a borrower by the University Librarian;
   (i) "University Librarian", means the University Librarian of the University of Fort Hare or his duly authorised representative;
   (j) "user", means any person admitted to the use of publications in the Library.
2. *(a)* Any user or borrower who acts contrary to the provisions of these Regulations may be suspended from the use and access to the Library by the University Librarian of a period of not more than five days. If the University Librarian is of the opinion that the breach of the Regulation is of such a serious nature as to warrant a suspension of more than five days, he shall immediately report such breach to the Rector of the University by letter, and he shall only re-admit such user or borrower to the Library on such date as the Rector, by written notice to the University Librarian, may decide.
   (b) Any user or borrower who, in connection with the use or the borrowing of books from the Library, commits an offence, whether under Common Law or Statute shall be prosecuted according to the Law.

Use of the Library

3. Students, members of staff and external borrowers are admitted to the use of the Library and may borrow publications subject to the provisions of these Regulations: Provided that the University Librarian may, in his discretion, admit other persons to the use of the Library.
4. No user shall introduce into the Library any overcoat or briefcase, handbag or any such receptacle, but shall leave them in the appointed place, indicated by a notice.

Books on Reserve

5. *(a)* Books marked "IN THE LIBRARY ONLY" shall not be removed from the Library or lent to anyone, but shall be consulted in the Library;
   (b) (i) Books kept in the "Books on Reserve Section" of the Library shall be issued to students against their signature and their Student Registration

Card for the period of one hour and such books shall be consulted in the Library only. Such books shall be returned by the user at the end of such period and may be issued for a further period: Provided that there is no demand for the book at the time;

(b) (ii) If such book is not returned at the end of the period for which it has been issued the student is liable to a fine of 5 cents in respect of every day or part thereof the book is overdue: Provided that when such fine reaches a total of 50 cents the student incurs the additional penalty of suspension from the use of the Library, such suspension to continue for a period of five days after the fine has been paid;

(b) (iii) Books placed on permanent reserve are identified in the Author's Catalogue by a red tabulator. Of books placed on Short Term Reservation a record is kept at the Reserve Desk.

6. No user, when in the Library, shall raise his voice above a whisper or create any noise or disturbance or smoke, drink or eat, or carry on any conversation in the public spaces.

7. *(a)* Ten minutes before each closing time of a Library session a bell shall ring to indicate that users shall prepare to leave the Library.

(b) Five minutes before each closing time a bell shall ring to indicate that users shall leave the Library.

(c) Any user who has not left the Library at such closing time commits a breach of these Regulations.

University of Fort Hare

8. No user who has removed a book or periodical from the shelves for perusal in the Library shall replace such book or periodical on the shelves, but shall leave it on the table where it has been used.

Borrower's Pockets

9. *(a)* Students who wish to borrow publications from the Library shall, at the beginning of each academic year, after they have been registered as students, register as borrowers at the main desk.

(b) Undergraduate students and external borrowers shall be entitled to five borrower's pockets each.

(c) Post graduate students shall be entitled to six borrower's pockets each.

(d) Each borrower's pocket entitles the borrower in whose name it has been made out to borrow one book at a time for a period not exceeding two weeks.

(e) The loan of a publication may be renewed for a further period at the discretion of the University Librarian.

(f) No borrower's pocket shall be lent to, or borrowed from anyone or in any way be used by anyone to whose name it has not been made out.

(g) Should any student or external borrower lose any borrower's pocket made out to his name, the University Librarian may issue a duplicate thereof upon payment by such student or external borrower of the sum of 25 cents: Provided that such issue cancels the lost pocket and any student using or attempting to use such cancelled pocket commits a breach of these Regulations: Provided further that no person shall be thereby relieved of any liability which may be or may have been incurred by reason of the use of the lost pocket: Provided further that anyone borrowing or attempting to borrow a book on any borrower's pocket not made out in his name, commits a breach of these Regulations.

External Borrowers

10. *(a)* Persons other than members of staff, who are not students, may be admitted by the University Librarian, in his discretion, as external borrowers and shall than be registered as such.

(b) A book shall only be lent to an external borrower if such book at the time is not in regular demand.

Borrowing of books by members of staff

11. Members of staff may borrow publications from the Library subject to the provisions of these Regulations, on the following conditions:

(a) That such publication be returned to the Library within a reasonable time after it has been recalled by the University Librarian: Provided that the member of staff has had the publication for a period of at least 14 days.

(b) The provisions of this Regulation shall not be prejudicial to the provisions of Regulations 12 to 18.

Borrowers in general

12. The University Librarian may recall any publication borrowed from the Library at any time for purposes of internal Library organisation.

13. No borrower shall lend any publication borrowed from the Library to anyone.

14. A borrower shall be held liable for any loss or damage in respect of any publication issued to him in his name.

15. Any borrower may request that a publication that is out on loan be reserved for him and he shall be notified when such publication becomes available.

16. No borrower shall remove any publication from the Library until its issue has been duly recorded by the University Librarian.

17. No issue in respect of the loan of a publication shall be made during the period commencing ten minutes before each closing time of a library session.

18. *(a)* All publications lent to borrowers shall be returned before the end of each academic semester.

(b) Any borrower who fails to return any publication borrowed from the Library at the end of an academic semester is liable to a fine of R1 per publication not returned, irrespective of whether the publication is subsequently returned or not.

(c) If a borrower does not return such publication after he has become liable to the fine of R1, he shall, in addition, be liable for the replacement cost of the publication.

(d) Any such borrower shall, as long as he has not complied with the provisions of this Regulation after the fine has become due, be suspended from all use of the Library until he has done so.

19. No borrower shall write or make marks in any publication borrowed from the Library or deface it in any way and anyone returning to the Library a publication that has been damaged writing or otherwise, shall be held responsible for such damage, unless it has been noted on the relative borrower's card at the time of issue.

Overdue publications

20. A publication borrowed from the Library is overdue after the borrowing period as prescribed by these Regulations has expired or if a reasonable period has lapsed after the book has been recalled by the University Librarian.

21. The fine for an overdue publication is 5 cents per day or part thereof, subject to a maximum of R2 per volume. After such maximum is reached the provisions of

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Regulation 18 *(d)* apply.

Periodicals

22. *(a)* Periodicals shall not be lent to borrowers: Provided that not more than five volumes of bound periodicals may be lent at a time to members of staff or post-graduate students for a period not exceeding two weeks.

(b) Current issues of periodicals shall be displayed in the periodical reading room until they are replaced by a subsequent issue.

(c) Users shall not remove or borrow periodicals from the periodical reading room and users shall exclusively use this reading room for the perusal of periodicals.

(d) No user has access to the periodical stacks. The user shall apply for any periodical at the periodical desk for perusal in the periodical reading room and such periodical shall not be removed from the periodical reading room except in cases where these Regulations provide otherwise. The University Librarian, however, may in his discretion permit members of staff or postgraduate students access to the periodical stacks.

(e) The Periodical Reading Room shall only be used for the perusal of Periodicals.

Inter-Library Loans

23. *(a)* Inter-Library Loan services are available for staff and post-graduate students.

(b) Any user who fails to return on or before the due date any publication borrowed on the Inter-Library Loan Service, shall be suspended from all borrowing privileges until such time as such due publication has been returned.

(c) If the use of any publication or other materials in any way restricted by these Regulations, such restriction shall be made a condition of the loan to the library which borrows such publication from the Library on an Inter-Library Loan and vice versa.

(d) If application has been made for a periodical article under the Inter-Library Loan system and the lending library is supplying the Library with a photocopy of the article, the applicant shall pay for the cost of such photocopy and he shall become its owner.

Special Material

24. Manuscripts, microfilms, microcards and microfiches are only available for use in the Library and shall not be removed from the Library.

Howard Pim Library of Africana

25. Publications in the Howard Pim Library of Africana shall not be lent. Such publications shall not be removed from the Howard Pim Library of Africana but shall be perused in that library.

Only Staff members, Post-graduate students and Accredited Visitors shall have access to the Howard Pim Library of Africana.

LIBRARY HOURS

During Term Time (i.e. on commencement of Lectures to end of examinations Period)		During Vacation	
WEEKDAYS :	08h00 — 18h00 19h00 — 22h30	WEEKDAYS :	08h00 — 12h45 14h00 — 16h00
SATURDAYS:	08h00 — 11h00	SATURDAYS:	08h00 — 11h00

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Faculty of Theology

Degrees and Diplomas

Th.1. (1) The following degrees are conferred in the Faculty:

Bachelor of Theology	B Theol
Bachelor of Theology (Honours)	B Theol (Hons)
Master of Theology	M Theol
Doctor of Theology	D Theol

(2) The following diploma is granted in the Faculty:
Diploma in Theology.

The following faculty rules are to be read in conjunction with the provisions of the Act, Statute, regulations and general rules. Whenever a course is taken that is offered by another Faculty, the rules of that Faculty applicable to the course shall apply.

IN LUMINE TUO VIDEBIMUS LUMEN
University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

The Degree of Bachelor of Theology

Th.2. (1) The curriculum shall extend over three or four years of full-time study and includes the following courses:

(a) Old and New Testament I, II and III (compulsory major subject)
(b) Systematic Theology I, II and III (second major subject)
and
Ecclesiastical History and Missiology I and II
or
(c) Ecclesiastical History and Missiology I, II and III (second major subject)
and
Systematic Theology I and II
(d) Pastoral Theology I
(e) Religious Studies I
or Pastoral Theology II
(f) Greek IB
(g) Hebrew I

(2) In addition, students must complete Greek IA, unless exempted therefrom by the Head of the Department of Classical Languages.

Th.3. A student shall not take more than five courses in his first or second year of study. In his final year he will be allowed to take more than three courses only if the additional one is a course in which he previously failed.

Th.4. A student shall be admitted to the second year of study only if he has successfully completed the first year courses of his two major subjects and one other course.

Examination

Th.5. (1) In order to complete a course, a student must comply with the requirements laid down in the general rules for a degree of Bachelor and obtain a sub-minimum of at least 35% in each paper.

(2) The year mark and the examination shall be combined in equal proportions.

Supplementary Examinations

Th.6. (1) A student in his first and second year of study may be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed, provided he has obtained:
(a) a year mark of at least 50%
(b) at least 40% of the marks in the examination; and
(c) a pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination.

(2) A student in his third year of study may be admitted to a supplementary examination:
(a) in the final course of a major subject; provided he has obtained:
(i) a year mark of at least 50%
(ii) at least 40% of the marks in the examination; and has completed the final course of his other major subject;
(b) in one other course, provided it is the last remaining requirement for his degree.

(3) No first, second or third year student will be granted a supplementary examination if he fails a sub-minimum in any of his examination papers in a particular course.

Distinction

Th.7. A student shall be awarded a pass with distinction in a subject if he obtained at least 75% of the marks in the examination in the third course in that subject.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

The Degree of Bachelor of Theology (Honours)

Admission

Th.8. (1) A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Theology (Honours) unless he:
(a) has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Theology or to the status of Bachelor of Theology at the University; *or*
(b) has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Arts at the University with Biblical Studies and Systematic Theology as his major subjects; *or*
(c) has been admitted to the status of Bachelor of Arts at the University by virtue of possession of the degree of Bachelor of Arts of another university with Biblical Studies and Systematic Theology as his major subjects; *or*
(d) qualifies in terms of paragraph G.17*(c)* of the general rules for the honours degree of Bachelor.
(e) has been admitted to a degree of bachelor at the University and has obtained 60% in the final examination of the relevant major course unless otherwise decided by the relevant Faculty, at the recommendation of the relevant department.

(2) A person holding such a degree of Bachelor of Arts shall not be admitted as candidate for the degree unless:
(a) he has complied with the language requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Theology;
(b) he has obtained credit for Ecclesiastical History and Missiology I, Pastoral Theology I, and Religious Studies I.

(c) he successfully completes an ancillary examination in the prerequisites for his major direction of study, should the head of that department require it.

Duration of Course

Th.9. The honours course shall extend over not less than one academic year of full-time study, or over not less than two academic years of part-time study.

The Honours Course

Th.10. (1) The degree may be conferred in one of the following major subjects:

(i) Old Testament
(ii) New Testament
(iii) Systematic Theology
(iv) Ecclesiastical History and Missiology

(2) In addition to the major subject selected for honours, a candidate shall complete the following courses offered in the Faculty of Arts, unless exempted on the grounds of courses previously completed:

(i) Hebr II, for the subject of Old Testament studies;
(ii) Greek II, for the subject of New Testament studies.

(3) A candidate holding the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Biblical Studies and Systematic Theology as his major subjects must take Ecclesiastical History and Missiology II during the honours course.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Examination

Th.11. (1) The examination shall comprise:

(a) five or six papers of three hours each in the subject selected for honours in terms of paragraph Th.10.(1);

(2) In order to complete the course a student must obtain 50% in the examination and a sub-minimum of at least 40% in each paper.

Th.12. The Senate may require a student to present himself for all the papers at one and the same examination, or may require some papers to be written at the end of the first academic year and the rest at the end of the second academic year.

Distinction

Th.13. The degree shall be conferred with distinction on a candidate who has obtained an average of at least 75% of the marks for any five papers.

The Degree of Master of Theology

For details about qualification for registration, duration of course and dissertation see the Statute and the General Rules for the degree of Master.

Subject requirements

Th.14 (1) The degree may be conferred in the subject taken by the candidate for his honours degree.

(2) In addition to the subject selected a candidate shall have a reading knowledge of German.

Examination

Th.15. A candidate shall either:

(a) submit a dissertation on an approved topic; or

(b) present himself for an examination comprising three written papers of three hours each and shall in addition submit a dissertation of limited scope which shall be marked as a fourth paper.

Distinction

Th.16. The degree shall be conferred with distinction on a candidate who has obtained an aggregate of at least 75% of the marks for the examination and the dissertation.

The Degree of Doctor of Theology

Consult the Statute and the General Rules for the Degree of Doctor.

Diploma in Theology

Admission

Th.17. A person shall not be registered as a student unless:

(a) he has obtained the School-leaving Certificate (not lower than S2) of the Joint Matriculation Board or a certificate recognised by the Senate as equivalent thereto, or

(b) he has satisfied the Senate that by virtue of his maturity he is competent to attend the course.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Duration of Curriculum

Th.18. The curriculum shall extend over three or four years of full-time study.

Composition of Curriculum

Th.19. (1) The curriculum shall comprise the following courses:

(a) Either Biblical Studies I, II and III or Old and New Testament I, II and III.

(b) Systematic Theology I and II.

(c) Ecclesiastical History and Missiology I and II.

(d) Either Systematic Theology III or Ecclesiastical History and Missiology III.

(e) Religious Studies I or Pastoral Theology I.

(f) Any other course approved by the Faculty.

(2) A student may not take more than five courses in any academic year.

Syllabi

CLASSICAL HEBREW

Course I

Paper 1: Language

(a) Principles of Hebrew grammar (script, phonetics, accents, accidence of pronoun, strong noun, irregular nouns, particles, numerals up to 100 and strong verbs, with verbal suffixes).

(b) Simple translations from and into Hebrew.

Paper 2: Background

(Students who have Biblical Studies I to their credit are exempted from Paper 2.)

(a) A survey of Biblical Archaeology.

(b) Israelite history and its Near Eastern background from the beginning to the destruction of the First Temple.

(c) Survey of Biblical Geography.

IN LUMINE TUO VIDE BIMUS LUMEN
University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Course II

Paper 1: Language and Text

(a) Principles of Hebrew grammar (weak verbs and nouns derived from them, comparison, particles) with translations from and into Hebrew.

(b) Principles of Hebrew syntax, with relevant exercises.

(c) Philological study of six chapters from the historical, six chapters from the prophetical and six chapters from the wisdom literature of the O.T. with exercises in textual criticism.

Paper 2: Background

(Students who have Biblical Studies II to their credit are exempted from Paper 2.)

(a) The nature of Hebrew language and thought.

(b) The history of the Jews from the destruction of the First Temple to the destruction of the Second Temple.

Course III

Paper 1: Language

(a) Characteristics of the Hebrew language and an introduction to Semitic linguistics.

(b) A study of Qumran documents.

Paper 2: Aramaic I or Ugaritic I or Coptic I or Accadian I or Modern Hebrew I

(a) Introductory grammar and outline of the literature of one of the languages above.

(b) Translation from seen and unseen texts into English or Afrikaans. (Candidates who wish to take but one of the ancillary languages listed above on a one year basis write only Paper 2.)

GREEK

See Faculty of Arts

OLD AND NEW TESTAMENT

For B. Theol students

Course I

Paper 1: Old Testament

(a) General introduction to the Old Testament (Canon and Text).
(b) The task, history and method of Old Testament introduction.
(c) Special introduction to the Old Testament literature Part I (Pentateuch and the Former Prophets).

Paper 2: New Testament

(a) General introduction to the study of the New Testament.
(b) Introduction to the New Testament literature (1).
(c) New Testament Theology (1).
(d) Introduction to the exegesis of the New Testament.

Course II

Paper 1: Old Testament

(a) The prophetic movement.
(b) Special introduction to the Old Testament literature Part II (The pre-exilic and post-exilic prophets).
(c) Introduction to forms and types of the Old Testament literature.
(d) Old Testament Theology (Part I).

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Paper 2: New Testament

(a) Survey of the historical and cultural background of the New Testament.
(b) Introduction to the New Testament literature (2).
(c) New Testament Theology (2).
(d) New Testament exegesis.
(e) Textual criticism.

Course III

Paper 1: Old Testament

(a) The post-exilic period: Spirit, Apocalyptic.
(b) Introduction to the Old Testament literature Part III.
(c) Old Testament Theology Part II.
(d) The history of the religion of Israel.

Paper 2: New Testament

(a) A critical survey of the history of New Testament study.
(b) Introduction to the New Testament literature (3).
(c) New Testament Theology (3).

Paper 3: Exposition of the Scriptures

Section A: Old Testament

(a) Principles of Old Testament hermeneutics.
(b) Examples to show the principles of textual criticism taken from the Biblia Hebraica.
(c) Exercises in the exegesis of the Old Testament using the Hebrew text.

Section B: New Testament

(a) New Testament exegesis.
(b) New Testament hermeneutics : history and principles.
(c) The Canon of the New Testament.

SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY

Course I

Introductory

1. General introduction to the study of theology:
   (a) Theology: its relevance, position, necessity and task, sources, nature, norm. The theologian's approach to theological work.
   (b) Theology: its relation to philosophy, science, history, language.
2. Introduction to the basic Christian doctrines following the pattern of the Apostles' Creed.
3. Introduction to Christian ethics.

The Doctrine of Revelation

The concept of revelation; revelation as the Word of God; general revelation; knowledge and certainty; Holy Scripture.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Course II

Paper 1: The Doctrine of God

1. The doctrine of the Trinity.
2. The reality and perfections of the living God; Knowledge of God.
3. The foundation of theological ethics; the command and claim of God.

Paper 2: The Doctrine of Creation

1. God and creation; the divine providence and ruling.
2. The Christian understanding of man.
3. Ethics of human relationships; grace and freedom in ethics.

Course III

Paper 1: Soteriology

1. The person and work of Jesus Christ; incarnation, atonement, and reconciliation.
2. The Christian understanding of man as sinner.
3. Election and predestination; the grace and sovereignty of God.

Paper 2: Pneumatology and Ecclesiology

1. The person and work of the Holy Spirit; faith and regeneration.
2. The new life in Christ; sanctification and discipleship.
3. The corporate life of the Christian; the nature, worship, ministry, and mission of the Church.

Paper 3: Eschatology

1. The eschatological perspective and Christian hope; varieties of interpretation.
2. The kingdom of God as the meaning and goal of history; cosmic and individual destinies.
3. The coming of Jesus Christ and the last things.

ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY AND MISSIOLOGY

Course I

Paper 1

The history of the Church during the first six centuries: Important movements, leaders and theological developments; the expansion of the Church; Councils and Creeds.

Paper 2

The history of the Church from 600 to 1500: Important movements and leaders; the expansion of the Church; its influence in Western society.

Course II

Paper 1

The history of the Church from 1500 to 1700: The Reformation in the Western Church, theological and sociological causes and results, leading reformers; the radical reformation; the Catholic revival; Church and State.

Paper 2

The history of the Church from 1700 to the present: Ecclesiastical and theological developments and deviations; the rise of world missions; colonialism; the "post-Constantinian" period.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Course III

Paper 1

The history of the Church in this century: Theological developments; the ecumenical movement; liberation theology and contextualization; the crisis in the theology of mission.

Paper 2

The history of the Church in Africa: Ecclesiastical and theological developments.

Paper 3

The history of the Church in Southern Africa: Ecclesiastical and theological developments.

PASTORAL THEOLOGY I

(One paper)

(A) Basis and aim of the practice of the New Testament Church with regard to: Homiletics, Catechetics, Liturgics, Poimenics, Cybernetics and Diaconics.
(B) Practical exercises in Homiletics and Catechetics.

PASTORAL THEOLOGY II

(One paper)

(A) History and significance of the discipline of Pastoral Theology.
(B) Pastoral Psychology.
(C) Practical exercises in Homiletics and Catechetics.

RELIGIOUS STUDIES I

(One paper)

1. The phenomenon of religion. Towards a definition.
2. An introductory study of the history and main principles of Islam, Hinduism, Buddhism, Judaism, Gnosticism, African traditional religion.
3. Syncretism, acculturation and religious conversion.
4. The Christian faith and the religious nature of man.

B. THEOL (HONS)

I: B.Theol (Hons) with main emphasis on Old Testament

Paper 1

(a) A survey of Near Eastern archaeology and history, significant to life and institutions of Ancient Israel.

(b) A study of the inter-Testamental period and its cultural, literary and ideological background.

Paper 2

Exegetical study (including text-critical, grammatico-historical and theological data) of approximately fifteen prescribed chapters from various parts of the Old Testament (using the Hebrew text).

Paper 3

A historical and critical study of the leading schools of Old Testament interpretation.

Paper 4

Theology of the Old Testament with particular reference to God, Man, the Sacrificial System, the Messianic Hope.

Paper 5

Old Testament — New Testament interrelationship:

(a) The significance of the Old Testament for the understanding of the event of Christ in the New Testament.

(b) The differences between the concepts of the Old Testament Canon in Synagogue and Church.

(c) The nature of Paul's theological criticism of the Old Testament.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

II: B.Theol (Hons) with main emphasis on New Testament

Paper 1

(a) The cultural and religious environment of New Testament times.

(b) Survey of the Inter-Testamental period.

Paper 2

Exegetical study (including text-critical, grammatico-historical and theological data) of approximately twenty prescribed chapters from various parts of the New Testament (using the Greek text).

Paper 3

A historical and critical study of the leading schools of New Testament interpretation.

Paper 4

The unity and variety of the revelation of God in the New Testament.

Paper 5

(a) The relationship between the New and the Old Testament.

(b) The concept of a New Testament Canon.

(c) The Old Testament and the Messianic consciousness of Jesus.

III. B.Theol (Hons) with main emphasis on Systematic Theology

Paper 1

(a) The nature and method of Dogmatics, including present-day problems and the question of theological statement in Africa.

(b) A survey of theological development from the 18th to the early 20th century including such names as Rousseau, Kant, Hegel and the Hegelians, Schleiermacher, Ritschl, Coleridge, Maurice, Newman, Feuerbach, Kierkegaard, and Troeltsch.

Paper 2

(a) The possibility, nature, and history of Christian apologetics.

(b) Communication of the Gospel to-day, taking account of modern science, philosophies, social movements, and living world religions. Special reference will be made to Africa.

Paper 3

Christian ethics. A survey of systems of ethics, Christian and non-Christian. Modern views of man with resultant ethical theories. Problems in relating theology, faith, and ethics. Moral reasoning in the modern community: areas of international concern, of national, industrial and economic concern, and of family and personal concern. Moral reasoning and the pastoral ministry.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Paper 4

The study of a particular Christian doctrine in depth. (An extended essay of 10 000 words may be substituted for the examination).

Paper 5

A study, against their background, of two theologians or fundamental theological questions to be chosen from the early, medieval, or reformation periods.

Paper 6

The critical study of one or two recent or contemporary theologians or types of theology.

Note: Attention must be given throughout to Biblical foundations, and where applicable also to the catholic creeds and later confessional developments, and to the use of primary sources where appropriate.

IV: B.Theol (Hons) with main emphasis on Ecclesiastical History and Missiology

Paper 1

Doctrinal development during the first six centuries.

Paper 2

Doctrinal development in the Reformation-Era.

Paper 3

A study of the life and work of: A Church Father *or*
A Medieval Doctor *or* A Reformer: (An extended essay of about 10 000 words may be submitted for this paper).

Paper 4

Selected themes from the History of Missions.

Paper 5

Selected themes from African Church History.

Paper 6

(a) The Theology of the Christian Mission.

(b) Christian Theology in Africa.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Faculty of Law

DEGREES AND CERTIFICATES IN LAW

L.1 The following degrees are conferred:

(1)	Bachelor of Law	B Juris
(2)	Baccalaureus Procurationis	B Proc
(3)	Bachelor of Laws	LL B
(4)	Master of Laws	LL M
(5)	Doctor of Laws	LL D

L.2 The following certificate is awarded:
Diploma Juris.

Regulations

The following faculty rules are to be read in conjunction with the provisions of the Act, Statute, regulations and general rules. Whenever a course is taken that is offered by another Faculty, the rules of that Faculty applicable to the course shall apply.

Exemption

L.3 Exemption may be granted, on the ground of previous study, from not more than one half of the courses required for any particular degree or certificate: Provided, however, that candidates holding a B Juris or B Proc degree shall be entitled, upon proceeding to the LL B, to exemption from all such courses prescribed for the latter degree as they may have passed in obtaining either the B Juris or B Proc degrees.

Non-degree and Non-certificate Purposes

L.4 Exept with the permission of the Senate, not more than one course may be taken for non-degree and non-certificate purposes. Such course may be taken during any year of study: Provided that at no time shall more than three courses (including courses being repeated because of previous failure) be taken in addition to the number of courses prescribed for a particular year.

Order of Courses

L.5 On the recommendation of Faculty, Senate may permit a student to follow the courses in an order other than that prescribed in L.11, L.15, L.20, L.21, L.22 and L.30.

Admission to Examination

L.6 A candidate may not present himself for examination in any course unless he has attained a year mark of at least 40%.

Pass mark

L.7 To pass a course, a candidate shall obtain:

(1) at least 40% in the examination, and, in addition thereto, an average for the year mark and the examination of at least 50%, such year mark and examination mark to carry equal weight;

(2) a sub-minimum of at least 35% for every paper in a course with more than one paper.

Distinction

L.8 A candidate shall pass a course with distinction if he obtains a pass mark of at least 75%.

Supplementary Examinations

L.9 *A student shall be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed; if he has obtained:*

(a) a year mark of at least 50%;

(b) an examination mark of at least 40%; and

(c) a pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination;

Provided that:

(i) the above requirements may be waived if the course concerned is the last requirement for his degree and that he did in fact present himself for the examination therein;

(ii) no student shall be granted a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed to obtain a sub-minimum of 35% in any of the papers of such course.

Bachelor of Law

Admission to the Course of Study

L.10 To be admitted to the course of study candidates shall possess a Matriculation or Matriculation Exemption Certificate, or a certificate of conditional exemption from Matriculation issued to students from foreign countries.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Curriculum

L.11 The courses shall be as follows:

First Year:

(i) Private Law I
(ii) Roman Law
(iii) Juridical Interpretation
(iv) Political Science I, or Development Studies I, or Criminology I or Practical English, or Special Latin

Second Year:

(i) Private Law II
(ii) Constitutional & Administrative Law
(iii) Mercantile Law I
(iv) Criminal Law
(v) African Law

Third Year:

(i) Private Law III
(ii) Mercantile Law II
(iii) Evidence
(iv) Criminal Procedure
(v) Civil Procedure

Completion of Curriculum

L.12 1) To be admitted to the second year of the curriculum a student shall have completed at least three courses of the first year: Provided that a student who has not more than two courses in his first year outstanding, may take one second year course in addition to such outstanding first year courses. To be admitted to the third year, a student shall have completed all the courses of the first year and at least three courses of the second year: Provided that a student who has not more than three second year courses outstanding, may take one third year course in addition to such outstanding courses.

(2) Subject to the provisions of General Rule G.12(2), a student shall receive credit for each individual course which he has passed, save in the final year, when he shall receive credit only if he has passed simultaneously in at least two courses of such year.

(3) General Rule G.15(3) shall not apply in respect of Mercantile Law II and Private Law III.

Pass with Distinction

L.13 To obtain the degree with distinction, a student shall pass all the courses of the final year simultaneously, three of them with distinction, and achieve an average of 70% in all five courses.

Baccalaureus Procurationis

It is a requirement of the Board for the Recognition of Examinations in Law that an approved curriculum shall include at least one second course in a non-legal subject.

The curriculum and syllabi of Baccalaureus Procurationis has been approved by the Board for the Recognition of Examinations in Law (03.04.1981).

Admission to the Course of Study

L.14 To be admitted to the course of study, candidates shall possess a Matriculation or Matriculation Exemption Certificate, or a certificate of conditional exemption from Matriculation issued to students from foreign countries.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Curriculum

L.15 The courses shall be as follows:

First Year:

(i) Private Law I
(ii) Roman Law
(iii) Juridical Interpretation
(iv) Practical English
(v) Political Science I, or Development Studies I, or Criminology I

Second Year:

(i) Private Law II
(ii) Constitutional and Administrative Law
(iii) Afrikaans-Nederlands I *or* Praktiese Afrikaans
(iv) Development Studies II, *or* Political Science II, *or* Criminology II
(v) Special Latin

Third Year:

(i) Accounting for Attorneys
(ii) Mercantile Law I
(iii) Criminal Law
(iv) African Law
(Latin I may be taken as an extra course)

Fourth Year:

(i) Private Law III
(ii) Mercantile Law II
(iii) Evidence
(iv) Criminal Procedure
(v) Civil Procedure

L.16 (1) To be admitted to the second year of the curriculum a student shall have completed at least three courses for the first year: Provided that a student who has not more than three courses in his first year outstanding may take one second year course in addition to such outstanding first year courses. To be admitted to the third year, a student shall have completed all the courses of the first year and at least three courses of the second year: Provided that a student who has not more than two second year courses outstanding, may take one third year course in addition to such outstanding courses. To be admitted to the fourth year, a student shall have completed all the courses of the first and second years and at least three courses of the third year: Provided that a student who has not more than three third year courses outstanding, may take one fourth year course in addition to such outstanding courses.

(2) Subject to the provisions of General Rule G.12(2), a student shall receive credit for each individual course which he has passed, save in the final year, when he shall receive credit only if he has passed simultaneously in at least two courses of such year.

(3) A student may, subject to approval of the Senate on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty, obtain credit for non-legal courses other than those prescribed for the degree.

(4) General Rule G.15(3) shall not apply in respect of Mercantile Law II and Private Law III.

(5) A student who obtained a pass standard of at least 40% (E symbol) (Higher Grade) or 50% (D symbol) (Standard Grade) in Matriculation Latin, may be exempted from the course in Special Latin for the degree.

(6) A student who has passed Roman Law shall obtain a credit for this course only if he has passed either Special Latin or Matriculation Latin at the standard prescribed above.

Pass with Distinction

L.17 To obtain the degree with distinction, a student shall pass in all the courses of the final year simultaneously, three of them with distinction, and achieve an average of 70% in all five courses.

Bachelor of Laws

Admission to the Course of Study

L.18 A student shall not be admitted to the course of study unless he holds a Bachelor's degree.

General Curriculum

L.19 The courses shall be as follows:

(i) Private Law I
(ii) Private Law II
(iii) Private Law III
(iv) Roman Law
(v) Constitutional and Administrative Law
(vi) Mercantile Law I
(vii) Juridical Interpretation
(viii) Criminal Law
(ix) African Law
(x) Mercantile Law II

(xi) Evidence
(xii) Criminal Procedure
(xiii) Civil Procedure
(xiv) Conflict of Laws
(xv) Advanced Private Law A
(xvi) Social and Economic Legislation
(xvii) Public International Law or Mercantile Law III
(xviii) Advanced Constitutional and Administrative Law
(xix) Advanced Criminal Law and Procedure
(xx) Advanced Private Law B (one semester)
(xxi) Comparative African Law
(xxii) Jurisprudence
(xxiii) English I or Practical English
(xxiv) Afrikaans- Nederlands I or Afrikaans
(xxv) *Latin I or Mercantile Law III
(xxvi) A dissertation of limited scope

*Latin is a requirement for admission to the Bar and Side Bar.

Dissertation

A student shall select a topic for his dissertation in consultation with the Dean before the end of the first semester of his penultimate year of study. He shall present a draft of such dissertation to his promoter by the beginning of the first semester in his final year of study. The final dissertation shall be submitted by the beginning of the following semester.

IN LUMINE VIDE BIMUS
University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Curriculum following upon a Bachelor of Law

L.20 (1) The courses shall be as follows:

First Year (fourth year of study):

(i) Advanced Private Law A
(ii) Social and Economic Legislation
(iii) Public International Law or Mercantile Law III
(iv) and (v) Two of English I (or Practical English), Afrikaans-Nederlands I (or Afrikaans I or Praktiese Afrikaans), *or* Latin I
(vi) Comparative African Law
(vii) Conflict of Laws

Second Year (fifth year of study):

(i) Advanced Constitutional and Administrative Law
(ii) Advanced Criminal Law and Procedure
(iii) Advanced Private Law B (one semester*)
(iv) Jurisprudence
(v) Whichever of English I (or Practical English), Afrikaans-Nederlands I (or Afrikaans I or Praktiese Afrikaans), *or* Latin I has not been previously passed
(vi) Dissertation of limited scope

(2) To be admitted to the second year of the curriculum a student shall have passed at least three courses of the first year: Provided that a student who has three courses or the first year outstanding, may take one course from the second year in addition to such outstanding courses.

---

*The examination in this course will be written at the end of the first semester.

(3) Subject to the provisions of General Rule G.12(2), a student shall receive credit for each individual course which he has passed, save in the final year when he shall receive credit only if he has passed simultaneously in at least four courses of such year (of which the dissertation may be one).

Curriculum following upon a B.Proc

L.21 (1) The courses shall be as follows:

First Year (fifth year of study):

(i) Advanced Private Law A
(ii) Social and Economic Legislation
(iii) Public International Law or Mercantile Law III
(iv) English I (or Practical English)
(v) Latin I
(vi) Conflict of Laws

Second Year (sixth year of study):

(i) Advanced Constitutional and Administrative Law
(ii) Advanced Criminal Law and Procedure
(iii) Advanced Private Law B (one semester*)
(iv) Jurisprudence
(v) Comparative African Law
(vi) Dissertation of limited scope

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

(2) As in L.20(2)

(3) As in L.20(3)

Curriculum following upon a BA (with eight credits)

L.22 (1) The courses shall be as follows:

First Year (fourth year of study):

(i) Juridical Interpretation
(ii) Conflict of Laws
(iii) Criminal Law
(iv) Law of Evidence
(v) Mercantile Law I
(vi) Whichever of English I (or Practical English), Afrikaans-Nederlands I (or Afrikaans I or Praktiese Afrikaans), Latin I, *or* Constitutional and Administrative Law has not been previously passed.

Second Year (fifth year of study):

(i) Advanced Private Law A
(ii) Mercantile Law II
(iii) Law of Criminal Procedure
(iv) Law of Civil Procedure
(v) Social and Economic Legislation
(vi) Public International Law or Mercantile Law III

*The examination in this course will be written at the end of the first semester.

Third Year (sixth year of study):

(i) Advanced Constitutional and Administrative Law
(ii) Advanced Criminal Law and Procedure
(iii) Advanced Private Law B (one semester*)
(iv) Jurisprudence
(v) Comparative African Law
(vi) Dissertation of limited scope

(2) As in L.12(1).

(3) Subject to the provisions of General Rule G.12(2), a student shall receive credit for each individual course which he has passed, save in the final year when he shall receive credit only if he has passed simultaneously in at least four courses of such year (of which the dissertation may be one).

Distinction

L.23 To obtain the degree with distinction, a student shall obtain an average of 70% for all law courses, and shall, in addition thereto, obtain distinctions in five of the final year law courses (for which purpose the dissertation shall count as a law course).

IN LUMINE TUO VIDE BIMUS LUMEN

Master of Laws

Admission

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

L.24 The degree shall not be granted until a student shall have held an LL.B or an equivalent degree for a period of not less than one year.

Requirements

L.25 (1) A dissertation on an approved topic.

(2) An oral examination on the field of study of the dissertation, to be undergone before the dissertation is submitted for consideration.

(3) The General Rules relating to Master's degrees shall apply *mutatis mutandis*.

Distinction

L.26 The degree may be obtained with distinction.

Doctor of Laws

Admission

L.27 The degree shall not be granted until a student shall have held an LL.B or an equivalent degree for a period of not less than three years.

Requirements

L.28 (1) (i) A thesis on an approved topic.
(ii) An oral examination on the field of study of the thesis, to be undergone before the thesis is submitted for consideration.
(iii) The General Rules relating to Doctor's degrees shall apply *mutatis mutandis*.

(2) The LL D degree may also be conferred on the ground of meritorious publications.

---

*The examination in this course will be written at the end of the first semester.

Diploma Juris

Admission to the Course of Study:

L.29 To be eligible for admission to the Diploma Juris a candidate shall be in possession of a matriculation certificate of the Joint Matriculation Board or a certificate of full or provisional exemption issued by that Board, or a school-leaving certificate.

Curriculum

L.30 The courses shall be as follows:

First Year:

(i) Private Law I
(ii) Roman Law
(iii) Juridical Interpretation
(iv) Development Studies I, *or* Criminology I

Second Year:

(i) Private Law II
(ii) Constitutional and Administrative Law
(iii) Mercantile Law I
(iv) African Law
(v) Criminal Law

Third Year:

(i) Private Law III
(ii) Law of Evidence
(iii) Law of Criminal Procedure
(iv) Law of Civil Procedure

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Completion of curriculum:

L.31 (1) To be admitted to the second year, a student shall have completed at least three courses of the first year: Provided that a student who has not more than two courses of the first year outstanding, may take one second year course in addition to such outstanding courses. To be admitted to the third year, a student shall have completed all the courses of the first year and at least three courses of the second year: Provided that a student who has not more than three courses of the second year outstanding, may take one third year course in addition to such outstanding courses.

(2) As in L. 12(2).

Distinction:

L.32 As in L13.

ZWELITSHA BRANCH

Bachelor of Law and Diploma Juris

Curriculum

L.33 The courses shall be as follows:

First Year:

Private Law I
Roman Law
Juridical Interpretation

Second Year:

Criminal Law
African Law
Criminology I

Third Year:

Mercantile Law I
Private Law II
Constitutional and Administrative Law

Fourth Year:

(full-time at Fort Hare)
Private Law III
Law of Evidence
Law of Criminal Procedure
Law of Civil Procedure
Mercantile Law II (Additional course for Bachelor of Law)

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Syllabi

DEPARTMENT OF PRIVATE LAW

A. *Private Law (South African Roman-Dutch Law)*

Course I (The Law of Persons and Family Relations)

(Two papers)

1. *(a)* Introduction to the philosophy and study of law; preliminary concepts.
   (b) History of the Reception of Roman Law in Europe and of Roman-Dutch Law in South Africa.
   (c) Introduction to South African positive law.
   (d) The Law of Persons.
2. The Law of Family Relations.

Course II (The Law of Things and Succession)

(Two papers)

1. The Law of Things, including an outline of Land Registration and Water Law. (One paper).
2. The Law of Succession and Administration of Deceased Estates. (One paper).

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Course III (The Law of Obligations)

(Two papers)

1. The Law of Contract and Quasi-contract.
   General principles and specific contracts (especially Purchase and Sale, Hire-Purchase, Lease and Service Contracts). (One paper).
2. The Law of Delict and Quasi-Delict.
   General principles and specific delicts. (One paper).

B. *Roman Law*

(One paper)

1. *(a)* Introduction to the history and development of Roman Law from 753 BC to the Reception in Europe.
2. *(b)* Principles of Roman Private Law.

C. *Advanced Private Law*

Course A

(Two papers)

Capita selecta from Private Law for example:

1. *(a)* Fideicommissum
   (b) Stipulatio Alteri
   (c) Trust
   (d) Foundation
   (e) Water law
   (f) Legal persons and other social institutions
   (g) Personality rights

(h) Mineral rights
(i) and/or any other relevant aspect of Private law.

2. (a) Agency and mandate
(b) Suretyship
(c) Deposit
(d) Carriage
(e) Cession
(f) Estoppel
(g) Administration of estates
(h) and/or any other relevant aspect of Private law.

Course B

(Two papers)

1. (a) *Capita selecta* from delictual and quasi-delictual liability.
(b) Unjustified Enrichment. (One paper of three hours).

2. The latest reported cases on the whole field of Private Law. (One paper of one and a half hours).

D. *Conflict of Laws*

(One paper)

1. An introduction to legal systems.
2. South African Conflict of Laws.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

E. *Jurisprudence*

1. Theories of Jurisprudence

(One three hour paper)

The nature and definition of Jurisprudence.
The "Schools" of Jurisprudence:

(a) Natural law, ancient and modern
(b) Medieval theories
(c) Rationalism
(d) Idealism
(e) Historical approach
(f) Positivism
(g) Realism (Anglo-American and Scandinavian)
(h) Sociological approach
(i) Socialist and Communist theory.

2. Contemporary Issues in Jurisprudence

(One one and half hour paper)

(a) Legal and related concepts: Law, Justice, Equity, Morality and Ethics; rights and duties.
(b) Law, sovereignty and the State.
(c) Property: ownership and possession.
(d) Delict, insurance and social responsibility.
(e) Crime and Punishment.
(f) Corporate Power, the individual and the State.
(g) Legal change, including codification.

F. *African Law*

(Two papers)

1. *(a)* Introduction to the principal African legal systems of Southern Africa — their history, recognition and administration.
   (b) An outline of African Law of procedure and evidence.
2. African Private Law: Persons, Family Relations, Succession, Things, Contract and Quasi-Contract, Delict and Quasi-delict.

G. *Comparative African Law*

(One paper)

1. A comparative study of African legal systems, with particular reference to legal systems in Southern Africa.
2. *Capita selecta* from the customary law of Transkei and Ciskei.

DEPARTMENT OF CRIMINAL LAW AND PROCEDURE

A. *Criminal Law:*

(One paper)

1. Introduction to the study of Criminal Law.
2. The general doctrines of Criminal Law: the elements of crime; attempt, perpetrators and accomplices; accessories after the fact; incitement and conspiracy.
3. The more important common law and statutory crimes.

B. *Criminal Procedure:*

(One paper)

1. Introduction to the study of Criminal Procedure.
2. The principles of South African Criminal Procedure in the superior and lower courts (including Black courts).

C. *Civil Procedure:*

(One paper)

Procedure in civil cases in superior and lower courts (including Black courts).

D. *Advanced Criminal Law and Procedure:*

(One paper)

1. *Capita selecta* from Criminal Law and Procedure.
2. *Medicina Forensis.*

E. *Law of Evidence:*

(One paper)

The law of evidence in criminal and civil cases.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

DEPARTMENT OF MERCANTILE LAW

A. *Mercantile Law:*

Course I
(Two papers)

1. Company Law.
2. *(a)* The Law of Partnership.
   (b) The Law of Insolvency.

Course II
(Two papers)

1. *(a)* An outline of the elementary principles of the Law of Negotiable Instruments.
   (b) The Law of Insurance.
2. *(a)* The Law of Industrial Property.
   (b) An outline of the Law of Taxation.

Course III
(One paper)

(a) *Capita Selecta* from Company Law, Insurance and Industrial Property.
(b) Corporate Taxation and Estate Planning.
(c) Arbitration.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

B. *Commercial Law (for B Com Students):*

Course I
(Two papers)

1. *(a)* Introduction to Law.
   (b) General principles of the Law of Contract.
2. Special Contracts, including:
   Purchase and Sale.
   Hire Purchase.
   Lease.
   Service.
   Agency.
   Carriage of Goods.
3. Real and Personal Security, including:
   Mortgage.
   Pledge.
   Suretyship.
   Liens.

Course II
(Two papers)

1. *(a)* The Law of Insurance.
   (b) The Law of Negotiable Instruments.
   (c) A broad outline of Insolvency and Succession.
2. *(a)* The Law of Partnership.
   (b) Company Law.

DEPARTMENT OF CONSTITUTIONAL AND PUBLIC INTERNATIONAL LAW

A. *Constitutional and Administrative Law:*

(Two papers)

1. *(a)* Origin and nature of Constitutional Government.
   (b) The Individual and the State.
   (c) An Introduction to Administrative law, including the civil liability of the State.
2. Constitution and Government of the Republic of South Africa, including the participation of the Blacks in constitutional government.

B. *Public International Law:*

(One paper)

General principles of Public International Law.
The Law of Peace and the elementary principles of the Law of War.
The law relating to the most important organisations of Public International Law.

C. *Advanced Constitutional and Administrative Law:*

(Two papers)

1. *(a) Capita selecta* from Constitutional Law.
   (b) Comparative Constitutional Law.
2. A detailed study of Administrative Law.

D. *Juridical Interpretation:*

(One paper)

The nature, types and principles of interpretation of statutory and case law.

E. *Social and Economic Legislation:*

(Two papers)

The course will consist of the principles and instruments of social and economic policy with reference to the more important aspects of the following legislation:

1. Children's Act.
   Immorality Act.
   Public Health Act.
   Publications Act.
   Industrial Development Act.
   Electricity Act.
   Physical Planning Act.
   Maintenance and Promotion of Competition Act.
   Marketing Act.
2. Manpower Training Act.
   Factories, Machinery and Building Work Act.
   Workmens' Compensation Act.
   Labour Relations Act.
   Wage Act.
   Guidance and Placement Act.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

VOCATIONAL CHANNELS OPEN TO STUDENTS QUALIFIED IN THE VARIOUS COURSES OF STUDY

1. The Diploma Juris will enable holders thereof to be appointed as public prosecutors and even magistrates.
2. Prospective attorneys may register for the B Proc degree. However, it is expected that this degree will be phased out within the next few years, and be replaced by the LL.B degree as the minimum academic qualification required for admission to legal practice, whether as an Attorney or as an Advocate. It seems probable that the LL.B will have to be preceded by some other bachelor's degree, such as a BCom or BA with certain legal credits. The Law Societies initially introduced the B Proc as an interim measure; it was their intention to move towards a requirement of academic uniformity for practice at both Bar and Side-Bar.
3. The B Juris degree covers the Public Service Law Examinations. The LL B degree may be obtained after a further two years of study.
4. Students who wish to acquire a cultural or commercial background, should consider registering for the BA or BCom degree, in which case the LL B degree may be obtained after a further three years of study.
5. To register for the LL B degree, a student shall possess a bachelor's degree. Possession of an LL B degree is sufficient academic qualification to be admitted as an Advocate. (To be able to practise as an advocate, a certain period of practical training is required.)
6. The required term of articles for admission as an attorney is two years.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Faculty of Arts

INTRODUCTION

The Faculty of Arts is one of the two oldest faculties at Fort Hare. It offers training in the humanities and makes provision for both elementary and advanced tuition in a variety of disciplines and specialities. In the Faculty students are prepared for careers as social workers, teachers, librarians, psychologists and personnel managers amongst others. There are also limited but increasing opportunities in research and academic fields for students who pursue their studies beyond the undergraduate level. An Arts degree is also a key to administrative and management work in the Public services of Transkei and Ciskei, as well as in local and other authorities and also in some branches of industry and commerce.

Although the Faculty is by no means a professional training school the subjects offered are basic to an understanding of human life and culture and therefore form the background for professional and other persons in positions of leadership and influence in a wide variety of fields.

RULES FOR THE FACULTY OF ARTS

The following faculty rules are to be read in conjunction with the provisions of the Act, Statute, regulations and general rules. Whenever a course is taken that is offered by another Faculty, the rules of that Faculty applicable to the course shall apply.

LUMINE RIMUS
University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Degrees and Diplomas

A.1. (1) The following degrees are conferred in the Faculty:

I	*In pure Arts:*	
	Bachelor of Arts	BA
	Bachelor of Arts (Honours)	BA (Hons)
	Master of Arts	MA
	Doctor of Literature and Philosophy	DLitt et Phil
II	*In Library Science:*	
	Bachelor in Library and Information Science	BBibl
	Bachelor in Library and information Science (Honours)	BBibl (Hons)
III	*In Social Work:*	
	Bachelor of Arts in Social Work	BA (SW)
	Bachelor of Arts in Social Work (Honours)	BA (SW) (Hons)
	Master of Arts in Social Work	MA (SW)
	Doctor of Philosophy	DPhil
IV	*In Fine Arts:*	
	Bachelor of Arts in Fine Arts	BA (FA)
	Bachelor of Arts in Fine Arts (Honours)	BA (FA) (Hons)
	Master of Arts in Fine Arts	MA (FA)
V	*In Personnel Management:*	
	Bachelor of Arts in Personnel Management	BA (Personnel Management)
	Bachelor of Arts in Personnel Management (Honours)	BA (Personnel Management) (Hons)
	Master of Arts in Personnel Management	MA (Personnel Management)

VI *In Communication:*

Bachelor of Arts in Communication.....	BA (Communication)
Bachelor of Arts in Communication (Honours)	BA (Com) (Hons)
Master of Arts in Communication.....	MA (Com)

(2) The following under-graduate diplomas are granted in the Faculty:
Lower Diploma in Library and Information Science
Diploma in Fine Arts (Dip FA)

(3) The following post-graduate diplomas are granted in the Faculty:
Diploma in Applied Linguistics
Higher Diploma in Library Science
Higher Diploma in Social Work

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts

Duration of Curriculum

A.2. The curriculum shall extend over three years of full-time study.

Composition of Curriculum

A.3. A curriculum shall consist of at least ten but not more than twelve courses selected from the following:

Group A **(Humanities)**

(1) Praktiese Afrikaans, Afrikaans-Nederlands I, II, III and Afrikaans I, II
Xhosa I, II, III
Sotho I, II, III
Practical English, English I, II, III
Greek I, II, III
Hebrew I, II, III
Latin Special, Latin I, II, III
Special French
Special German

(2) African Thought and Literature I, II, III
Anthropology I, II, III
Archaeology I, II
Biblical Studies I, II, III
Criminology I, II, III
Development Studies I, II, III
Economics I, II, III
Geography I, II, III
History I, II, III
History of Art I, II, III
Mathematics I, II, III
Pedagogics I, II, III
Philosophy I, II, III
Political Science I, II, III
Psychology I, II, III
Public Administration I, II, III
Sociology I, II, III
Statistical Methods
Statistics I

(3) Classical Culture
Statistics
One course only

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Group B **(Law)** (One course only except where otherwise indicated)
African Law
Constitutional and Administrative Law
Criminal Law I (credit for the course is only given if Criminology III is passed)
Private Law I, II, III
Roman Law

Group C **(Theology)**
Ecclesiastical History and Missiology I, II, III
Religious Studies I (one course only)
Systematic Theology I, II, III

Group D **(Science)** (One course only)
Applied Computer Science
Biology
Botany
Chemistry
Geology
Physics
Zoology

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

A.4. (1) A student shall include in his curriculum at least two subjects to be designated major subjects, in each of which he shall complete three courses: Provided that:
(a) a special course taken in terms of paragraph A.10 shall not be recognized as a course for this purpose; and
(b) a student who completes two courses in Archaeology shall be deemed to have taken Archaeology as a major subject.

(2) A student shall select either:
(a) Both major subjects from Group A: *or*
(b) One major subject from Group A and the other from either Group B or Group C.

A.5. A student shall not take more than four courses in his first or second year of study, nor more than three courses in his third year of study

Determination of Year of Study

A.6. (1) A student shall be deemed to be in his first year of study until he has obtained credit for at least three courses; in his third year of study when he is taking courses which will enable him to complete the requirements for the degree in that year; otherwise he shall be deemed to be in his second year of study.

(2) No student may register for any second year course unless he has passed a minimum of three first year courses.

Selection of Courses

A.7. A curriculum shall, except by permission of the Senate, include:
(a) at least four non-initial courses;
(b) at least five courses from Group A(1) and (2):

(c) at least two courses from Group A(1), including at least one course in Praktiese Afrikaans, Afrikaans, Afrikaans-Nederlands, English or Practical English;

(d) at least one course from Group A(2) or A(3) or C;

(e) at least one more course from Group A(2), A(3) or B or C, which may be a second course in a subject selected in terms of clause *(d)* above:

Provided that a curriculum shall not include courses selected from more than one of the three groups B, C and D.

A.8. Except by permission of the Senate a student shall not be given credit for:

(a) more than two courses from Group B: Provided that a student who selects Private Law as a major subject may include up to six courses from Group B in his curriculum;

(b) more than four courses from Group C;

(c) more than one course from Group D;

(d) both Statistics I and Statistical Methods;

(e) both Classical Culture and a course in Latin or Greek.

(f) courses from Xhosa as well as Sotho.

Special Admission Provisions for Certain Subjects

A.9. (1) Except in special circumstances and by permission of the Senate on recommendation of the Head of the relevant department, a student shall not be admitted to a course in English or to Latin I unless he has attained the pass standard in the subject concerned at the matriculation examination or at an examination recognised for the purpose by the Joint Matriculation Board.

(2) Greek I consists of two half-courses, Greek IA and Greek IB. In Greek I the A Course must precede the B Course. No credit towards a degree is given for Greek IA; in special circumstances and with the permission of the Head of the Department a student may be exempted from this course. To obtain a credit for Greek I a student must pass Greek IB.

(3) A student may only take Archaeology I after or concurrently with Anthropology I.

(4) Anthropology I consists of two part courses, IA and IB. Course IA is required for all students taking Anthropology but will be considered to satisfy the conditions of Anthropology I for *only* those students registered for the degree/diploma in Social Work. Course IB is designed for *all* other students and must be taken for credit of Anthropology I. A student may not proceed in Anthropology unless he has completed IB.

A.10. (1) Credit shall be given to the course Latin Special, provided that it may only be selected by a student who has not passed the subject at the matriculation or equivalent examination.

(2) "Credit shall be given for a course in Praktiese Afrikaans: Provided that:

(i) such course is open to *all* students who at the matriculation examination obtained *less* than a D symbol (i.e. 50%) in Afrikaans second language higher grade; and *all* students who passed Afrikaans second language standard-grade, irrespective of the symbol obtained; but *not* to any student who passed Afrikaans first language higher grade; unless the Head of the Department of Afrikaans-Nederlands recommends otherwise. Students who wish to be exempted from this regulation must submit a written application fully motivating such request.

This condition is applicable only to students of the Faculty of Arts. Students of other faculties may choose Praktiese Afrikaans or Afrikaans-Nederlands I or Afrikaans I.

(ii) a student who has completed the course may register for Afrikaans-Nederlands I or Afrikaans I, but credit shall not be given for both Praktiese Afrikaans and Afrikaans-Nederlands I or Afrikaans I;

(iii) a student who has passed Praktiese Afrikaans may be permitted to register for Afrikaans-Nederlands II or Afrikaans II at the discretion of the Head of Department.

(iv) the course in Afrikaans is intended for students who wish to make an academic study of Afrikaans linguistics and literature, but are hampered by a lack of proficiency in Afrikaans.
Afrikaans-Nederlands is intended for students who already have the necessary proficiency for an academic study of Afrikaans and Dutch literature and linguistics.
All students who wish to *major* in the Department, however, shall take at least two courses in Afrikaans-Nederlands.

(v) students who wish to change over from one option to the other may do so only at the beginning of an academic year and after having obtained permission from the Head of the Department. Such change-over shall take place *once only*.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

(3) Credit shall be given for a course in Practical English: Provided that:

(i) No student may register for English I and Practical English in the same year.

(ii) A student who has taken Practical English may register subsequently for English I, but not for English II until English I has been passed.

(iii) A student who has failed Practical English may be prevented by the Head of Department from registering for English I until Practical English has been successfully completed.

(iv) The Head of Department has the right to require that certain students who have not attained sufficient academic competence in the use of English complete the course in Practical English before being allowed to register for English I.

Ancillary Courses

A.11. A student shall not be admitted to the third course in any one of the major subjects listed below unless he has completed the courses specified as ancillary thereto or takes them concurrently with the major subject concerned: Notwithstanding where an ancillary course and the final courses in major subjects are taken concurrently and the student passes in one or both major subjects but fails in one or more ancillary subjects, he shall be deemed to comply with the provisions of this paragraph if he thereafter completes the ancillary course in which he failed.

Major subject	*Ancillary subject*
Economics	Statistics I
Industrial Psychology	Statistics I
Criminology	Criminal law I

Xhosa or Sotho	African Thought and Literature I (not for students who registered for Xhosa I or Southern Sotho I before 1979)
Anthropology	Archaeology I
Archaeology	Anthropology I
Psychology	Statistical Methods or Statistics I
Public Administration	Political Science I

Examination

A.12. (1) In order to complete a course, a student must comply with the requirements laid down in the general rules for a degree of bachelor and obtain a sub-minimum of at least 35% of the marks in each paper.

(2) The year mark and the examination shall be combined in equal proportions.

A.13. (1) A student in his first and second year of study shall be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed: Provided he has obtained:

(a) a year mark of at least 50%;

(b) at least 40% of the marks in the examination; and

(c) the pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination.

(2) A student in his third year of study shall be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed.

(a) in a final course of a major subject: Provided he has obtained:

(i) a year mark of at least 50%;

(ii) at least 40% of the marks in the examination and has completed the final course of his other major subject; and

(b) in one other course: Provided it is the last remaining requirement for his degree.

(3) No first, second, third or fourth year student will be granted a supplementary examination if he fails a sub-minimum in any of his examination papers in a particular course.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Distinction

A.14. A student who obtains 75% of the marks in the final course in a major subject shall be awarded a pass with distinction in that subject.

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours)

(Please refer also to the Statute and the general rules for the honours degree of bachelor)

Subjects

A.21. The degree may be obtained in any one of the following subjects:

Afrikaans-Nederlands	History
Anthropology	History of Art
Archaeology	Latin
Biblical Studies	Library and Information Sciences
Criminology	Mathematics
Communications	Philosophy
Development Studies	Political Science
Ecclesiastical History	Psychology
Economics	Public Administration
English	Sociology

Geography	Sotho
Greek	Xhosa

A.22. (1) A final pass mark of at least 60% in the relevant subject plus the approval of the relevant departmental head.

(2) A student who obtains a lower symbol may only be admitted with the approval of the relevant departmental head.

(3) Such specific admission requirements as may be prescribed shall be as stated in the syllabus concerned.

(4) Subject to the general rules for the honours degree of bachelor, a student in possession of the BA degree in Social Work may be admitted to the Bachelor of Arts honours degree.

(5) Specific rules for Psychology Honours are detailed in the syllabus concerned.

Sub-minimum

A.23. There shall be a sub-minimum of 40% for each paper.

Distinction

A.24. The degree shall be conferred with distinction on a candidate who obtains an aggregate of 75% of the marks for the honours course.

Duration of Curriculum

A.25. The honours course shall extend over not less than one year of full-time study but, except for the honours course in Accounting, a candidate may, with the approval of the head of the department concerned, attend and complete the course in two successive parts, each extending over one academic year.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

The Degree of Master of Arts

(Please refer also to the Statute and the general rules for the degree of Master).

Subjects

A.31. The degree may be conferred in any one of the following subjects:

Afrikaans-Nederlands	
Anthropology	History
Archaeology	Latin
Biblical Studies	Mathematics
Criminology	Philosophy
Development Studies	Political Science
Ecclesiastical History	Psychology
Economics	Public Administration
English	Sociology
Geography	Sotho
Greek	Xhosa

A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree of Master of Arts unless

(a) he has been admitted to a degree required in terms of the general rules for the degree of Master, or to the status thereof; or

(b) has been granted a postgraduate diploma in applied linguistics:

Provided that a holder of such diploma may not be admitted as a candidate in any department other than Afrikaans-Nederlands, Xhosa and Sotho or English:

Provided further that:

(i) such subject was one of the major courses in his curriculum for the bachelor's degree, and

(ii) his advanced study or research shall be in a field approved by both the head of the relevant department and the Director of the Language Laboratory.

Examination

A.32. The form for the examination in any subject shall be a dissertation unless the syllabus concerned indicates otherwise.

The Degree of Doctor of Literature and Philosophy

(Please refer to the Statute and the general rules for the degree of Doctor)

Diploma in Applied Linguistics

Admission

AL.1. A person shall not be admitted as a student unless he holds the degree of Bachelor of Arts of the University or of another university recognised for the purpose by the Senate and has either:

(a) completed three courses in at least one of the following subjects towards the degree of bachelor:

Afrikaans-Nederlands
Sotho
Xhosa
English, or

(b) has completed two courses in at least two of the subjects listed in (a); or

(c) has completed at least two courses in linguistics, or

(d) has had at least three years satisfactory high school teaching experience of one of the languages listed in (a) and has completed at least two courses in one of the said languages towards the degree of bachelor.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Curriculum

AL.2. The curriculum shall extend over one academic year.

AL.3. (1) A student shall attend and by examination complete a course in Applied Linguistics.

(2) A student shall learn a language of which he has no previous knowledge to be determined by the Director of the A.D.C. and shall pass a test therein before being permitted to present himself for the examination at the end of the course.

Examination

AL.4. The examination shall include a written and practical test and a report on an approved official project.

Distinction

AL.5. The diploma shall be awarded with distinction to a student who obtains an aggregate of 75% of the marks in the examination.

The Degree of Bachelor in Library and Information Science

Duration of Curriculum

LS.1. The curriculum shall extend over four academic years of full-time study.

LS.2. (1) A curriculum shall consist of fifteen courses:

(a) Library Science I, II, III and IV

(b) Information Science I, II, III and IV

(c) Six courses selected from the subjects listed for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, including at least one language course and three courses in any one subject to be designated as a major subject

(d) Applied Computer Science I

(2) Students shall do at least three weeks field work during the third of fourth year of study. Arrangements will be made on behalf of the students by the Department, or a student may make his own arrangements subject to the approval of the Head of the Department.

LS.3. (1) A student shall not take more than five courses in his first year of study, nor more than four courses in either his second or third year of study, nor more than three courses in his fourth year of study.

(2) No student may register for any second year course unless he has passed a minimum of three first year courses.

Exemptions

LS.4. A student who is in possession of the Lower Diploma in Library Science may be exempted from a maximum of five courses: Provided that in the case of a student who has obtained the lower Diploma in Library Science at the University of Fort Hare, he may be exempted from a maximum of seven courses, including Library Science I and II.

University of Fort Hare

Determination of Year of Study

LS.5. A student shall be deemed to be in his first year of study until he has obtained credit for at least four courses; in his second year of study until he has obtained credit in Library Science I and II, Information Science I and II and at least four further courses; in his fourth year of study when he is taking courses which will enable him to complete the requirements for the degree in that year, otherwise he shall be deemed to be in his third year of study.

Examination

LS.6. (1) In order to complete a course, a student must comply with the requirements laid down in the general rules for a degree of bachelor and obtain a sub-minimum of at least 35% of the marks in each paper.

(2) The year mark and the examination shall be combined in equal proportions.

LS.7. (1) A student in his first, second and third year of study shall be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed: Provided he has obtained:

(a) a year mark of at least 50%;

(b) at least 40% of the marks in the examination; and

(c) the pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination.

(2) A student in his fourth year of study shall be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed:

(a) in the final course of a major subject; Provided he has obtained:

(i) a year mark of at least 50%;

(ii) at least 40% of the marks in the examination and has completed the final course of his other major subject; and

(b) in one other course, provided it is the last remaining requirement of his degree.

(3) No first, second, third or fourth year student will be granted a supplementary examination if he fails a sub-minimum in any of his examination papers in a particular course.

The Degree of Bachelor in Library and Information Science (Honours)

(Please refer also to the Statute and the general rules for the honours degree of bachelor).

Admission

LS.11. A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he:

(a) has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor in Library Science of the University; *or*

(b) holds a four year Bachelor's degree in Library Science of any other university institution or of any university outside the Republic and has been admitted to the status of Bachelor in Library Science at the University; *or*

(c) has been admitted to any other degree of Bachelor or to the status thereof at the University *and* is in possession of a Higher Diploma in Library Science; *or*

(d) qualifies in terms of paragraph G.17.*(c)* of the general rules for the honours degree of bachelor.

Examination

LS.12. (1) The examination shall consist of four papers of three hours each.

(2) There shall be a sub-minimum of 40% for each paper.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Distinction

LS.13. The degree shall be conferred with distinction on a candidate who obtains an aggregate of 75% of the marks for the course.

Lower Diploma in Library and Information Science

Admission

LS.21. A person shall not be registered as a student unless he has obtained the matriculation certificate or a school leaving certificate.

Duration of Curriculum

LS.22. The curriculum shall extend over two years of full-time study.

Composition of Curriculum

LS.23. The curriculum shall consist of seven courses comprising:

(a) Library Science I and II

(b) Information Science I and II

(c) Three courses selected from the subjects listed for the degree of Bachelor of Arts and including at least one course in a language and one non-initial course.

LS.24. Library Science I and Information Science may be taken in either the first or second year of study and, if taken in the second year, may be taken concurrently with Library Science II and Information Science.

Examination

LS.25. (1) In order to complete a course a student must comply with the requirements laid down in the general rules for a degree of bachelor and obtain a sub-minimum of at least 35% of the marks in each paper.

(2) The year mark and the examination shall be combined in equal proportions.

LS.26. (1) A student in his first year of study shall be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed: Provided he has obtained:
(a) a year mark of at least 50%;
(b) at least 40% of the marks in the examination; and
(c) the pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination.

(2) A student in his second year of study shall be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed:
(a) in one course, provided he has obtained:
(i) a year mark of at least 50%;
(ii) at least 40% of the marks in the examination: and
(b) in one other course: Provided it is the last remaining requirement for his diploma.

(3) No student will be granted a supplementary in a first or second course if he fails a sub-minimum in any of his examination papers in a particular course.

Higher Diploma in Library and Information Science

LS.31. (1) A person shall not be admitted as a student unless he holds an approved degree of Bachelor of the University or has been admitted to the status thereof: Provided that by special permission of the Senate on recommendation of the Head of the Department a student may be admitted although he is still lacking one minor course towards his degree.

University of Fort Hare

(2) The diploma will be awarded only on completion of the degree.

LS.32. (1) The curriculum shall comprise Library Science I, II, III and IV; Information Science I, II, III and IV and Applied Computer Science I and shall extend over at least two years of full-time study. On recommendation of the Head of the Department a student shall be allowed to complete the course in one year.

(2) Students shall do at least three weeks field work during the second year of study. Arrangements will be made on behalf of the student by the Department or a student may make his own arrangements subject to the approval of the Head of the Department.

LS.33. (1) In order to complete a course a student must comply with the requirements laid down in the general rules for a degree of bachelor and obtain a sub-minimum of at least 40% of the marks in each paper.

(2) The year mark and the examination shall be combined in equal proportions.

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts in Social Work

Duration of Curriculum

SW.1. The curriculum shall extend over three academic years of full-time study.

B.A. Rules

SW.2. Subject to any provisions to the contrary in these rules, the rules for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts shall apply.

Composition of Curriculum

SW.3. The curriculum shall consist of at least thirteen but not more than fifteen courses.

SW.4. A student shall include in his curriculum:
(a) Social Work I, II and III;

(b) Social Work Practice I, II and III

(c) *Either*
Sociology I, II and III and at least Psychology I and II
or
Psychology I, II and III and at least Sociology I and II,
A student shall not be admitted to the third course in Social Work unless he has completed the first courses in both Psychology and Sociology.

(d) Courses selected from the following:
Anthropology I, II
Anthropology IA
Criminology I, II, III
Development Studies I
Economics I, II, III
History I
Philosophy I
Political Science I
Statistical Methods
Afrikaans I *or* Afrikaans-Nederlands I
or Praktiese Afrikaans (see Rule A10 (2)(i))
Xhosa/Sotho
English I *or* Practical English
} Not more than one language course

(e) A student who selects Anthropology IA shall not be admitted to the second course in Anthropology.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

SW.5. A student shall carry out such practical social work as prescribed by the Head of the Department with a registered welfare organization. A student may make his own arrangements subject to the approval of the Head of the Department who retains the right to make arrangements on behalf of a student.

SW.6. (1) A student shall not be admitted to the second or third course in either Social Work or Social Work Practice, unless he has satisfactorily completed the preceding courses in both Social Work and Social Work Practice.

(2) In addition to Social Work Practice I, II or III, a student shall not take more than four courses in his first or second year of study nor more than three courses in his third year of study.

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts in Social Work (Honours)

Rules

SW.7. Subject to any provisions to the contrary in these rules the rules for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) and the general rules for the honours degree of bachelor shall apply.

Subject

SW.8. The degree may be obtained only in the subject of Social Work.

Admission

SW.9. (i) Only persons who are in possession of a BA degree with a Social Work major shall be admitted to this course.

(ii) Candidates are required to complete a three months supervised field work placement or must have had at least one year's experience in Social Work employment before being admitted to this course.

(iii) Candidates without social work employment experience who intend to register for this course must apply to the Head of Department of Social Work before

the end of September of the preceding year.

(iv) Candidates who have had at least 1 year's experience in Social Work Employment but who failed to obtain a final pass mark of 60% may be considered for admission to the Honours course on the recommendation of the Head of the Department. (See also the rules of the Faculty regarding Entrance requirements for Honours).

Duration

SW.10. (i) The course takes place over a period of fifteen months starting in the beginning of December. The first three months, where required, are spent in a full-time field work placement. The rest of the programme consists of four semester courses of study plus an extended essay in a specialized direction to be selected before the end of the first semester. Two courses are taught in the first semester and in the second semester.

(ii) Classes start at the University on the first working day of March in each year.

Examinations

SW.11. (i) Examinations for the first semester are conducted at the end of the first semester and examinations for the remaining courses are written in February of the ensuing year.

(ii) The final date for submission of the extended essay will be two days before commencement of the February Social Work Honours Examinations.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Fieldwork

SW.12. (i) All candidates must submit a report on their Field experience within 2 weeks of the commencement of classes in the beginning of March.

Post Graduate Diploma in Social Work

SW.13. (i) The rules for admission to and the duration of the Post Graduate Diploma shall be the same as for the Honours course, except where otherwise indicated.

(ii) Persons who do not qualify for admission to the Honours course will be admitted to the Post Graduate Diploma in Social Work.

Examinations

SW.14. (i) Same as SW.11. (i)

(ii) Separate examination papers will be set for the Post Graduate Diploma and the Honours candidates.

The Degree of Master of Arts in Social Work

(Please refer to the Statute and to the general rules for the degree of Master)

The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Social Work

(Please refer to the Statute and to the general rules for the degree of Doctor)

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts in Fine Arts

Duration of Curriculum

FA.1. The curriculum shall extend over three years of full-time study.

Composition of Curriculum

FA.2. The following courses are prescribed for the first year of study:
History of Art I
Painting I *or* Sculpture I
Drawing I
Graphic Art I
One of the following:
English I
Practical English
Afrikaans-Nederlands I *or* Afrikaans I *or*
Praktiese Afrikaans (see rule A.10(2)(i))
Special French
One of the following:
Anthropology I
Archaeology I
African Thought and Literature, History I, Geography I, and Biblical Studies I.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

FA.3. A student shall not be admitted to the second year of study unless he has completed all the Fine Art courses of the first year of study.

FA.4. The following courses are prescribed for the second year of study:
History of Art II
Painting II *or* Sculpture II
Drawing II
Graphic Art II
} Fine Art Courses
One of the following:
English II
Afrikaans-Nederlands II *or* Afrikaans II
Philosophy I
Classical Culture
Psychology I
Sociology I

FA.5. A student shall not be admitted to the third year of study unless he has completed all the courses of the first year of study and all the Fine Art courses of the second year of study.

FA.6. The following courses are prescribed for the third year of study:
History of Art III
Painting III *or* Sculpture III
Graphic Art III
Aesthetics

Determination of Year of Study

FA.7. A student shall be deemed to be in his first year of study until he has obtained credit for at least three courses; in his third year of study when he is taking courses which will enable him to complete the requirements for the degree in that year; otherwise he shall be in his second year of study.

Supplementary Examinations

FA.8. (1) A student in his first and second year of study shall be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed: Provided he has obtained:

(a) a year mark of at least 50%;
(b) at least 40% of the marks in the examination; and
(c) the pass mark in at least two Fine Art courses at the same examination.

(2) A student in his third year of study shall be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed:

(a) in the third courses of a Fine Art subject: Provided he has obtained:
(i) a year mark of at least 50%;
(ii) at least 40% of the marks in the examination and has completed the third courses of two other Fine Art subjects; and
(b) in one other course: Provided it is the last remaining requirement for his degree.

University of Fort Hare

(3) No student will be granted a supplementary examination if he fails a sub-minimum in any of the examination papers in the course concerned.

Distinction

FA.9. The degree shall be awarded with distinction to a student who obtains an average of 75% in all the fine art courses in the final year of study.

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts in Fine Arts (Honours)

(i) A candidate must have to his credit a recognized BA(FA) degree.

(ii) A selection of examples of practical work must be submitted by the candidate on application to the Head of the Department of Fine Arts, who will decide whether the candidate will be accepted and whether the course will extend over one or two academic years. The duration of the course will depend on the standard of work submitted.

The Degree of Master of Arts in Fine Arts

An examination comprising two written papers and three groups of practical work. The two theoretical examinations must be passed simultaneously and the three practical sections must be passed simultaneously. All sections of the examination must be passed before the degree may be awarded.

1. Presentation of not less than 6 works in the major field of study executed since admission to the university and not previously presented for examination.
2. Presentation of not less than 6 drawings executed subsequent to completion of the B.A. Fine Arts degree.

3. Work to be executed in the major field of study under examination conditions during the examination session in November.(Work to be carried out on a set subject within 60 hours).
4. A three hour essay to be done under examination conditions during the examination session in November, on a subject connected with the candidate's special field of study.
5. A dissertation, the subject of which has been approved by the Head of Department and submitted before the 1st November. The dissertation must give evidence of independent enquiry and familiarity with the literature of the candidate's subject and should not be more than 10 000 words.

Diploma in Fine Arts

(i) *Name of Course:* Diploma in Fine Arts.
(ii) *Duration of course* Three years
(iii) *Content and structure of course:* With the exclusion of the first-year B.A. ancillary subjects the course will basically correspond with the present B.A. (Fine Arts) course, as follows:

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

First Year:

(a) History of Art I (as for B.A. (Fine Arts) I)
(b) Painting I *or* Sculpture I
(c) Drawing I
(d) Graphic Art I
(e) Textile Design I
(f) Pottery I

Although students will receive tuition in all the above-mentioned subjects, examinations will be done only in Drawing I and one of the following combinations:

Painting and either Graphic Art *or* Textile Design I

or

Sculpture I and either Graphic Art *or* Textile Design I.

Second Year:

(a) History of Art II (as for B.A. (Fine Arts) II).
(b) Painting II *or* Sculpture II.
(c) Drawing II.
(d) Graphic Art II.
(e) Textile Design II *or* Pottery II.

(Further particulars may be obtained from the Head of the Department of Fine Arts).

Third Year:

(a) History of Art III (as for B.A. (Fine Arts) III).
(b) Painting III *or* Sculpture III.
(c) One of the following *(provided a credit has been achieved in the second year of study):*
Graphic Art III; Pottery III; Textile Design III.
(d) Aethetics (as for B.A. (Fine Arts) III).

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts in Personnel Management

Duration of Curriculum

PM.1. The curriculum shall extend over three years of full-time study.

Composition of Curriculum

PM.2. The curriculum shall be as follows:

First year:	Industrial Psychology I Sociology I Anthropology I Development Studies I Practical English
Second year:	Industrial Psychology II Sociology (option Industrial Sociology) II Statistics I Development Policy and Administration II
Third year:	Industrial Psychology III Sociology (option Industrial Sociology) III Social and Economic Legislation

Determination of Year of Study

PM.3. (1) A student shall not be admitted to the second year of study unless he has completed Industrial Psychology I and Sociology I and at least two other courses.

(2) A student shall not be admitted to the third year of study unless he has completed Industrial Psychology I and II and Sociology I and II (option Industrial Sociology) and at least four other courses.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Examination

PM.4. (1) In order to complete a course, a student must comply with the requirements laid down in the general rules for a degree of bachelor and obtain a sub-minimum of at least 35% of the marks in each paper.

(2) The year mark and the examination shall be combined in equal proportions.

PM.5. (1) A student in his first and second year of study shall be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed: Provided he has obtained:

(a) a year mark of at least 50%;

(b) at least 40% of the marks in the examination; and

(c) the pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination.

(2) A student in his third year of study shall be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed:

(a) in the final course of a major subject: Provided he has obtained:

(i) a year mark of at leasr 50%;

(ii) at least 40% of the marks in the examination and has completed the final course of his other major subject; and

(b) in one other course: Provided it is the last remaining requirement for his degree.

(3) No first, second or third year student will be granted a supplementary examination if he fails a sub-minimum in any of his examination papers in a particular course.

PM.6. In the case of Social and Economic Legislation being the only outstanding course, a student will be allowed to take the course in Industrial Law at the University of South Africa to comply with the regulations.

Distinction

PM.7. A student who obtains 75% of the marks in the final course in a major subject shall be awarded a pass with distinction in that subject.

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts in Personnel Management (Honours)

PM.8. (1) This degree shall be governed by the general rules for the Honours Degree of Bachelor.

(2) The candidate shall be registered in the Department of Sociology & Criminology and shall work under the joint supervision of the Head of that Department and the Head of the Department of Industrial Psychology.

(3) To be admitted to study for the degree, a student must have obtained or been exempted from the degree of B.A. (Personnel Management) and such further specific admission requirements as may be prescribed shall be as stated in the syllabus concerned.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

(4) There shall be a sub-minimum of 40% for each paper.

(5) The degree shall be conferred with distinction on a candidate who obtains an aggregate of 75% of the marks for the honours course.

(6) The honours course shall ordinarily extend over two years of full time study, the examinations for Part I being written at the beginning or the end of the second year and for Part II at the end of the second year; but with the special permission of the joint supervisors, a candidate may be allowed to write the examination for both Parts at the beginning of the second year.

BA Personnel Management Honours

Part One

Paper 1	Personnel Psychology (P)
Paper 2	*Industrial Sociology/Industrial Relations (S)

Part Two

Paper 1	Group Dynamics (S)
Paper 2	Industrial Psychological Research Methods (P)
Research project	An investigation preferably in Industry, conducted by the candidate under the supervision of either the Department of Sociology or Industrial Psychology. Such a report will be presented for examination.

(p) Teaching conducted in the Department of Industrial Psychology.
(s) Teaching conducted in the Department of Sociology.

The Degree of Master of Arts in Personnel Management

PM.9. (1) This degree shall be governed by the general rules for the degree of Master.

(2) To be admitted to study for the degree, a candidate must have obtained or been exempted from the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts in Personnel Management of the University.

(3) The examination consists of a dissertation on a subject chosen by the candidate and approved at least six months before the dissertation is submitted, and may be accompanied by an oral examination in the general principles of industrial sociology or industrial psychology.

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts in Communication

Duration of Curriculum

AC.1. The curriculum shall extend over three years of full-time study.

Selection of Courses

AC.2. The curriculum shall consist of at least eleven but not more than twelve courses.

Composition of Curriculum

AC.3. Students may choose from the following three options:

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CHOICE A

First year:
(i) Communication I
(ii) English I
(iii) Psychology I
(iv) One of the following:
Sotho I
Xhosa I
Afrikaans-Nederlands I or Afrikaans I or
Praktiese Afrikaans (See rule A10(2)(i))
(v) One of the following:
Anthropology I
Philosophy I

Second year:
(i) Communication II
(ii) English II
(iii) One of the following:
Sotho II
Xhosa II
Afrikaans-Nederlands II or Afrikaans II
Psychology II
Political Science I
(iv) One of the following:
Anthropology II
Philosophy II
Criminology I
Development Policy and Administration I

Third year:
(i) Communication III
(ii) One of the following:
English III
Sotho III
Xhosa III
Afrikaans-Nederlands III
(iii) One of the following, if necessary:
Political Science II
Development Policy and Administration II
Sociology I

Students considering Sotho or Xhosa as a major shall include African Thought and Literature I as required ancillary.

CHOICE B

First year:
(i) Communication I
(ii) Political Science I
(iii) Sociology I
(iv) English I or Practical English
(v) One of the following:
Anthropology I
Economics I
Philosophy I
Psychology I

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Second year:
(i) Communication II
(ii) Political Science II
(iii) One of the following:
Sociology II
Anthropology II
Philosophy II
Development Policy and Administration I
(iv) One of the following:
English II
Sotho I
Xhosa I
Afrikaans-Nederlands I or Afrikaans I or
Praktiese Afrikaans (See rule A10(2)(i))

Third year:
(i) Communication III
(ii) One of the following:
Political Science III
Anthropology III
Sociology III
Philosophy III
(iii) One of the following, if necessary:
Criminology I
Economics I

Students considering Anthropology as their second major shall include Archaeology I as required ancillary.

CHOICE C

First year:
(i) Communication I
(ii) Psychology I
(iii) English I or Practical English
(iv) One of the following:
Sotho I
Xhosa I
Afrikaans-Nederlands I or Afrikaans I or
Praktiese Afrikaans (See rule A10(2)(i))
(v) One of the following:
Economics I
Anthropology I
Philosophy I

Second year:
(i) Communication II
(ii) Psychology II
(iii) Statistics I or Statistical Methods
(iv) One of the following:
Economics II
Philosophy II
Criminology I
Sociology I

Third year:
(i) Communication III
(ii) One of the following:
Psychology III
Economics III
(iii) One of the following, if necessary:
Criminology II
Sociology II
Development Studies I

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

AC.4. (1) Subject to any provisions to the contrary in these rules, the rules of the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts shall apply.

(2) A student shall not take more than five courses in his first year of study, nor more than four courses in his second year of study, nor more than three courses in his third year of study.

Determination of Year of Study

AC.5. A student shall not be deemed to have entered his second year of study until he has passed or is registered for all the courses necessary for the completion of the curriculum for that year; and so similarly with the third year of study.

Examination

AC.6. (1) In order to complete a course, a student must comply with the requirements laid down in the general rules for a degree of bachelor and obtain a sub-minimum of at least 35% of the marks in each paper.

(2) The year mark and the examination shall be combined in equal proportions.

AC.7. (1) A student in his first, second and third year of study shall be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed: Provided that he has obtained:

(i) a year mark of at least 50%;
(ii) at least 40% of the mark in the examination; and
(iii) the pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination.

(2) A student in his fourth year of study shall be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed:
(a) in a third course of a major subject: Provided he has obtained:
(i) a year mark of at least 50%; and
(ii) at least 40% of the marks in the examination; and
(b) in one other course: Provided it is the last remaining requirement for his degree.

(3) A student in his third year of study will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed:
(i) in a third course of a major subject: Provided he has obtained: a year mark or examination mark of at least 50%, an average of at least 45% for the year mark and examination combined, and has completed the third course of his other major subject;
(ii) in one other course: Provided it is the last remaining requirement for his degree.

(4) No student in any year of study will be granted a supplementary examination in any course if he fails a sub-minimum in any of his examination papers for that course.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Distinction

AC.8. A student who obtains 75% of the marks in the third course in Communication shall be awarded a pass with distinction in the subject.

The Degree of Bachelor of Communication (Honours)

See also General Rules for Honours in the Faculty of Arts.

Admission

AC.9. Only persons who are in possession of a BA degree with Communication as a major subject shall be admitted to this degree.

Examination

AC.10. (1) The examination shall consist of five papers of three hours each.
(2) There shall be a sub-minimum of 40% for each paper.

Distinction

AC.11. The degree shall be conferred with distinction on a candidate who obtains an aggregate of 75% of the marks for the course.

The Degree of Master of Arts in Communication

See also General Rules for the degree of Masters.

Examination

AC.12. The examination consists of:
(i) an oral examination on the proposed field of study, and
(ii) a dissertation, showing evidence of independent research.

Syllabi

DEPARTMENT OF AFRICAN STUDIES

(Anthropology, Archaeology and Development Policy and Administration)

ANTHROPOLOGY

Course IA and IB

(Anthropology IA consists of Papers one and two, while Anthropology IB consists of Papers one, two, three and a Practical)

Paper 1.

(a) The scope and task of the subject

(b) The concepts culture, society and people

(c) Review of the basic Anthropological phenomena and general principles connected with economic and social organization, religious systems and systems of government and law.

Paper 2.

(a) Review of the ethnic composition and a classification of the peoples of Africa

(b) An ethnographic study of the Bushmen and Hottentots in general

(c) Intensive ethnographic study of one Nguni group (Mpondo) and one Sotho group (Southern Sotho or Bapedi).

(d) Introductory study of the contact between European and Bantu in South Africa and attendant anthropological problems.

Paper 3.

(a) Introduction to Physical Anthropology and Human Genetics

(1) Introduction and scope of the subject

(2) Anthropometry

(3) Introduction to the biological history of man

(4) The concept race and a study of the distribution and racial divisions of the peoples of the world.

Course II

(Two papers)

Paper 1.

(a) An intensive study of the concepts culture and society.

(b) Anthropological theories advanced in connection with social organization, political organization, economic organization, religion. (Students will be supplied with a reading list by the lecturer).

Paper 2.

(a) Ethnography of Africa:

(1) A detailed study of one culture outside Southern Africa: The Azande or Neur.

(2) A detailed study of either the political systems or systems of kinship and marriage in Africa.

(b) Selected studies of peoples and cultures from the Pacific Islands.

Course III
(Three papers)

Paper 1.

(a) A study of the different anthropological trends and approaches with special reference to the 20th century.
(b) An introductory study of the methods and techniques of fieldwork in anthropology.

Paper 2.

(a) An intensive study of the processes of cultural interchange in general, and of acculturation in a particular area or particular areas or among a particular people or particular peoples.
(b) Study of the application of anthropology in native administration, mission work, education and economic development in Africa.

Paper 3.

Selected studies of peoples and cultures from
(a) North America
(b) South America

IN LUMINE TUO VIDEBIMUS LUMEN
University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Honours
(Four papers and a written essay)

Paper 1.

The history of Anthropological theory with special reference to current trends of thought.

Paper 2.

(a) Selected theoretical problems from the field of Anthropology.
(b) A study of the methods and techniques of fieldwork in Anthropology.

Paper 3.

1. Selected topics from the following:
   (a) Khoisan groups in archaeology, tradition and history.
   (b) Methods of oral history and their application in Southern Africa.
   (c) African arts in Southern Africa.
   (d) Settlement, material culture and development of Bantu groups in archaeology and ethnology.
2. Advanced studies in Physical Anthropology as related to Southern Africa:
   (a) Primatology
   (b) Evolution of Man
   (c) Human Genetic Studies

Paper 4.

(a) An introduction to urban sociology and anthropology.
(b) A detailed study of the Black man's urban life, and a comparison with West Africa.

An article of 20-30 typed folio pages (10 000-15 000 words) on a subject from the field of Anthropology, approved by the Head of the Department. The article must show proof of the candidate's ability to work independently. It must be of such a standard that it can be published.

The Honours examination shall be written in two parts, part I comprising the written papers and part II the article.

ARCHAEOLOGY

1. Archaeology is a two-course major. Students are encouraged not to take Course I before their second year.
2. Anthropology I is required to be taken with or before Course II. History, Geography and Geology are recommended subjects.
3. Practical classes are prescribed for both courses in Archaeology.
4. Students are expected to take part in fieldwork during university vacations when this is arranged.

Course I

(Two papers and a practical)

Paper 1.

(a) Aims, scope and nature of archaeology and education.
(b) Basic methods and techniques in fieldwork, laboratory study and interpretation used by the archaeologist.
(c) Palaeoanthropology: an introduction to the concept of the evolution of man with emphasis on prehistoric human types of Southern Africa.

Paper 2.

(a) An introduction to world Archaeology: the development of man the hunter; the origins and spread of agriculture; the early civilizations.
(b) The Prehistory of Southern Africa.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Practical:

(a) The study of human skeletal material.
(b) Practical techniques in archaeology.

Course II

(Three papers and a practical)

Paper 1.

(a) The history and development of archaeology.
(b) Advanced methodology including the use of statistics.
(c) The study of the environmental background to prehistoric man and his culture.

Paper 2.

(a) Introduction to the study of the primates.
(b) Palaeoanthropology: a detailed study of the origin and development of man.

Paper 3.

(a) The archaeology of Africa (concentrating on a special area).
(b) Prehistoric Art.

Practical:

Field and laboratory techniques in Archaeology and Physical Anthropology.

Honours

The Honours course consists of four written papers and an original piece of supervised practical work with a report on it. Students may complete the course in a minimum of one academic year together with its succeeding long vacation, during which the research work should be completed. Students are expected to take part in fieldwork during other vacations when this is arranged.

Paper 1.

Selected problems in African prehistory.

Paper 2.

Specialized practical, analytical and interpretative approaches and techniques in archaeology.

Paper 3.

One or more topics from the following:

(a) Quaternary geological studies in South Africa.
(b) Faunal remains and their interpretation in archaeology.
(c) Palynology, flora and climate.
(d) Lithic analysis and statistical techniques.
(e) Iron Age archaeology and its connections with oral and written history.

Paper 4.

One or more topics from the following:

(a) Advanced work in physical anthropology.
(b) Ethnology of Southern Africa.
(c) Other specialized fields.

Paper 5.

A report suitable for publication on the results of fieldwork or laboratory research undertaken by the candidate under the supervision of the Department or its representative. This report must show use of relevant literature on the topics together with original inquiry.

DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

Course I

Paper 1.

1. An introduction to the study of development.
2. The development of administrative systems in less-developed countries.
3. Introduction to political development in less-developed countries.

Paper 2.

4. The economic development of less-developed countries.
5. A case study of economic development in a less-developed country.
6. Human development: The development of educational systems in S.A.

Course II

Paper 1.

1. Introduction to theories of economic development in less-developed countries.
2. Aspects of economic development.
3. Urban development.

Paper 2.

4. The development of local government systems in less-developed countries.
5. Education as a contributory factor in development.
6. Aspects of social development.

Course III

Paper 1.

1. Philosophies and theories of development.

Paper 2.

2. Community development.

Paper 3.

3. Aspects of political development.

Honours

Paper 1.

1. Research methods.
2. Advanced theories of development.

Paper 2.

3. Advanced theories of economic development in less-developed countries.

Paper 3.

4. Political development in less-developed countries.

Paper 4.

5. Social and human development in less-developed countries.

Paper 5.

6. An essay on a selected topic in the field of study approved by the Head of the Department.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

DEPARTEMENT AFRIKAANS-NEDERLANDS

PRAKTIESE AFRIKAANS

PRAKTIESE AFRIKAANS is 'n eenjarige, volwaardige graadkursus waarby die benadering egter *prakties* is, dit wil sê met die oog op die doeltreffende GEBRUIK van Afrikaans as kommunikasiemedium, mondeling sowel as skriftelik.

Alhoewel die leerplan vir Praktiese Afrikaans verskil van dié vir Afrikaans en Nederlands I is dit nie 'n "mindere" kursus nie en is die peil wat daarin gehandhaaf word sodanig dat studente dit nie sonder volgehoue studie deur die jaar sal kan slaag nie. Die verskil tussen die twee kursusse lê dus in aard, doel en benadering.

1. Hierdie kursus word deur die Gemeenskaplike Matrikulasieraad erken met die oog op vrystellingsdoeleindes vir Afrikaans standaardgraad op Matrikulasievlak.
2. Dis 'n afgeslote eenjarige kursus wat nie toegang tot Afrikaans en Nederlands II verleen nie, behalwe by hoë uitsondering.
3. Onderrig in die taallaboratorium en die bywoning van praktiese klasse is verpligtend.
4. 'n Mondelinge eksamen waarin taalgebruiksvaardigheid deeglik getoets word, vorm 'n integrale deel van die kursus.

L.W.: Kyk verder A10(2)(i-iii) en die bepalings in die eerste paragraaf onder Taallaboratorium.

Vraestel 1 (Taalkunde)

1. Stelwerk: opstel, vriendskaplike brief, sakebrief.
2. 'n Begripstoets wat in Afrikaans beantwoord moet word.
3. Vertaling uit Engels in idiomatiese Afrikaans.

4. Afrikaanse grammatika: Hoofsake van die Afrikaanse sinsleer, vormleer en betekenisleer.
5. Gepaste idioom- en stylgebruik.

Vraestel 2 (Letterkunde)

Basiese literêre leesvaardigheid aan die hand van tekste (prosa, poësie, drama).

AFRIKAANS-NEDERLANDS

Kursus I

Vraestel 1: (Taalkunde)

1. Beknopte oorsig oor die ontwikkeling van die taalwetenskap: hooftrekke van grammatiese teorie.
2. Inleiding tot die Afrikaanse taalstruktuur: klank-, woord- en sinsleer.
3. Aspekte van Afrikaanse betekenisleer.

Vraestel 2: (Letterkunde)

Opsie Nederlandse letterkunde:

(i) Ontleding van Afrikaanse en Nederlandse tekste met die oog op die ontwikkeling van literêre leesvaardigheid.

(ii) Leeskennis van Nederlands.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Kursus II

Vraestel 1: (Taalkunde)

1. Voortgesette sistematies -linguistiese studie van die Afrikaanse taalstruktuur.
2. Proewe van funksionele analise van taalgebruik.

Vraestel 2:

A. *Taalkunde*

Aspekte van die ontwikkeling / wording van Afrikaans.

B. *Letterkunde* (Poësie)

Ontleding van Afrikaanse en Nederlandse tekste met die oog op

(a) kennismaking met strominge en figure en
(b) literêre leesvaardigheid.

Vraestel 3: (Prosa en drama)

Ontleding van Afrikaanse en Nederlandse tekste met die oog op

(a) kennismaking met strominge en figure en
(b) literêre leesvaardigheid.

Kursus III

Vraestel 1: (Taalkunde)

Gevorderde sistematies -linguistiese studie van die Afrikaanse taalstruktuur.

Vraestel 2: (Taalkunde)

Aspekte van die semantiek van Afrikaans.

Vraestel 3: (Poësie)

Ontleding van Afrikaanse en Nederlandse tekste met die oog op

(a) nadere kennismaking met strominge en figure en
(b) gevorderde kritiese leesvaardigheid.

Vraestel 4: (Prosa en drama)
Ontleding van Afrikaanse en Nederlandse tekste met die oog op
(a) nadere kennismaking met strominge en figure en
(b) gevorderde kritiese leesvaardigheid.

AFRIKAANS

Kursus I

Vraestel 1: (Taalkunde)
Dieselfde as vir Afrikaans-Nederlands I.

Vraestel 2: (Letterkunde/Taalgebruiksvaardigheid)
1. Ontleding van Afrikaanse tekste met die oop op die ontwikkeling van literêre leesvaardigheid.
2. Afrikaanse taalgebruiksvaardigheid.

Kursus II

Vraestel 1: (Taalkunde)
Dieselfde as vir Afrikaans-Nederlands I

Vraestel 2: (Taalkunde/Letterkunde/Taalgebruiksvaardigheid)

A. *Taalkunde*
Dieselfde as vir Afrikaans-Nederlands II

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

B. *Poësie/Taalgebruiksvaardigheid*
(i) Ontleding van Afrikaanse tekste met die oog op:
(a) kennismaking met strominge en figure en
(b) literêre leesvaardigheid
(ii) Afrikaanse taalgebruiksvaardigheid

Vraestel 3: (Prosa en drama)
Ontleding van Afrikaanse tekste met die oog op
(a) kennismaking met strominge en figure en
(b) literêre leesvaardigheid.

Kursus III

Vraestel 1: (Taalkunde)
Dieselfde as vir Afrikaans-Nederlands III

Vraestel 2: (Taalkunde)
Dieselfde as vir Afrikaans-Nederlands III

Vraestel 3: (Poësie)
Dieselfde as vir Afrikaans-Nederlands III

Vraestel 4: (Prosa en drama)
Dieselfde as vir Afrikaans-Nederlands III

HONNEURS

Studente mag inskryf vir 'n honneurskursus in Afrikaans-Nederlands, of Afrikaanse Taal- en Letterkunde.

Afrikaans-Nederlands Honneurs

Die student kies in oorleg met die hoof van die departement vyf onderwerpe uit die gebied van die Afrikaanse en Nederlandse Taal- en Letterkunde.

Studente wat in die *Taalkunde* spesialiseer, moet 'n minimum van *een* onderwerp uit die Afrikaanse of Nederlandse letterkunde kies.

Studente wat in die *Letterkunde* spesialiseer, moet 'n minimum van *een* onderwerp uit die Afrikaanse en *een* uit die Nederlandse letterkunde kies, sowel as minstens *een* onderwerp uit die taalkunde.

Afrikaanse Taal en Letterkunde Honneurs

Die student kies in oorleg met die hoof van die departement vyf onderwerpe uit die gebied van die Afrikaanse Taal- en Letterkunde.

Studente wat in die Taalkunde spesialiseer, moet 'n vraestel in die Algemene Taalwetenskap in hulle kursus insluit, asook minstens *een* onderwerp uit die gebied van die Afrikaanse letterkunde.

Studente wat in die *Letterkunde* spesialiseer, moet 'n vraestel in Literatuurteorie en een in taalkunde in hul kursus insluit.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

GERMAN

Special Course
(Two Papers)

Paper 1. *Language*

(a) Accidence and syntax.
(b) Idiom of the language and proverbial expressions.
(c) Unseen translation from German into English or Afrikaans and vice versa.
(d) Composition.
(e) Comprehension tests which may be answered in English or Afrikaans.
(f) Oral test.

Paper 2. Literature (Prose and poetry).

Question which may be answered in English or Afrikaans on prescribed German texts.

DEPARTMENT OF BIBLICAL STUDIES

Course I
(One Paper)

Section A. *Old Testament.*

(a) Biblical Archaeology.
(b) General introduction to the study of the Old Testament (Text, Canon, Versions).
(c) Survey of the history of Israel from its inception until the destruction of the first temple.

Section B. *New Testament.*

(a) Geography of the Bible lands.
(b) General introduction to the study of the New Testament (Text, Canon, Versions).
(c) Survey of the history and contents of the New Testament (1).

Course II

Paper 1. *Old Testament.*

(a) Special introduction to the Old Testament literature up to the Captivity.

(b) Introduction to the literary forms and types of the Old Testament.
(c) Survey of the history of Israel from the destruction of the first temple to the destruction of the second temple.
(d) Old Testament Theology (Part I).

Paper 2. *New Testament*
(a) Survey of the history and contents of the New Testament (Part I).
(b) Introduction to the literature of the New Testament (Part I).
(c) Introduction to the literary forms and types of the New Testament.
(d) New Testament Theology (Part I).

Course III

Paper 1. *Old Testament.*
(a) An introduction to the Old Testament literature after the Captivity.
(b) Old Testament theology (Part II).
(c) The history of the religion of Israel.

Paper 2. *New Testament.*
(a) Introduction to the literature of the New Testament (Part II).
(b) New Testament Theology (Part II).
(c) Introduction to New Testament Ethics.

Paper 3. *Bible and Church.*
(a) The Bible in the early Church.
(b) The Bible in the Reformation.
(c) The Bible in the Roman Catholic Church.
(d) The Bible and the Missionary.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Honours

Paper 1.
(a) A survey of the archaeology and history of the Ancient Near East as these apply to the life and institutions of Ancient Israel.
(b) A study of the Inter-testamental period and its cultural, literary and ideological background.
(c) Cultural, historical and religious background to the New Testament times.

Paper 2.
(a) A historical and critical account of the leading schools of Old Testament interpretation.
(b) A historical and critical account of the leading schools of New Testament interpretation.

Paper 3.
(a) Theology of the Old Testament.
(b) Theology of the New Testament.

Paper 4.
(a) Exegetical study of 8 chapters of the Old Testament.
(b) Exegetical study of 8 chapters of the New Testament.

Paper 5.
(a) Selected themes in Biblical Theology.
(b) Selected themes in Biblical Ethics.

DEPARTMENT OF CLASSICAL LANGUAGES

GREEK

Course IA

(One paper)

1. A study of the grammar (accidence and syntax) of Greek.
2. Translation of sentences and/or passages from and into Greek.
3. A survey of Christian Greek Literature.

Course IB

(Two papers)

1. Formal grammar of Greek.
2. Exercises in unseen translations and simple translations into Greek.
3. A study of selected chapters from the following prescribed books:
   (a) The Greek New Testament: *John.*
   (b) Xenophon: *Anabasis, or*
   Clement of Rome: *First Epistle to the Corinthians.*
   (c) *The Didache.*

   (Translation, grammatical comment, context and background).
4. A survey of Greek history in the Hellenistic period (336-31 B.A.), with reference in particular to the nature of the Hellenistic State and cultural trends of the period.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Course II

(Three papers)

1. A study of Greek grammar, systematically and in relation to the history of the Greek language.
2. Exercises in unseen translation and prose composition.
3. A study of the following prescribed books:

(a)	PLATO	*One Dialogue*
(b)	EURIPIDES	*One Tragedy*
(c)	HERODOTUS	*One Book*
	or	
	CLEMENT OF ROME	*First Epistle to the Corinthians*
	and	
	ANON	*Epistle to Diognetus*
(d)	*The Acts of the Apostles*	
	or	
	HOMER	*One book of the Odyssey*

(Translation, grammatical annotation, explanation of context and content, and questions of a literary nature).

4. A survey of Greek history from about 1200 to 336 B.C., with particular reference to the *polis*, religion and thought.
5. A survey of Greek literature, with special reference to the above prescribed books.

Course III
(Four papers)

1. Detailed study of Greek grammar, both diachronically and synchronically.
2. Advanced prose composition and unseen translations.
3. A detailed study of the following prescribed books:

(a)	SOPHOCLES	*One Tragedy*
(b)	THUCYDIDES	*One Book*
(c)	ARISTOPHANES	*One Comedy*
	or	
	PAUL	*Two Epistles*
(d)	PLATO	*One Dialogue*
	or	
	GREEK PAPYRI	*Selections*
(e)	HOMER	*One Book of the Iliad*
	or	
	CLEMENT OF ALEXANDRIA	*Exhortation to the Greeks*

(Translations, comment on grammar and metre, textual criticism, explanation of context and content and questions of a literary nature).

4. A study of special period of Greek history including the study of primary sources.
5. A detailed study of special genres or periods of Greek literature, with special reference to the above prescribed books.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CLASSICAL CULTURE
(Two papers)

A survey of the following aspects of Greek and Roman Culture (as evidenced by classical authors, whose works are to be read in translation):

(a) Mythology and religion
(b) Literature with a special study of specified branches of literature
(c) Political, social and constitutional history during specified periods.

LATIN

Special Latin
(One paper)

The Syllabus for Special Latin will be as follows:
(1) an introduction to Roman history, Literature and social life
(2) an introductory study of the Latin language with practical exercises
(3) Selected readings from Latin authors.

Course I
(Two papers)

The course will consist of:
(1) A study of specific problems in Roman History related to the texts to be read.
(2) A study of the language of the prescribed authors including aspects of rhetoric and poetics, and further practice in translation, comprehension and interpretation.

(3) The practical criticism of selected Latin texts and the study of their cultural and historical relevance.

Three or four texts will be selected from the writings of Tacitus, Vergil, Ovid, Pliny, Cicero or legal texts.

Course II

(Three papers)

The course will consist of:

(1) A more detailed study of relevant aspects of Roman history presupposing the critical evaluation of secondary interpretations.

(2) The study of the Latin language emphasising the stylistics of the prescribed authors and including practice in translation, comprehension and interpretation.

(3) Four or five texts will be selected from the writings of Horace, Catullus, Livy, Cicero, Suetonius, or Tacitus.

Course III

(Three papers)

The course will consist of:

(1) The interpretation of a special period of Roman history including the study of the epigraphic and numismatic sources together with the historiography of the primary authors.

(2) The advanced study of the Latin language from selected illustrative texts. Further exercise in the receptive, productive and translative skills.

(3) (a) The study of selected texts from authors in one of the following genres:
(i) epic
(ii) lyric
(iii) literary criticism and rhetoric.

(b) Four or five texts will be selected from the writings of Terence, Plautus, Lucretius, Juvenal, Persius, Seneca, or Sallust.

DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNICATION

Course I

Paper 1 *Interpersonal Communication*

1. Introduction to the study of human communication.
2. The process of interpersonal communication.
3. Dyadic communication.

Paper 2 *Small Group and Public Communication*

1. Dynamics of small group commununication.
2. Effects of small group communication.
3. Introduction to rhetoric.
4. Public speech communication.

Course 2

Paper 1 *Mass Communication*

1. Process of Mass Communication
2. Mass Communication in Society.
3. Mass Communication in Africa.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Paper 2 *Intercultural and Political Communication*

1. Functions of communication in developing societies.
2. Principles and practices of intercultural communication.
3. International Communication.
4. Political Communication in modern society.

Course 3(A)

Paper 1 *Journalism*

1. News and News reporting.
2. Newspaper, radio and TV journalism.
3. Ethical aspects of mass cummunication.

Paper 2 *Media Studies*

1. Functional approach of mass media.
2. Nature and functioning of print media.
3. Nature and functioning of broadcast media.

Paper 3 *Public Relations and Advertising*

1. Principles of Persuasive Communication.
2. Public Relations.
3. Advertising.

Course 3(B)

Paper 1 *Industrial Journalism*

1. Dissemination of Information in the organisation.
2. Organisational media.
3. Principles and practices of Industrial Journalism.

Paper 2 *Organisational Communication*

1. Communication structure of organisations.
2. Communication networks.
3. Problem solving and decision making.

Paper 3 *Public Relations and Advertising*

1. Principles of persuasive communication.
2. Public Relations.
3. Advertising.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

HONOURS

The first two papers are compulsary. Students select three additional subjects in consultation with the Head of the Department.

(1) Fundamental Communication
(2) Methodology
(3) Interpersonal Communication
(4) Mass Communication
(5) Public Relations and Advertising
(6) Journalism *3*. Industrial Journalism
(7) Television and Film
(8) Instructional Communication
(9) Intercultural and Development Communication
(10) Organisational Communication
(11) Persuasion and Guidance
(12) International and Political Communication

DEPARTMENT OF CRIMINOLOGY

Criminology I

1. General Introduction to Criminology as a scientific discipline.
2. Analysis of the crime phenomenon in RSA.
3. Introduction to Clinical Criminology.
4. Introduction to Forensic Criminology.
5. Juvenile delinquency: its nature, extent and treatment.

Criminology II

Paper 1: Criminological Theory: The history of criminology with reference to the various Schools.

Paper 2: (Candidates must take ONE of the following fields: the choice of field is subject to the approval of the Head of the Department.

1. Clinical Criminology A
2. Forensic Criminology A

Criminology III

Paper 1: Criminological Theory: The contributions of certain individual criminologists.

Paper 2: Criminological Research Methodology.

Paper 3: (Candidates must take ONE of the following fields; the choice of field is subject to the approval of the Head of the Department).

1. Clinical Criminology B
2. Forensic Criminology B

NOTE: NO STUDENT MAY TAKE FORENSIC CRIMINOLOGY B IN THE THIRD COURSE UNLESS HE HAS PASSED FORENSIC CRIMINOLOGY A IN THE SECOND COURSE.

NO STUDENT MAY TAKE CLINICAL CRIMINOLOGY B IN THE THIRD COURSE UNLESS HE HAS PASSED CLINICAL CRIMINOLOGY A IN THE SECOND COURSE.

Honours

The Honours examination comprises three papers in PART I and two papers in PART II. Parts I and II may be written together or separately. A student must have passed Criminal Law I of this or another recognised University in order to be admitted to the Hons course.

Part I

Paper 1: Advanced Criminology Theory

Paper 2: Criminological Research Methodology

Paper 3: The candidate must submit a research report of limited extent on a subject approved by the Head of the Department. The completed research report must show proof of the candidate's ability to work independently and must be of such a standard that it can be published.

Part II

Paper 4 and *Paper 5* respectively. Two of the following selected in consultation with the Head of the Department.

1. Clinical Criminology
2. Forensic Criminology
3. Victimology
4. Penology

NOTE: NO STUDENT MAY TAKE FORENSIC CRIMINOLOGY IN THE HONS COURSE UNLESS HE HAS PASSED FORENSIC CRIMINOLOGY A AND B IN THE UNDERGRADUATE COURSES.

NO STUDENT MAY TAKE CLINICAL CRIMINOLOGY IN THE HONS COURSE UNLESS HE HAS PASSED CLINICAL CRIMINOLOGY A AND B IN THE UNDERGRADUATE COURSES.

Master's Examination

The examination consists of a dissertation on a subject proposed by the candidate and approved by the Head of the Department and the Senate.

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

PRACTICAL ENGLISH

This course is intended for students desiring to take an academic course in English in which the emphasis is on language and communication rather than on the close study of literature. Its purpose is to train students in clear thinking and precise and lucid expression. The course aims at providing knowledge of and practice in the various registers of English which may be useful to students reading for degrees other than an Arts degree. It includes training in the use of English in various practical situations in life, such as, attendance at meetings, elections to committees, handling of reports, notices and communications of various kinds.

The Practical English Course does not lead on to English II.

Two papers will be set. These will test the student's understanding and use of English. The examination questions will require the student to understand and use a variety of registers and styles appropriately and grammatically. Questions on the prescribed texts will be included in both papers.

Paper 1 will be concerned with the interpretation of written English and will test:
reading comprehension
reading speed
reference skills
interpretation of a variety of styles and registers of English (e.g. in literature, advertising, scientific texts)
interpretation of figures, statistics and diagrams

Paper 2 will test the student's ability to write English for a number of different purposes and will cover questions on
letter writing
report writing
essay writing
the writing of minutes and agenda

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

the writing of notes, summaries and precis
the writing of simple press reports and statements
figures, statistics and diagrams into language

Work in the Language Laboratory will be compulsory and an oral and/or listening test may be set at the end of the year.

ENGLISH

Course I

Paper 1: *Learning and Writing* — A course in language skills and effective essay composition.

Paper 2: *The Practice of Criticism* — A course in the basic methods of literary analysis and comprehension, especially of poetry.

Paper 3: *Literature in History* — A series of literary texts examined against the background of their period and historical context.

IN LUMINE VIDE BIMUS
University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Course II

Paper 1: (a) *The Medieval Period*
(b) *The Elizabethan Renaissance*

Paper 2: (a) *Modern Poetry*
(b) *The Modern Novel*

Paper 3: (a) *South African Literature*
(b) *English in Africa*

Course III

Paper 1: *Poetry of Two Periods: Romantics and Contemporaries*

Paper 2: *The Elizabethans and Shakespeare*

Paper 3: *The Novel: the Victorian Age to the Modern*

Honours

A choice, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department, of *five* of the following papers:

Paper 1.
Literary Criticism.

Paper 2.
The 14th and 15th Centuries.

Paper 3.
1558—1625.

Paper 4.
1635—1700.

Paper 5.
Victorians.

Paper 6.
Romantics.

Paper 7.
The Modern Period.

Paper 8.
African literature in English

Paper 9.
Subject to the approval of the Head of the Department, a candidate may elect to submit an extended essay of not more than 10 000 words in place of one of the above examination papers.

Prescribed Books

The list of prescribed works is obtainable, upon request, from the Head of the Department of English.

IN LUMINE TUO VIDE BIMUS LUMEN
University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

SPECIAL FRENCH

The teaching of French will, until further notice, fall under the aegis of the Department of English. Literature will be prescribed from time to time by the lecturer concerned.

First Semester
Audio-Visual language training: LEVEL I
Grammar: phonemes, graphemes, fundamental constructions

Second Semester
Audio-visual language training: LEVEL I
Grammar: fundamental and more elaborate constructions
L'Explication francaise: textual analysis
Twentieth century literature: general introduction

French I

Syllabus

First Semester
Audio-visual language training: LEVEL II
Grammar: phonemes, graphemes, fundamental constructions
French literature: Literature will be prescribed from time to time by the lecturer concerned.

Second Semester
Audio-visual language training: LEVEL II
Grammar: more elaborate constructions
L'Explication francaise: textual analysis
French literature: Literature will be prescribed from time to time by the lecturer concerned.

DEPARTMENT OF FINE ARTS

HISTORY OF ART

Course I
(Two papers)

A broad survey of the main art movements from prehistory to the present. Both the fields of painting and sculpture, and architecture should be studied.

A. (1) Prehistoric art in Europe and Africa
(2) Egyptian
(3) Greek
(4) Roman
(5) Medieval

B. (6) Renaissance
(7) Baroque
(8) 19th Century
(9) 20th Century
(10) South African (including traditional African and Neo-African art).

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Course II
(Two papers)

A detailed study of Prehistoric and Primitive Art.

A. Prehistoric (i) European
(ii) Middle Eastern
(iii) African

B. Primitive Art: (i) Africa
(ii) Oceania
(iii) Pre-Columbian

Course III
(Two papers)

A detailed survey of the following Modern Art Directions:

A. (1) Fauvism
(2) Expressionism
(3) Cubism
(4) Purism
(5) Orphism
(6) Futurism
(7) Vorticism
(8) Dada and Surrealism

B. (9) Suprematism
(10) De Stijl
(11) Constructivism
(12) Abstract Expressionism
(13) Kinetic Art
(14) Pop Art
(15) Op Art
(16) Minimal Art

Honours

The examination will comprise the following five papers:

Paper 1.

A chosen field from the history of painting.

Paper 2.

A chosen field from the history of sculpture.

Paper 3.
A chosen field from the history of architecture.

Paper 4.
A second choice from one of the above mentioned fields *or* from the fields of design and the applied arts.

Paper 5.
Appreciation of art.
If so chosen by the student, one of the papers can take the form of an extended essay.

FINE ARTS

Course I

(a) History of Art I:	as for B.A.
(b) Painting I or Sculpture I:	
Painting I	Introduction to principles media and techniques of painting using both water based and oil paint.
Sculpture I	An introduction to the various techniques and media used in sculpture including modelling, carving, casting and constructing.
(c) Drawing I:	Introduction to drawing from observation using traditional and contemporary media and techniques.
(d) Graphic Art I:	An introduction to the principles of pictorial composition and their application to relief printing in both monochrome and polychrome.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Course II

(a) History of Art II:	As for B.A.
(b) Painting II or Sculpture II:	
Painting II	A continuation in the exploration of contemporary techniques and media using both figurative and non-figurative images.
Sculpture II	A continuation in the exploration of contemporary techniques and media concentrating on spatial composition and form in both figurative and non-figuration work.
(c) Drawing II:	Observational and imaginative drawing, advanced study in drawing with emphasis on an individual development of style, form and content.
(d) Graphic Art II:	A continuation in the study of pictorial composition and an investigation into contemporary techniques and media viz. etching, lithography, silkscreen, woodcuts.

Course III

(a) History of Art III:	As for B.A.
Painting III:	Exploration and independent visual research including painting from the model, the landscape, objects and abstract compositions.
Sculpture III:	Independent visual research and exploration into further complex formal problems, making full use of the various techniques available.
(c) Graphic Art III:	An advanced study in graphic art techniques and materials with the emphasis on an individual development of pictorial composition and content.

(d) Aesthetics: Discovery of African Art. African art and modern European Art. Judgement of primitive art. Power of illusion. Inforlding and archetypes.

Fine Arts Honours

The examination will comprise the following five papers:

Papers 1-3

Three papers to consist of practical projects in any one or more chosen practical art fields, e.g. graphics and/or sculpture. Two papers will be done under examination conditions and the third paper will take the form of a display of work done during the duration of the course.

Paper 4.

An examination set on a study of a chosen field from the History of Art.

Paper 5.

An extended essay on an approved topic.

Master of Arts in Fine Arts

An examination comprising two written papers and three groups of practical work. The two theoretical examinations must be passed simultaneously and the three practical sections must be passed simultaneously. All sections of the examination must be passed before the degree may be awarded.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

1. Presentation of not less than 6 works in the major field of study executed since admission to the university and not previously presented for examination.
2. Presentation of not less than 6 drawings executed subsequent to completion of the B.A. Fine Arts degree.
3. Work to be executed in the major field of study under examination conditions during the examination session in November. (Work to be carried out on a set subject within 60 hours).
4. A three hour essay to be done under examination conditions during the examination session in November, on a subject connected with the candidate's special field of study.
5. A dissertation, the subject of which has been approved by the Head of Department and submitted before the 1st November. The dissertation must give evidence of independent enquiry and familiarity with the literature of the candidate's subject and should not be more than 10 000 words.

Diploma in Fine Arts

Course I

(a) History of Art I (as for B.A. (Fine Arts) I)
(b) Painting I *or* Sculpture I
(c) Drawing I
(d) Graphic Art I
(e) Textile Design I
(f) Pottery I

Although students will receive tuition in all the above-mentioned subjects, examinations will be done only in Drawing I and one of the following combinations:

Painting and either Graphic Art *or* Textile Design I
or
Sculpture I and either Graphic Art *or* Textile Design I.

Course II

(a) History of Art II (as for B.A. (Fine Arts) II).
(b) Painting II *or* Sculpture II.
(c) Drawing II.
(d) Graphic Art II.
(e) Textile Design II *or* Pottery II.

Course III

(a) History of Art III (as for B.A. (Fine Arts) III).
(b) Painting III *or* Sculpture III.
(c) One of the following *(provided a credit has been achieved in the second year of Study):* Graphic Art III; Pottery III; Textile Design III.
(d) Aesthetics (as for B.A. (Fine Arts) III).

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

General Remarks:

Students intending to take history as a major subject are strongly advised to

(a) take at least one qualifying course in one of the following subjects: Political Science, Anthropology, Geography, Economics, Philosophy or Sociology, *and*
(b) to acquire a reading knowledge of Afrikaans.

Course I

Paper 1.

(a) Introduction to the theory and method of History.
(b) A general survey of the History of Western Civilization.

Paper 2.

A survey of the History of Southern Africa with special references to early migrations.

Course II

Paper 1.

(a) Elementary theory and research technique.
(b) Selected themes from the History of Europe from the Renaissance to 1871.

Paper 2.

(a) Selected themes from the History of South Africa from the Voyages of Discovery to 1902.
(b) Pre-colonial Africa to 1870. (Excluding South Africa)

Course III

Paper 1.

Selected themes from the History of Europe from 1871 to the present.

Paper 2.

(a) Advanced research technique and South African historiography.

(b) Africa since 1870: including the New Imperialism, anti-colonialism, Black Nationalism and Pan-Africanism.

Paper 3.

Selected themes from the History of South Africa from 1902 to the present.

Honours

General Remarks:

Reading knowledge of both official languages is assumed and it is strongly recommended that reading knowledge of German and/or French be acquired.

This course may be done in two parts. Part *one* to consist of papers 1 and 2; and part *two* of papers 3, 4 and 5. The student may do the course in one year. Examinations will be held in February. The research project in Paper 2 must be handed to the Department of History before 30 November in the year preceding the writing of the examination for Paper 1. As far as possible, the Honours student will be required to work from original or published documents.

Paper 1.

Philosophy of History; historiography; advanced research technique.

Paper 2.

A research project on a local history topic, approved by the Head of the Department.

Paper 3.

A selected theme on international relations since 1914.

Paper 4.

A theme on the history of Africa (excluding South Africa). A documentary study.

Paper 5.

A theme on the history of the Black peoples of Southern Africa. A documentary study.

MA

An MA student is expected to complete a dissertation on a subject whioh, in consultation with the Head of the Department, met with the Senate's approval.

General Remarks:

1. Any student intending to proceed with MA after completing the BA (Hons) course has to pass an oral examination on the period to be covered in his dissertation and on bibliography and historical apparatus.
2. If a student intends to proceed with MA a considerable length of time after completing the Honours course, he has in addition to above mentioned qualifications to meet with his promoter's approval concerning his knowledge of historical method and technique and South African historiography
3. A student intending to proceed with MA is expected to do full-time research work for at least one year.

DPhil

A thesis is required as well as an oral examination on the period to be covered by the thesis.

General Remarks:

(i) The DPhil thesis has to be an original contribution to the knowledge of History.

University of Pretoria
Together in Excellence

It should furnish evidence of insight, critical faculty and synthetical approach.

(ii) After final submission of the thesis the candidate is required to account orally for the thesis before his examiners.

DEPARTMENT OF LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE

LIBRARY SCIENCE

Course I

(Two three-hour papers)

Paper 1 Historical Librarianship I

(a) Development of writing
(b) Development of printing
(c) Writing surfaces and bookforms through the ages
(d) Bookbinding
(e) Serials
(f) The booktrade
(g) Modern technology: reprography, sound recordings, audio-visual material, computers

Paper 2 Library Administration I

(a) Introduction to library science
(b) General principles of management, administration and organisation — general organisational structures
(c) Objectives and functions of the major types of libraries
(d) Organisation of technical and reader services
(e) The public library

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Course II

(Two three-hour papers)

Paper 1 User studies I

(a) Review of history and development of the reading process
(b) Aspects of the reading event: the reading act, categories of reading material, reader typology, reader needs and the provision of library material
(c) Criteria and principles of selection of library material
(d) Purpose and function of book selection: aids to selection: evaluation for books and their acquisition in libraries
(e) Book selection for different types of libraries
(f) Balance and weeding of the library stock
(g) A study of children's literature

Paper 2 Library Administration II

(a) Organisational structures in libraries, hierarchy in libraries
(b) Public relations
(c) Academic, national, special and school libraries
(d) National and international library cooperation
(e) Controlling bodies and committees
(f) Legislation for libraries

Course III

(Three three-hour papers)

Paper 1 User studies II

(a) Influence of reading, bibliotherapy

(b) Biblio-sociology and biblio-psychology impact of reading on society and on the individual in terms of the objectives of library and information services, eg leisure-time reading, information transfer and use of science and industry, etc.

(c) The book in the modern society

(d) Relation between the book and other communication media

(e) The influence of mass media on reading habits

(f) Problems in readership; methodology of readership

(g) Building a library collection — censorship, copyright

Paper 2 Library Administration III

(a) Departementalization

(b) Finance

(c) Personnel management

(d) Planning and design of library buildings and equipment

(e) Library organisations, the library profession

Paper 3 Museums and archives

(a) Similarities and differences between libraries and museums and archives

(b) History of and the need for museums and archives

(c) Organisation, functions, material and use of museums and archives

Course IV

(Two three-hour papers)

Paper 1 Historical Librarianship II

(a) Evolution of the library since antiquity

(b) Institutionalisation of the record in libraries

(c) Periodisation of the history of librarianship

(d) The emergence of information science and its challenge to traditional librarianship

(e) History and development of the library in South Africa.

Paper 2 Library Administration IV

(a) Computerization of internal and external bibliographic control

(b) Work analysis

(c) Systems analysis

(d) Computerization of library subsystems

(e) Modern organisational theory

University of Pretoria

INFORMATION SCIENCE

Course I

(Two three-hour papers)

Paper 1 Reference work I

(a) Introduction to information science
(b) The reference process
(c) Information sources: bibliographic sources, ready reference sources, other sources eg government publications, periodicals, annuals, etc.
(d) Bibliographic control of information
(e) Literature searches

Paper 2 Theory of cataloguing and classification

(a) Introduction to cataloguing and classification
(b) Basic principles relating to bibliographic classification
(c) Basic outline and structure of Dewey Decimal Classification
(d) Relationship between cataloguing and classification
(e) Objectives and functions of and the need for catalogues
(f) Kinds of library catalogues — outer and inner forms
(g) Reading a book for cataloguing: components of a catalogue card

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Course II

(Three three-hour papers)

Paper 1 Practical classification and indexing

(a) Practical classification with DDC
(b) Subject analysis with Sears List of Subject Headings
(c) Chain indexing

Paper 2 Practical cataloguing

(a) Practical bibliographic description using AACR 2
(b) Subject cataloguing
(c) Filing catalogue cards using ALA filing rules

Paper 3 Reference work II

(a) Research techniques
(b) Specialized information sources and their bibliographic control
(c) Abstracting
(d) Interaction of information systems, users and documents
(e) Dissemination of information

Course III

(Three three-hour papers)

Paper 1 Micro retrieval

(a) Pre-coordinate indexing systems:
Verbal approach: subject headings and indexes: PRECIS, etc. Classified

approach: Classification and classification schemes—history, structure, evaluation and comparison of schemes, eg DDC, UDC, LC, CC, BC, etc.

(b) Special classification schemes, new developments, automatic classification

(c) Practical exercises with PRECIS

Paper 2 Bibliographic description

(a) History of cataloguing and cataloguing codes

(b) Cooperative cataloguing, shared- and centralised cataloguing eg UNICAT, BNE, NUC, etc., annotation

(c) Machine-readable bibliographic data bases and networks, eg MARC OCLOC, DOBIS, UNISIST, etc.

(d) Machine readable bibliographic description

(e) Practical work — advanced cataloguing

Paper 3 Reference work III

(a) Bibliographic tools

(b) Compiling bibliographies

(c) Preparation of material for the press — proof reading and correction

(d) Bibliographic reference techniques

(e) Reprography

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Course IV

(Two three-hour papers)

Paper 1 Information processing and retrieval

(a) Indexing languages and thesaurus construction

(b) Post-coordinate indexing — term entry and item entry systems, manual and mechanised systems, post-coordinate indexing languages eg Uniterm, Termatrex, etc

(c) Use of computers in indexing

Paper 2 Information systems and services

(a) Dissemination of information on a national and local level

(b) International information systems

(c) Automated document retrieval systems; data bases

(d) Microforms: technology, bibliographic control, microforms in South Africa.

Honours

(Four three-hour papers)

A candidate shall be examined in specific subjects in the following four fields, chosen in consultation with the Head of the Department:

Paper 1 Philosophy and historiography of Library Science
Paper 2 Library management
Paper 3 Information Science
Paper 4 User studies

PEDAGOGICS

Course I

NOTE: Course I consists of Paper 1 (three hour paper on Fundamental and Historical Pedagogics), and Paper 2 (three hour paper on Empirical and Didactical Pedagogics)

FUNDAMENTAL PEDAGOGICS

1. The pedagogical situation
   - 1.1 Components of the situation
   - 1.2 Basic relationships between adult and child
2. The aim of pedagogy
3. Pedagogical institutions
   - 3.1 Home
   - 3.2 Church
   - 3.3 School
   - 3.4 State

HISTORICAL PEDAGOGICS

Part 1 : European

1. An introduction to Historical Pedagogics as a science
2. The salient features of ancient education with special reference to either Greek or Roman education
3. Christian education and the Middle Ages

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Part 2 : South African

4. Black traditional education
5. Education as influenced by the Dutch with special reference to the period 1803-1806
6. Missionary education

EMPIRICAL PEDAGOGICS

1. The perspective and field of Empirical Education
2. Child development as a pedagogical concern
3. Diverse modes of child development e.g. language acquisition, play expression, cognition etc.
4. Learning as a pedagogical concern:
   - 4.1 The home as primary pedagogical situation
   - 4.2 School readiness
   - 4.3 Types of learning
   - 4.4 Factors that promote or impede learning

DIDACTICS

1. Introduction to Didactics
   - 1.1 Definition and scope in overall structure of Pedagogics
   - 1.2 General Didactics
   - 1.3 Specific Didactics
   - 1.4 Relation between education and teaching

2. The Didactical-Pedagogical situation
   - 2.1 Definition
   - 2.2 Participation
     - 2.2.1 The child : As Educand
       - — Uniqueness and commoness
       - — The learning child
       - — Primary school child
       - — Secondary school child
     - 2.2.2 The teacher : His task
       - — Life Philosophy
       - — Authority
       - — Profession
       - — Training
       - — Attributes of the good teacher
     - 2.2.3 Learning content : Nature
       - — Function
       - — Selection and Scope
       - — Orderly arrangement (syllabus)
       - — Lesson time-table
3. Some traditional teaching principles
   - 3.1 Communication
   - 3.2 Motivation
   - 3.3 Totality
   - 3.4 Exploration (self-activity)
   - 3.5 Self-discovery (heuristics) methods
4. Lessons and planning them
   - 4.1 Introduction
   - 4.2 Types of lessons
     - 4.2.1 Informative
     - 4.2.2 Revision
     - 4.2.3 Drill
     - 4.2.4 Appreciation
     - 4.2.5 Practical
   - 4.3 Long-term planning of lessons
     - 4.3.1 Task analysis for the whole year
     - 4.3.2 Task analysis for semester, month and week
   - 4.4 Important aspects of lesson structure
     - 4.4.1 Introduction
     - 4.4.2 Motivation
     - 4.4.3 Determining lesson and teaching aims
     - 4.4.4 Determining the strategy
     - 4.4.5 Teaching aids.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Course II

NOTE: Course II consists of Paper 1 (three hour paper on Fundamental and Historical Pedagogics), and Paper 2 (three hour paper on comparative, Empirical and Didactical Pedagogics)

FUNDAMENTAL PEDAGOGICS

1. Pedagogics as a science (as an anthropological description of the phenomenon)
2. Part discipline of Pedagogics
3. Pedagogy and values
4. Possibility and necessity of Pedagogy
5. Limits of Pedagogy
6. The relation between theory and practice

HISTORICAL PEDAGOGICS

Part I : European

1. Renaissance and Reformation
2. 18th Century European pedagogics and main trends related to South Africa.

Part II : South Africa

3. Education, the State and the policy of Anglicization (1806-1910)

IN LUMINE VIDE BIMUS
University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

COMPARATIVE PEDAGOGICS

1. Comparative Pedagogics: Definition, development, aims, scope and methods
2. The education system
   - 2.1 Its nature and determining factors
   - 2.2 Criteria for the evaluation of an education system
3. The South African system
   - 3.1 The White-Black dichotomy
   - 3.2 Coloureds, Indians

EMPIRICAL PEDAGOGICS

1. The human, social and pedagogical context of child development
2. The development of the child's intentionalities
3. The cognitive and affective modes of development
4. Intelligence: Theories, nature, actualization, measurement and evaluation
5. Individual and group differences in development
6. Theories of learning and development and their accountability.

DIDACTICS

1. Lessons and planning them
   - 1.1 The lesson structure
     - 1.1.1 General details like subject, time, class size, topic etc.
     - 1.1.2 Learning and teaching aims, choice of basic forms, teaching techniques, aids
     - 1.1.3 Evaluation or assessment of lesson

     Note: The theoretical aspects are to be put into practice during the Micro-teaching sessions in each specific subject.
2. Questioning in the classroom
   - 2.1 Socrates the master questioner

2.2 Importance of questions in the teaching situation
2.3 Good questions and bad ones
2.4 Relevance of effective feedback (dealing with pupil's answers)
2.5 Teacher questions
2.6 Pupil questions

3. Specific methods of instruction
3.1 Telling or verbal method
3.2 Demonstration method
3.3 Self-discovery (heuristic) method
3.4 Thought Methods: Inductive, deductive and dialectic (discussion) approaches

4. Examination and Testing

Course III

NOTE: Course III consists of Paper 1 (three hour paper on Fundamental and Historical Pedagogics), Paper 2 (three hour paper on Comparative and Didactical Pedagogics), Paper 3 (three hour paper on Empirical Pedagogics, made up of Ortho-pedagogics and Sociopedagogics)

IN LUMINE TUO VIDE BIMUS LUMEN
University of the Free State
Together in Excellence

FUNDAMENTAL PEDAGOGICS

1. The methodological analysis of the pedagogical phenomenon
1.1 Empirical
1.2 Dialectical method
1.3 Hermeneutical method
1.4 Contradictory method
1.5 Phenomenological method

2. Pedagogical categories and criteria

3. Pedagogy and pedagogics (Philosophies of life and the image of the child)

4. Discipline, Authority and Freedom.

HISTORICAL PEDAGOGICS

Part I : General

1. A study of Historical Pedagogics as a part-discipline of Pedagogics: its field and methods of study

Part II : European

2. The main trends in European pedagogics in the 19th century as influencing South African education

Part III : South African

2. Pedagogics in the Cape Province 1910-1960 : A Comparative study emphasizing underlying trends

COMPARATIVE PEDAGOGICS

1. The influence of racial and linguistic factors on some educational systems.
2. Factors which have determined the present educational systems in South Africa.
3. General comparison of a few aspects of the South African systems for Blacks with those of at least two states in Southern Africa and an interpretation of the differences.
4. A general comparison of at least two other systems for instance European, Far Eastern or American.

DIDACTICS

1. The school curriculum
   - 1.1 Definition and scope
   - 1.2 Principles of curriculum design
   - 1.3 Principles of curriculum construction
   - 1.4 Re-organization of the curriculum (handling of new developments in education)
2. The syllabus:
   - 2.1 Definition
   - 2.2 Place and value in instructional programmes
   - 2.3 General weaknesses identified in syllabi
     - 2.3.1 Lack of continuity
     - 2.3.2 Vagueness of description
     - 2.3.3 Incompletness with regard to module or lesson topic
     - 2.3.4 Overlapping
3. Introduction to Orthodidactics
4. Creativity and giftedness

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

EMPIRICAL PEDAGOGICS

ORTHOPEDAGOGICS

1. The development level of the high school pupil.
2. Essential features of the problematic pedagogical situation, its appearance during the high school period and the responsibility of the teacher in this regard.

SOCIOPEDAGOGICS

1. Contemporary issues in Sociopedagogics concerning the high school period.
2. Guidance.

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

Course I
(Two papers)

Paper 1.

A. Introduction to:
   1. The nature of philosophy.
   2. The branches of philosophy.
   3. The major philosophical problems.
   4. Applied philosophy.

Paper 2.

B. Greek philosophy (with special reference to Plato and Aristotle).

Course II
(Two papers)

Paper 1.

A. Medieval philosophy (with special reference to Augustine and Aquinas).
B. Modern philosophy up to Hume (e.g. Descartes, Leibniz, Locke, Honme).
C. Kant (with special reference to the *Kritik der reinen Vernunft).*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Paper 2.

A. Methodology:
   1. Traditional logic: The categorical syllogism.
   2. Symbolic logic: Propositional and predicate logic.
   3. Methods of science: Induction, probability, hypothesis, theory, law.
B. Epistemology: Origin and extent of knowledge with special reference to the theory of sense-data and to phenomenology.

Course III
(Three papers)

Paper 1.

A. 19th century philosophy (e.g. Hegel, Comte, Nietzsche).
B. 20th century philosophy (e.g. Husserl, Ryle, Sartre).
C. Introduction to:
   1. Eastern philosophy.
   2. African philosophy.
   3. Contributions of South African philosophers.

Paper 2.

A. Philosophy of history (e.g. Dilthey, Toynbee, Collingwood).
B. Philosophy of science (e.g. Eddington, Planck, Heisenberg).
C. Philosophy of religion (e.g. Barth, Bultmann, Tillich).

Paper 3.

A. Metaphysics: A critical discussion of traditional speculative metaphysics as contrasted with contemporary immanent or descriptive metaphysics.

B. Axiology:

1. Ethics: The major approaches, problems and concepts.
2. Aesthetics: The major approaches, problems and concepts.

C. Political philosophy: The major approaches, problems and concepts.

Honours

(Four papers)

Paper 1.

Detailed study of a contemporary philosopher or group of contemporary philosophers.

Paper 2.

Detailed study of a philosophical problem.

Paper 3.

Detailed study of a period in the history of philosophy.

Paper 4.

A critical analysis of a recognized philosophical work.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

MA

A dissertation on an approved philosophical subject, which must give evidences of independent critical judgment.

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL SCIENCE AND PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

POLITICAL SCIENCE

Course I

(Two papers)

Paper 1.

First capita selecta from the basic principles, trends, periods and theorists in the field of Political Science.

1. General introduction to the study of Political Science.
2. First selection of basic concepts in Political Science.
3. First selections of specific periods and trends in Political Science with particular reference to the relevant theorists.

Paper 2.

Political Institutions and Practices

1. First selection of specific state institutions and political ideas including the relevant theorists.
2. A comprehensive analysis and evaluation of modern Western state institutions and practices with particular reference to contemporary South Africa (and examples from the South African Boer Republics and former British colonies where applicable).

Course II
(Two papers)

Paper 1.

Second capita selecta from the basic principles, trends, periods and theorists in the field of Political Science.

1. Second selection of basic concepts of Political Science.
2. Second selection of specific periods and trends in Political Science with particular reference to the relevant theorists.
3. Aspects of principles in the study of Political Science.

Paper 2.

Third capita selecta from the basic principles, trends, periods and theorists in the field of Political Science.

1. Second selection of specific state institutions and political ideas including the relevant theorists.
2. Modern totalitarian political views and practices.

Idealogical basis and general characteristics of German National Socialism; Italian Fascism; Salazarism; Communism.

3. Western democracy and its philosophical bases.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Course III
(Three papers)

Paper 1.

First capita selecta from International Relations, Phenomena and Institutions:

1. The state in the international society.
2. The states system and the Family of Nations.
3. The origin and development of international law.
4. Nationalism, internationalism and imperialism.
5. Colonialism.
6. The existence and problems of national minorities.

Paper 2.

Second capita selecta from International Relations: Phenomena and Institutions:

1. Facilities for international co-operation: the origin of international institutions.
2. Power and power politics.
3. Diplomacy: a means in the service of national policy.
4. A comparative study of the composition, objectives and actions of the League of Nations and the United Nations.

Paper 3.

Third capita selecta from International Relations, phenomena and institutions.

1. War and peace.
2. The mandates and trusteeship systems as forms of international control over dependent territories.
3. International problems of overpopulation, food shortages and raw materials.
4. The role of Africa in world politics.

Honours

The examination consists of five papers. In consultation with the Head of the Department a candidate will select papers from the following:

1. A special period or aspect of political theory (philosophy)
2. A comparative study of any THREE constitutions.
3. Political parties.
4. A comparative study of modern approaches in political science *or* international relations.
5. An advanced study of the composition and functioning of supra-national organizations (UNO, OAU, NATO, etc.).
6. An advanced study of Behaviouralistic theories in Political Science.
7. Theories in International Relations, to be prescribed from time to time.
8. The development of political thought in Africa, Asia, Latin-America or the Middle-East.

The five papers can be written together or can be separated into two parts.

Master's Examination

The examination consists of a dissertation which must be on a subject of Political Science, or an allied subject, showing evidence of original research. Such subject to be approved by Senate at least six months before the submission of the dissertation.

Students are required to undertake a study of literature prescribed by the Department on the specific field of study in which the student intends to carry out research.

An oral or written examination on the prescribed literature must be taken, not earlier than three months nor later than one year after first registering for the Masters' degree.

A student will not be permitted to continue with his studies unless the outcome of such an examination is to the satisfaction of the supervisor and the Head of Department.

PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

Course I

Paper 1.

General introduction to the study of Public Administration.

1. Public Administration in relation to other social sciences.
2. The historical development of the field of administration.
3. Selection of basic principles in Public Administration.
4. Bureaucracy:
   (a) The development of bureaucracies, and
   (b) The characteristics, power and problems of bureaucracies.

Paper 2.

Descriptive and historical aspects of the institutional framework of Public Administration.

1. History of government institutions in South Africa.
2. Reasons for the existence of local authorities with special reference to South Africa.
3. Duties, powers and functions of councils and Town Clerks.
4. Analyses of the systems of local authorities in South Africa.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Course II

Paper 1.

1. The determination of policy in the public sector.
2. Personnel administration.
3. Analyses of the functions and administrative institutions of a municipality.

Paper 2.

1. Organisation Theory.
2. Public Financial Administration.

Course III

Paper 1.

(1) Parliamentary control over executive institutions.
(2) Control over regional and municipal authorities.
(3) A comparative study of municipal systems.

Paper 2.

International Public Administration.

(1) Analyses of the origin, nature and evolution of international institutions.
(2) Characteristics, objectives and classification of international institutions.
(3) Problems of international civil servants.

Paper 3.

(1) Development Administration and Planning.
(2) Modern Techniques in Public Administration.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Honours

The whole examination consists of four question papers namely two papers in Part 1 and two papers in Part 2 plus an approved article for Part 3. Parts 1 and 2 can be written together or separately. In consultation with the Head of the Department a candidate will select papers from the following:

Part I: Papers 1 and 2 are respectively *(a)* below; *plus* any one paper from *(b)* to *(e)*.

(a) Advanced theories and value foundations of Public Administration: capita selecta from approaches, writers and schools.
(b) The theory of administrative practice of governmental planning.
(c) Advanced financial administration in the public sector (a pass in Economics III is recommended though not a prerequisite).
(d) Advanced international public administration (only if the candidate has passed Political Science III).
(e) Special problems of decision-making within the ecology of public administration.

Part II: Papers 3 and 4 are respectively *(f) plus* any one of papers *(g)* to *(i)*.

(f) Advanced study of special contemporary problems of central and local government — capita selecta.
(g) An advanced comparative study of local government.
(h) An advanced study of modern intra-governmental relations with special reference to South Africa.
(i) An advanced study of the problems of developing states. With special reference to Africa.

(i) The quality of officials
(ii) Urbanization
(iii) Economic development

Part III: An article of 20-30 typed folio pages (10 000-15 000 words) on the subject from the field of Public Administration, approved by the Head of the Department. The article must show proof of the candidate's ability to work independently and will count for one-fifth of the candidate's total examination mark. The external examiner will, as in the case of other papers, have to approve it.

The Head of the Department will finalize the date on which the article must be handed in.

Master's Examination

The examination consist of a dissertation which must be on a subject of Public Administration, or an allied subject, showing evidence of original research. Such subject to be approved by Senate at least six months before the submission of the dissertation.

Students are required to undertake a study of literature prescribed by the Department on the specific field of study in which the student intends to carry out research.

An oral written examination on the prescribed literature must be taken, not earlier than three months nor later than one year after first registering for the Masters' degree.

A student will not be permitted to continue with his studies unless the outcome of such an examination is to the satisfaction of the supervisor and the Head of Department.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Course I
(One paper)

1. Introduction: History, Major Schools, Fields of Application.
2. Learning.
3. Emotion.
4. Intelligence.
5. Thinking.
6. Drives and Motivation.
7. Foundations of Social Psychology.
8. Personality.
9. Introduction to Methods of Research and Assessment in Psychology.
10. Psychophysiology.
11. Perception and attention.
12. Introductory Psychopathology and Psychotherapy.
13. Introduction to Development Psychology.

N.B. Students who intend to major in Psychology will be required to complete an accredited one year course in Statistics or Statistical Methods

Course II

Paper 1.
Section A.

1. Human development:
Prenatal, childhood, adolescence, adulthood, old age.

Section B.

1. Psychopathology of childhood and adolescence.

Paper 2.

1. Groups and group processes — emphasis on the family, and including aspects such as role, leadership, etc.
2. Social processes, including prejudice, attitudes, etc.
3. Differential psychology.

Course III

Paper 1.

1. Psychopathology of adulthood and old age.
2. Intercultural approaches to psychopathology, with special reference to African societies.
3. An introduction to psychodiagnosis and psychotherapy.

Paper 2. Personality

1. The nature of personality.
2. The determinants of personality.
3. Introduction to some of the main personality theories.
4. The assessment of personality.
5. Examination in depth of some of the current theories of personality.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Paper 3.

Section A.

Counselling Psychology (60%)

Introduction to the following:

1. Vocational guidance
2. Educational guidance
3. Rehabilitation
4. Marriage counselling
5. Child guidance — from infancy to adolescence.

Section B

Personnel Psychology (40%)

1. Introduction to personnel psychology (Dept. of Industrial Psychology).

Honours

N.B. Candidates must complete 10 semester courses.

All curricula for the honours course have to be approved by the Head of the Department at the beginning of the year.

Some course have prerequisites as indicated.

"Subject to the general rules for the honours degree of Bachelor and also to the approval of the Head of the Department of Psychology a student in possession of the BA degree with Psychology as a major subject may be admitted to the Bachelor of Arts Honours degree. The course is a full-time one-year course and consists of ten semester courses selected from the fifteen courses as outlined below.

Five of the ten courses are taught in each of the two semesters of the academic year. Examinations for the first group of five semester courses are conducted at the beginning of the second semester while the examinations for the remaining group of courses are written at the beginning of the following year."

+1. Psychotherapeutic techniques
+2. Psychodiagnosis
+3. Psychopathology of mild severity
+4. Psychopathology of moderate and marked severity
*5. Advanced research methods
6. Personality psychology
7. Groups and group methods
x8. Counselling I (advanced)
x9. Counselling II (specialised)
10. Developmental Psychology
11. Directed study (choice of topic to be arranged with the Head of the Department)
12. Environmental Psychology
13. Depth Psychology
14. Industrial Psychology (two semester courses in the Department of Industrial Psychology)
x15. Psychometrics.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Compulsory for *all* students.
+ must always be taken together.
x must always be taken together.

Master's Degree

The examination consists of a dissertation from one of the fields of Psychology, approved by the Head of the Department, being a report on independent research done by the candidate.

Doctor's Degree

The examination consists of a thesis on a topic from one of the fields of Psychology, approved by the Head of the Department. It should reflect the results of independent and original research done by the candidate.

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL WORK

Course I
(One paper)

Paper 1.

Section A.

General introduction to social welfare.

Section B.

Survey of the history of social work and social welfare activities in South Africa.

Course II
(Two papers)

Paper 1.
The social casework method.

Paper 1.
The social group work method.

Course III
(Three papers)

Paper 1.
(a) Social casework with special reference to the psychosocial approach.
(b) Social Work in regard to special problems.

Paper 2.
(a) Social Work with communities.
(b) Social policy development.

Paper 3.
(a) Social Work administration.
(b) Social Work philosophy and the profession.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Honours

The examination comprises:

Paper 1
(i) Modern approaches in Social Work with individuals.
or
(ii) Social Intervention and the integrated approach.

Paper 2
(i) The group work method in Social Work and related professions.
or
(ii) The Law and Social Work.

Paper 3.
(i) Social Development in Rural and Urban Communities.
or
(ii) Social Policy, Planning and Administration.

Paper 4. Social Work Research

Paper 5. An extended essay (independent study of choice) in a specialised direction of Social Work.

Post Graduate Diploma

The courses for the post graduate diploma are the same as those for the honours degree, except that the extended essay will not be required.

Master's Examination

The examination consists of a treatise on an approved subject from the field of social work, and an oral examination on the general principles of the subject.

SOCIAL WORK PRACTICE

Students are strongly advised to obtain a driver's licence before completing their final year.

Course I
(One paper)

(a) Students must pay at least 8 visits to various approved welfare organisations and/or institutions and submit detailed reports on such visits.

(b) Students are required to attend at least one three hour practical instruction period each week during the academic year.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Course II
(One paper)

(a) Students are required to spend at least three hours per week on field instruction during the academic year.

(b) One half of the academic year is spent on social casework field experience and the other half of the academic year is spent on social group work field experience.

(c) The student shall do four continuous weeks of practical training under the supervision of a registered social worker during vacation time.

Course III
(One paper)

(a) Students are required to spend at least three hours per week on field instruction during the academic year.

(b) Students are required to engage in social development work in the surrounding communities for the major part of the academic year.

(c) The student shall do four continuous weeks of practical training under the supervision of a registered social worker during vacation time.

Honours

The student shall do twelve weeks continuous practical training in a registered welfare agency approved by the Head of the Department and supervised by a registered social worker. A detailed report must be submitted to the Head of the Department after completion of the practical training.

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY

SOCIOLOGY

Course I

(Two papers)

Paper 1.

General introduction to Sociology as social scientific discipline: key concepts; field concepts and methods.

Paper 2.

(a) Introduction to the study of industrial societies; theoretical perspective.

(b) The structure and function of basic social institutions, complexes and social movements.

Course II

Paper 1.

Sociological theory: The development of sociological thought in the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. Analytic and systematic consideration of social systems. Interpretation of social personality, and culture systems and their relations with environments.

Paper 2.

(Candidates must take ONE of the following specialised fields: the choice of field is subject to the approval of the Head of the Department):

(i) Industrial Sociology A
(ii) Urban Sociology
(iii) Sociology of the Family
(iv) Group Dynamics
(v) Demography

Practicals

Participation in Demographic Project (Xhosa).

Course III

(Three papers)

Paper 1.

Sociological Theory

Principles of contemporary sociology, with special reference to twentieth century schools and systems of thought and current criticisms and developments.

Paper 2.

Sociological Research Methodology

(1) Theories, techniques, and branches of micro- and macro-sociological research, with field and laboratory practicals.

(2) Elements of statistical and graphical method for sociology.

Paper 3.

(Candidates must take ONE of the following specialised fields; the choice of field is subject to the approval of the Head of the Department):

University of Fort Hare

(i) Industrial Sociology
(ii) The Sociology of Deviance and Deviant Behaviour
(iii) Sociology of Development.

Note: 1. All students following the Personnel Management degree course are compelled to take Industrial Sociology A in the second course, and Industrial Sociology B in the third course.

2. No student may take Industrial Sociology B in the third course unless he has passed Industrial Sociology A in the second course.

Honours

The examination comprises three papers in Part I and two papers in Part II. Parts I and II may be written together or separately.

Part 1:

Paper 1.

Review of contemporary sociological thought.

Paper 2.

Sociological Research Methodology.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Paper 3.

The candidate must submit a research report of limited extent on a subject approved by the Head of the Department. The completed research report must show proof of the candidate's ability to work independently and must be of such a standard that it can be published.

Part II:

Paper 4 and Paper 5 respectively. Two of the following selected in consultation with the Head of the Department:

(i) Education Sociology
(ii) Urban Sociology
(iii) Industrial Sociology
(iv) Social Psychology
(v) Group Dynamics
(vi) Sociology of Politics
(vii) Sociology of Religion
(viii) Sociology of Crime.

Master's Examination

The examination consists of a dissertation on a subject chosen by the candidate and approved at least six months before the dissertation is submitted; and an oral examination on the general principles of sociology.

DEPARTMENT OF XHOSA AND SOTHO

Either language may be taken by any student who has matriculated in a language of the same group. Every lecturer decides on the medium of instruction and examination.

XHOSA / SOTHO

Course I
(Two papers)

Paper 1.

(a) Basic introductory concepts for a scientific study of any language

(b) Grammar of main language (organization of grammar, linguistic phonetics, syntactic systems, phonological systems etc.)

Paper 2.

A literary study of the prescribed works.

Course II
(Three papers)

Paper 1.

Grammar of the main language and another language from the same group.

Paper 2.

The history and development of the literature of the language.

Paper 3.

Literature. Prescribed works with more emphasis on "literary criticism".

Course III
(Three papers)

Paper 1.

Grammar of all the languages of the same group as the main language.

Paper 2.

(a) African linguistics: application of elementary principles of comparative and historical linguistics, language reconstruction, language classification, dialectology, etc. to the study of African languages and the structure of Bleek's "Bantu Languages".

(b) Historiography of African linguistics.

(c) Linguistic and literary scholarship.

Paper 3.

Advanced literary criticism. Prescribed works.

Honours

Prerequisites

(a) Before commencement of his/her studies for the Honours Degree, the student must have passed a third course in one indigenous language.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

(b) In consultation with the Head of the Department a student will either choose five papers, or four papers plus an article of approximately 10 000 words on an approved subject. This article, which must be completed before the last paper is written, takes the place of a fifth paper and marks will be allotted as if it were an examination paper.

At least one paper to be taken from each section.

(c) Students who wish to specialise in the literary papers are strongly advised to take the second course in African Thought and Literature.

Syllabus

Section A

Paper 1: Linguistic Phonetics
Paper 2: Phonology (includes tonology and can be taken only if Paper 1 is taken)
Paper 3: Nature of Grammars
Paper 4: African Linguistics (advanced application of the principles used in Paper 2 of Course III)

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Section B

5. Modern prose of main language.
6. Modern drama of main language.
7. Modern poetry of main language.
8. Traditional literature of the language.

AFRICAN THOUGHT AND LITERATURE

Course I

Paper 1

Outline of man's universal concern to establish his place in the universe, in nature and in society with the aid of symbolism and abstract thought. The basic interests, associations and symbols revealed in African belief and ritual.

Paper 2

(a) Introduction to African folklore.
(b) The role of symbolic and magical actions in African thought.

Course II

Paper 1

Continuation of study of African ideals, symbolism, mythology, religion etc., including general theories of interpretation.

Paper 2.

An introduction to African Literature North of the Limpopo.

Course III

Paper 1

A critical study of one or more approaches to traditional African Thought.

Paper 2

A study of selected titles from African literature North of the Limpopo.

Paper 3

Aspects of modern African Thought.

LANGUAGE LABORATORY

Attendance at Language Laboratory sessions is compulsory for all English I, Afrikaans and Praktiese Afrikaans student for oral/aural work, i.e. one period per week.

Courses for Afrikaans beginners are also available. Students wishing to use the Language Laboratory for private study in modern languages may do so in their own time.

DIPLOMA IN APPLIED LINGUISTICS

The syllabus for the course is:

(i) The nature of language
(ii) The nature of language learning
(iii) Areas of mother-tongue interference
(iv) Language teaching methodologies
(v) Grammatical theories
(vi) The role of technology in language teaching
(vii) The history of language teaching
(viii) Language Testing
(ix) Evaluation of language teaching materials

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

GENERAL

In addition to the subjects in this prospectus certain other subjects are offered by other Faculties which may be taken in the Faculty of Arts as majors, or as ancillary subjects. These subjects are amongst those listed in paragrqaph A.3 of the rules of the Faculty of Arts. Students are advised to consult the prospectuses of the Faculties involved with a view to the content of these subjects.

CLASSICAL HEBREW

(This course is offered by the Department of Old Testament Studies and Hebrew in the Faculty of Theology)

Course I

Paper 1. Language

(a) Principles of Hebrew grammar (script, phonetics, accents, accidence of pronoun, strong noun, irregular nouns, particles, numerals up to 100 and strong verbs, with verbal suffixes).

(b) Simple translations from and into Hebrew.

Paper 2. Background
(Students who have Biblical Studies I to their credit are exempted from paper 2).

(a) A survey of Biblical Archaeology.
(b) Israelite history and its Near Eastern background from the beginning to the destruction of the First Temple.
(c) Survey of Biblical Geography.

Course II

Paper 1. Language and text.
(a) Principles of Hebrew grammar (weak verbs and nouns derived from them comparison, particles) with translations from and into Hebrew.

STATISTICAL METHODS

(This course is offered by the Department of Statistics in the Faculty of Science).
(One paper)

Introductory concepts and definitions. Sampling methods. Measurement scales. Variables.
Descriptive statistics: classification and tabulation.
Measures of location and dispersion.
Linear regression and correlation. Rank correlation methods.
Elementary probability theory and probability distributions: The Binomial, Poisson, and Normal distribution. Use of tables.
Means, proportions, variances and correlation coefficients; sampling distributions, confidence intervals and hypothesis testing.
Non-parametric hypothesis testing.
Research design and test construction.

University of Port Harcourt
Together in Excellence

Faculty of Science

FIELD EXCURSIONS

Certain subjects prescribe field excursions of varying duration as part of the practical work. Attendance at any excursion prescribed for the year will be compulsory. Heads of Departments prescribing excursions during the academic semesters must, however, obtain the permission of the Dean as well as Heads of Departments of all students involved.

RULES

The following faculty rules are to be read in conjunction with the provisions of the Act, Statute, regulations and general rules. Whenever a course is taken that is offered by another Faculty, the rules of that Faculty, applicable to the course, shall apply.

Attendance at all practicals and tutorials is compulsory and absence without departmental permission may result in a student being refused permission to write the end-of-year examinations.

The training of nurses is done in conjunction with the Ciskei Department of Health, Welfare and Pensions, at the Cecilia Makiwane Hospital. The relevant rules and syllabi are specified on pages Science 42-57.

IN LUMINE TUO VIDE BIMUS LUMEN
University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Degrees in the Faculty of Science

Sc.1 The following degrees are conferred in the Faculty of Science:

Bachelor of Science	BSc
Bachelor of Science (Surveying)	BSc (Surv)
Bachelor of Nursing	B.Cur
Bachelor of Science (Honours)	BSc (Hons)
Master of Science	MSc
Doctor of Science	DSc
Diploma in Nursing Administration and Community Health	

Note: For Pre-Engineering and Pre-Medical curricula see page Science 8 and 9.

Curricula and Courses in the Faculty of Science

Duration

Sc.2 The under-graduate curriculum shall extend over a minimum of three years and shall be composed of courses in the following subjects:

GROUP 1

(Courses governed by Faculty of Science Rules and Regulations)

Applied Computer Science
Applied Mathematics
Biochemistry
Biology
Botany
Chemistry
Geography
Geology
Mathematical Statistics
Mathematics
Microbiology
Numerical Mathematics I
Physics
Psychology (see rule Sc6(8))
Statistics
Surveying
Zoology

GROUP II

(Courses not governed by Faculty of Science Rules and Regulations)

Accounting I	Philosophy I
Afrikaans	Practical English
Afrikaans-Nederlands	Praktiese Afrikaans
Agricultural Biology	Xhosa or another indigenous language
English	

Composition of Curriculum

Sc.3 The curriculum shall consist of at least nine qualifying courses divided as follows:

First year	Not more than five
Second year	Not more than four
Third year	Not more than three

Provided that:

(1) a student who fails in one or more courses of the first or second year may repeat one such course in a subsequent year and obtain credit for it over and above the stipulated maximum;

(2) a student may not take more than two courses for non-degree purposes over and above the minimum of nine courses prescribed for the degree;

(3) a student shall not obtain credit for more than eleven courses for degree purposes.

(4) the curriculum must consist of at least four first year courses.

(5) for the purpose of the above maxima Mathematics 1A and Mathematics 1B shall be regarded a full course, except when taken together.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Repetition of Courses

Sc.4 A course which may be repeated, shall be:

(a) A course in which the candidate has failed previously for a degree of the University or for a degree of another university;

(b) a course which a student passed previously but for which he obtained no credit for degree purposes.

Determination of Year of Study

Sc.5 (1) Each course in which a student passes will be recognised but a student will not be allowed to proceed with second-year courses until he has passed at least three first-year courses.

(2) A candidate shall be deemed to be in his first year of study until he has obtained credit in three courses; he shall be deemed to be in his final year of study when he is engaged on the final courses of his major subjects or when he has obtained credits in the final courses of his major subjects, but has still to obtain credits in other courses to complete the requirements for the degree; otherwise he shall be deemed to be in his second year of study.

Restrictions on the Selection of Courses

Sc.6 (1) *(a)* Applied Mathematics course I is discontinued. A student may offer Applied Mathematics II only after Mathematics I and Physics I or IA, and Applied Mathematics III only after Mathematics II.

Numerical Mathematics I may not be taken concurrently with or after Applied Mathematics II or III.

(b) To be admitted to Chemistry II a student *shall have passed in Mathematics IA* or at least have been admitted to the examination in Mathematics I or Statistics I: Provided that no credit shall be allowed for Chemistry II until Mathematics I or Statistics I has been passed.

(c) Physics IA does not normally lead to Physics II, but is recognised as a first year course for all other purposes.
A student who has passed Physics IA and obtained at least 70% in the examination may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Physics, be granted permission by Senate to proceed with Physics II.
To be admitted to Physics II a student must have passed Mathematics I.
To be admitted to Physics III, a student must have passed Mathematics II *or* Applied Mathematics II.

(d) A student shall obtain credit for Botany III only after Chemistry I has been passed.

(e) A student shall offer Zoology III only after Chemistry I has been passed, and will only receive credit for Zoology III if Statistics I or Mathematics I has been passed.

(f) Mathematical Statistics I is discontinued. A student may offer Mathematical Statistics II only after Mathematics I, and Mathematical Statistics III only after Mathematics II.

(g) Only students who major in Psychology may obtain credit for both Mathematics I and Statistics I.
A student may take Statistics II only if Mathematics II and/or Mathematical Statistics II is not included in the course for the degree.
A student who has obtained a credit in Statistics I may proceed to Mathematical Statistics II and III. However, no credit shall be given to a student for the course Statistics I if he does it concurrently with, or after he has passed the courses Mathematical Statistics II and III.

(h) A student may not register for Biochemistry II or Microbiology II unless he is registered for or has passed Chemistry II and in addition satisfies the following 3 requirements:
(1) has passed any one of the following:
Botany I
Zoology I
Biology I or Agricultural Biology;
(2) has at least been admitted to the examination for Physics I (or IA or I Med);
(3) has at least been admitted to the examination for Mathematics I or Statistics I (or passed Mathematics IA)
A student will not receive credit for Biochemistry II or Microbiology II until he has passed:
Mathematics I or Statistics I
AND
Physics I (or IA or I Med).
Biochemistry III may only be taken after Chemistry II and Microbiology III only after Biochemistry II.
Biochemistry III shall be taken with either Chemistry III or Microbiology III, and Microbiology III shall be taken with either Biochemistry III or Chemistry III.

(i) Mathematics I consists of two half-courses, IA and IB. No credit towards a degree is given for IA, and to obtain credit for course I a student shall pass both IA

and IB. Course IB may be taken only after IA. A student may enrol either for the full course I or only for IA: Provided that the head of the Department shall determine whether a student may proceed with the full course or with course IA only: Provided further that a student who has failed the full course I may be compelled to offer only IA at a subsequent registration. A Course I student may change to Course IA at any time up till the end of the first semester; however, if a Course I student fails to attain a first semester mark of at least 40% he may be required to change to Course IA. For a candidate writing the full course the two papers shall be those for IA and IB; and should such a student complete all the requirements for Mathematics IA but fail to complete the requirements for the full Mathematics I course the student will be credited with Mathematics IA.

(2) No student shall obtain credit for more than one course from Group II.

(3) *(i)* No student shall obtain credit for both Biology I and Zoology I.

(ii) Biology I is acceptable for admission to Zoology II. A student who passes Biology I shall obtain credit for Zoology I only if he continues his studies in the Faculty of Science as a Zoology student.

(4) *(a)* A student shall not obtain credit for both Biology I and Agricultural Biology.

(b) Biology I is acceptable for admission to Zoology II. A student who passes both Botany I and Biology I shall obtain credit for Botany I and Zoology I if he continues his studies in the Faculty of Science.

(5) A student takes Applied Computer Science II only after obtaining credit for any one of the following courses:

Mathematics I
Statistics I
Accounting I

(6) A student takes Applied Computer Science III in either of two directions of study:

(i) Applied Computer Science IIIA which emphasises information processing; *or*

(ii) Applied Computer Science IIIB which emphasises scientific computing.

(7) Students intending to take Applied Computer Science IIIA or IIIB are recommended to take Accounting I and Practical English as ancillary courses.

(8) *(a)* BSc students majoring in Psychology must take Statistics I as an ancillary course.

(b) A student may only take Psychology as a major subject in the Faculty of Science provided that the second major subject is one of the following:

Mathematical Statistics
Mathematics
Applied Computer Science

(9) Biology may be taken as a major towards a BSc or BPed (Sc) degree only.

Major Subjects

Sc.7 Each curriculum shall contain at least two major subjects.

Sc.8 The final examination in a major subject shall not be taken before the third year of study.

Sc.9 *(a)* Major subjects shall be selected from the following:

Applied Computer Science	Geography	Physics
Biology	Geology	Psychology
Botany	Mathematics	Statistics
Chemistry	Microbiology	Zoology

(b) Major subjects with two courses: Applied Mathematics, Biochemistry, Mathematical Statistics.

Sc.10 A student taking as a major subject any subject listed below, shall take the course listed opposite it:

Major subjects	*Ancillary subjects*
Applied Computer Science IIIB	Mathematics II *or* Applied Mathematics II *or* Mathematical Statistics II
Applied Mathematics	At least two courses in Mathematics
Biology	Chemistry I, Maths I (or Statistics I)
Botany	At least one course in Chemistry
Biochemistry	At least three courses in Chemistry or another subject approved by Senate
Chemistry	At least one course in each of Physics and Mathematics or Statistics
Geology	At least one course in Chemistry
Mathematical Statistics	At least two courses in Mathematics
Physics	At least one second year course in Mathematics, Pure or Applied
Psychology	Statistics I
Zoology	At least one course in each of Chemistry and Mathematics or Statistics

University of Cape Town
Together in Excellence

Sc.11 A student shall pass in the ancillary subjects listed in Sc.10 above before or together with the examination in the major subject: Provided that if he passes simultaneously in both major subjects, or one major subject in terms of G.21, at the final examination but fails one or more of the compulsory ancillary subjects, he need not re-write the examination in the major subject(s), but shall obtain credit towards the degree for the major subject(s) when he passes in the ancillary subject or subjects.

Year Mark

Sc.12 The year mark and the examination mark shall be combined in equal proportions.

Supplementary Examinations

Sc.13 (1) A first or second year student will be admitted to a supplementary examination in any course in which he has obtained a year mark of at least 50% and at least 40% in the examination, provided that he has completed at least two other courses at the same examination.

(2) A third year student may be admitted to a supplementary examination:

(a) in the final course of a major subject where he obtained a year mark of at least 50% and at least 40% in the examination; Provided he has completed the final course in his other major subject.

(b) in one other course, provided it is the last remaining requirement for his degree.

Distinction

Sc.14 A student shall pass a major subject with distinction if he obtains a 75% pass mark in the final examination.

The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours)

A prospective postgraduate student must discuss his proposed studies with the relevant departmental head before submitting his application to the Administration and must have attained a 60% pass in the relevant major course. (w.e.f. 1984).

Sc.15 (i) Every candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) shall have obtained the degree of Bachelor of Science of the University, or shall have been admitted to the status of that degree in the University. If his Bachelor's degree has been obtained *(a)* in the University without the subject concerned being one of his major subjects, *(b)* in some other university, he shall satisfy the Senate as to his qualifications in that subject, before being admitted to examination for the BSc(Hons) degree.

(ii) For admission to the Honours course in Computer Science, a student shall hold a Bachelor's degree or an equivalent qualification, and satisfy Senate that he has an adequate knowledge of the Computer Science field of study.

Sc.16 (1) The following are the subjects in which the degree may be obtained:

Applied Chemistry	Geology
Applied Computer Science	Mathematical Statistics
Applied Mathematics	Mathematics
Biochemistry	Physics
Botany	Psychology
Chemistry	Theoretical Physics
Geography	Zoology

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

(2) A student will only be admitted as a candidate for an honours degree with the approval of the Head of the Department concerned and provided the student has obtained the required level of pass at the BSc level as prescribed by the Department.

(3) A student will be admitted to the Honours course in Physics: Provided:

(a) he has completed either Mathematics III or Applied Mathematics III, or

(b) has an aggregate of at least 60% in one of the subject combinations Physics III/Mathematics II or Physics III/Applied Mathematics II in which case either Mathematics III or Applied Mathematics III shall be taken, concurrently with the honours course, and be completed within one academic year.

(c) A student shall not be admitted to the honours course in Theoretical Physics unless he has completed Physics III and Applied Mathematics III.

(4) A student may be admitted to the Honours course in Biochemistry provided he has an aggregate of at least 60% in Biochemistry III and/or the approval of the Head of the Department.

Sc.17 The honours course shall extend over not less than one year of full-time study but, a candidate may, with the approval of the head of the department concerned, attend and complete the course in two successive parts, each extending over one academic year.

Sc.18 (1) The BSc(Hons) Examination shall be conducted by means of examination papers and/or practicals, with, in addition, such oral test or translation test as

may be prescribed in an individual department, all to be normally held in the period November — December in each year.

(2) Candidates for the BSc(Hons) examination in Physics, Chemistry, Applied Chemistry, Biochemistry and Botany shall submit notebooks, containing a record of the practical work they have performed at the practical examination. The record shall be signed by the person under whom they have worked.

(3) A sub-minimum of 40% is applicable to all courses and dissertations in the Honours course.

Distinction

Sc.19 A student shall pass with distinction if he obtains an average of 70% in all his papers.

The Degree of Master of Science

Sc.20 The departments in which the degree may be conferred are the same as those listed in regulation Sc.16.

Sc.21 Every candidate for the degree of Master of Science shall have obtained the degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) of the University in the department in question or shall have been admitted to the status of the degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) in the University and have satisfied the Senate as to his qualifications in the subject concerned before being admitted to examination for a Master's degree.

Sc.22 (i) The examination for the degree shall consist of examination papers or a dissertation; or a combination of examination papers, seminars, oral examinations and a dissertation, as may be prescribed in an individual department.

(ii) A subminimum of 40% is applicable to all courses and dissertations in the Masters course.

Sc.23 Every dissertation shall be accompanied by a declaration as to the extent to which the dissertation represents the student's own work both in execution and conception.

Sc.24 The dissertation shall not be presented before the candidate has passed the examination for the B.Sc(Hons.) degree, nor within a period of less than two years after the Bachelor's degree has been completed.

The Degree of Doctor of Science

See General Regulations G42 — G56.

For further information consult the Dean of the Faculty of Science.

Curriculum for the Degree of BSc (Surveying)

The courses shall be as follows:

Subject	*Pre-requisites*	*Ancillaries*
First Year:		
Mathematics I	—	—
Physics I	—	—
Geography IS	—	—
Surveying I	—	—
Num. & Comp. Meth	—	—
Statistics IS	—	Math. I
Survey Project I	—	—

Second Year:	*Pre-requisites*	*Ancillaries*
Mathematics II	Mathematics I	—
Physics IIS	Mathematics I, Physics I	—
Applied Math IIS	Mathematics I	—
Surveying II	Surv. I, Math. I, Num. & Comp. Meth.	—
Engineering Surveying	Surv. I, Math. I, Num; & Comp. Meth.	—
Field Astronomy	Surv. I, Math. I, Num. & Comp. Meth.	Surv. II
Survey Project II	Survey Project I	Surv. II Eng. Surv.
Third Year:		
Surveying III	Surv. II, Physics IIS	—
Cartography	Surv. I, Math. I	—
Photog. & Rem. Sens.	Surv. II, Math. II	—
Cadastral Surv.	Surv. II	—
Aspects of Law for Surveyors	—	—
Element. Macroecon.	—	—
Survey Project III	Survey Project II	Surv. III Cadastral Survey
Fourth Year:		
Surveying IV	Surv. III, Field Astronomy	—
Geodesy	Surv. III, Cartography	—
Professional Practice	Cad. Surv. Aspects of Law for Surveyors	—
Urban Dev. & Township Planning	Elementary Macroeconomics	—
Pres. Prac. Proj.	Survey Project III, Cadastral Surveying, Field Astronomy.	—

University of Fort Hare

Completion of Curriculum

(1) To be admitted to the second year of study, a candidate shall have completed at least Mathematics I, Surveying I and Numerical and Computational Methods.

(2) To be admitted to the third year, a candidate shall have completed all the courses for the first year, at least two of the three courses Mathematics II, Applied Mathematics IIS and Surveying II and an additional prescribed course of the second year other than Survey Project II.

(3) To be admitted to the fourth year, a candidate shall have completed all the courses for the first and second years, at least two of the three courses Surveying III, Cartography and Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing and an additional prescribed course of the third year other than Survey Project III.

(4) Before the degree is completed, a candidate shall have completed all the prescribed courses and shall produce documentary proof of at least 16 weeks acceptable survey work under the supervision of a Registered Land Surveyor or other competent employer approved by the Head of the Department.

(5) A student who obtains an overall average of at least 75 per cent for the third and fourth years shall be awarded the degree "cum laude".

Curriculum for Pre-Engineering students

First Year:

Mathematics I
Physics I
Chemistry I
Practical English
Engineering Drawing & Design IA

Second Year:

Mathematics II
Physics II
Computing and Applied Mathematics
Engineering Drawing & Design IB

Note: Engineeing Drawing and Design IA is a pre-requisite for Engineering Drawing and Design IB. Both these courses are non-credit courses for the B.Sc. curriculum.

Mathematics I and Engineering Drawing and Design IA are pre-requisites for Computing and Applied Mathematics which is a credit course for the B.Sc. curriculum.

COURSES RECOGNISED BY THE SOUTH AFRICAN MEDICAL AND DENTAL COUNCIL

The S.A. Medical and Dental Council has approved the following first year courses towards the requirements of the regulations for the registration of medical and dental students: Chemistry, Physics, Biology.

PRE-MEDICAL, PRE-DENTAL AND PRE-VETERINARY CURRICULUM

1.	2.
Chemistry I	Chemistry I
Biology I	Physics I Medical
Physics I Medical	Botany I
Mathematics I	Zoology I

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Syllabi

AGRICULTURAL BIOLOGY

(One paper)

Agricultural Biology is an introduction to the science of life intended primarily for students registered in the Faculty of Agriculture. It may also be taken as a single, first year course by students in other Faculties; but it is not considered as an entrance to Botany II or Zoology II.

The course deals with questions affecting the maintenace and perpetuation of life, with special reference to flowering plants and mammals. Mention is made of the problems concerned with energy, food, water balance, support, growth and reproduction, amongst others.

Some attention is given to genetics, evolution and taxonomy. The morphology and life cycles of selected plant and animal taxa are discussed. Ecological principles are introduced by reference to nature conservation and the economic importance of plant and animals.

APPLIED COMPUTER SCIENCE

Course I

(Two papers)

University of Fort Hare

(i) Introduction to Computing

The background, digital computers, sets and logic, defining and analysing problems, numbers and other data types, instruction codes, data structures, programming systems, operating systems, computers at work.

(ii) Basic Programming

An introduction to programming a computer.

Course II

(Two papers)

This course is designed to introduce the concepts of information processing and to familiarise the student with the main application areas of computers. Special emphasis is placed on the use of computers in industry and administration.

Computer Architecture

Historical survey; basic logical circuits; the stored program; input-output; primary and secondary storage; operating systems and time-sharing; tele-communications.

Applications

Information flow and the maintenace of information files in a business; Computer data-processing; Introduction to the principal mathematical techniques used in business (optimisation; network-analysis; forecasting; simulation); Data-processing organisation; Introduction to Scientific and engineering computing (logarithms, principles of numeric calculus and the solution of systems of linear and non-linear equations).

Programming Methods

Basic principles and machine-level coding for a simple computer; flow-charting; Introductory COBOL and FORTRAN.

Systems Analysis and Design

Originating, storing, sorting, updating, controlling, and summarising information; system flow-charting; case study.

Information Structures

Number systems and coding; file structures and information retrieval.

Course IIIA
(Three papers)

Computer organisation	Data structures, lists, arrays, trees; Searching and sorting; Hardware techniques; Compilers and interpreters.
Systems analysis and design	Investigation and analysis; Design and recording techniques.
Operating systems	Operating system design and the virtual machine; Systems architecture; Multi-programming; Data management; Job control languages; Systems software.
Systems analysis and design	Case studies (Two commercial systems); On-line and Real-time systems; System integrity.
Programming	Advanced COBOL facilities; Structured programming.

University of Port Harcourt
Together in Excellence

Course IIIB
(Two papers)

Computer organisation	Data structures, lists, arrays, trees; Searching and sorting; Hardware techniques; Compilers and interpreters.
Systems analysis and design	Investigation and analysis; Design and recording techniques.
Operating Systems	Operating system design and the virtual machine; Systems architecture; Multi-programming; Data management; Job control languages; Systems software.
Introduction to O/R techniques	Mathematical programming; Network analysis; Simulation; Inventory models.

Programming

Advanced FORTRAN techniques;
Algorithms for numerical processes;
Programming efficiency;
Programming packages.

APPLIED COMPUTER SCIENCE HONOURS

(Four papers on approved subjects or two papers and a dissertation on a practical project)

APPLIED MATHEMATICS

Course II

(Two papers)

The course comprises lectures and one practical session per week.

1. *Analytical Methods:*

   Review of fundamental concepts: Series, differentiation and integration formulas, linear equations and determinants, complex numbers.

   First order differential equations: Applications to mechanics, electric circuits, deflection of beams, differential geometry.

   Linear differential equations: Methods to solve linear D.E., applications to physics, chemistry and engineering.

   Laplace transformers; Theory and applications.

   Vector analysis: Vector algebra, formulas involving the del operator, Jacobians, curvilinear co-ordinates.

Multiple integrals and integral theorems; Line and surface integrals, Green's and Stokes' theorem.

Fourier series.
Fourier Integrals.
Gamma and Beta functions.

2. *Numerical Methods:*

   Solution of non-linear equations.
   Interpolating polynomials.
   Numerical integration and differentiation.
   Solving sets of equations.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Course III

(Two papers)

The course comprises lectures and one practical session per week.

1. *Analytical Methods:*

   Bessel functions: Bessel and related functions.
   Legendre functions.

Sturm-Liouville systems: Formal study of orthogonal functions.

Partial differential equations:

Complex variables and conformal mapping.

Matrices: Review of basic concepts, orthogonality, eigen-values and eigenvectors, diagonalization.

Calculus of variations.

One optional of the following:

Group theory.

Statistical mechanics.

Tensor analysis and relativity.

2. *Numerical Methods:*

Formulas by method of undertermined coefficients.

Numerical solution of ordinary differential equations.

Boundary value problems.

Numerical solution of partial differential equations (elliptic, parabolic and hyperbolic).

Curve fitting and approximation of functions.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS HONOURS

A good pass in Mathematics III is a compulsory prerequisite for admission to the honours course.

The course comprises 4 topics to be selected in conjunction with the Head of the Department from the following:

Advanced Mathematical Methods

Group Representation Theory

Relativity Theory

Quantum Field Theory

Control Theory

Astro Physics

Microcomputer Logic

Calculus of Variations

Computer Modelling

Differential Geometry

Functional Analysis

MASTER'S/AND DOCTOR'S DEGREES

Discuss with the Head of the Department.

BIOCHEMISTRY

Course II

(Two papers of three hours each)

The chemistry and biochemistry of the major chemical compounds in living systems, viz, carbohydrates, lipids, amino acids, proteins, nucleic acids and vitamins.

Acid-base interaction, buffers, the importance of pH in living organisms.

Basic cell morphology and metabolic compartmentalization. Introductory enzymology and bioenergetics.

Introductory metabolism viz. glycolysis, citric acid cycle, fatty acid oxidation, pentose phosphate pathway, oxidative phosphorylation.

Introduction to the techniques of biochemistry.

Course III

(Two papers of three hours each)

Advanced aspects of intermediary metabolism and metabolic control.

Nucleic acid biosynthesis.

Stereochemistry and the biosynthesis of selected natural products.

Techniques to study biosynthetic reactions with particular emphasis on microbial natural products.

Principles of protein biosynthesis.

Physiological biochemistry including a study of blood and other body fluids, respiration, electrolyte balance, pH regulation, renal function, digestion, muscle composition and contraction, neural function, vision and hormones.

Plant biochemistry viz. photosynthesis, plant cell walls, and plant hormones.

Honours

(Six papers of three hours each)

Theory

Selected advanced aspects of Biochemistry will be covered.

Practical

Selected practicals of an advanced nature, and a short research project.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

BIOLOGY I

(One paper) (Medical Science and Teaching option)

This course is designed as an introductory course for prospective medical students and also for students in the Faculties of Arts, Education and Science who may wish to study in Biology.

Section A

Cytology

The characteristics of living things.

Cell structure and the function of cell components.

Cell division. Chromosome structure.

Cell metabolism. Enzyme action. Metabolic pathways.

The movement of materials across cell boundaries.

Histology

Animal histology

Plant histology

Embryology

Animal embryology

Plant embryology

Genetics

The particular nature of inheritance. Mendel's experiments. Gene theory. Linkage. Interaction of genes. Sex inheritance. Mutations. Genetics and organic evolution. Nucleic acid importance.

Section B

1. The framework of the classification of plants.
2. The distribution gross anatomy and life cycles of the following types:
   - Dinoflagellates
   - Volvox
   - Penicillium
   - Basidiomycete
   - Fern
   - Conifer
   - Flowering Plant
3. *Plant physiology*

   Water relations in plants.
   Photosynthesis, respiration and fermentation.
   Growth and growth substances.

Section C

I. *Anatomy and Physiology of a Mammal*

(a) The general structure of the following systems:

Blood-vascular system	Digestive system
Uro-genital system	Skin
Respiratory system	Neurosensory system
Endocrine system	Skeletal system

University of Papua New Guinea
Together in Excellence

(b) The physiology of the following activities:
Locomotion (including muscle contraction).
Digestion, absorption and utilization of food.
Sensation and the origin and transmission of nerve impulses.

Blood circulation	Excretion
Respiration	Temperature control
Endocrine control	Immune reactions

II. *Taxonomy, distribution and life cycles of Animal types.*

The classification of animals. The diagnostic features of the main groups.

The characteristics and economic importance of viruses and bacteria. The general classification, anatomy, distribution and life cycle of examples from the following animal groups:

Protozoa	Porifera
Coelenterata	Platyhelminthes
Nematoda	Annelida
Arthropoda	Mollusca
Teleostei	Anura
Reptilia	Aves

Section D

Ecology

Ecosystems. Trophic levels. The energetics of ecosytems. Communities. Factors affecting organisms, biotic and abiotic factors, density dependent and density independent factors.

Freshwater ecology.
Commensalism, mutualism and parasitism.
The mode of life and economic importance of the following:
Schistosoma, Ascaris, Pulex, Musca, Apis mellifera.

Section E

Nature conservation
General Principles of nature conservation.

Practical Work.
Relevant Practicals will be given in the Zoology Department.

BIOLOGY COURSE II

The course is intended for students in the Faculty of Science and Faculty of Agriculture who have Biology I as a credit.

Students must note the Chemistry and Mathematics I (or Statistics I) requirements stipulated in the third year course.

The final examination of the course will consist of two three-hour papers.

The year mark will be based on the theoretical work and practical work which the student has done during the year.

1. Principles of Taxonomy and the general classification of animals and plants.
2. Introduction to Molecular Biology, Cytology and Histology.
3. A study of the general morphology, anatomy, physiology and life cycles of representatives of organisms in the main taxa of the animals and plants.
4. The embryology of selected animals and plants.
5. Two three hour practical classes per week will be spent on the practical aspects of the course.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

BIOLOGY COURSE III

Before being accepted for this course students must have obtained credits for Chemistry I and Mathematics I (or Statistics I).

The final examination of the course will consist of two three-hour papers. The year mark will be based on the theoretical work and practical work which the student has done during the year.

1. Selected topics on the physiology of animals and plants.
2. Behaviour in animals and sensitivity in plants.
3. Principles of Ecology.
4. The processes of Evolution and Biogeography.
5. The principles of Genetics.

Two three hour practical classes per week will be spent on the practical aspects of the course.

PLANT SCIENCES

All students reading Plant Sciences are encouraged to become proficient in the use of language either by taking a formal course or through some study in the Language Laboratory.

Field excursions of varying duration will be undertaken.

BOTANY I

(One theory paper and one practical examination)

1. Introduction to biological sciences
2. Plant morphology
3. Plant diversity
4. Plant anatomy
5. Introduction to plant genetics
6. Plant ecology
7. Angiosperm taxonomy
8. Introduction to plant physiology

BOTANY II

(Two theory papers and one practical examination)

1. Genetics
2. Non green plants
3. Physiology
4. Algae
5. Bryophyta
6. Pteridophyta
7. Gymnospermae

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

BOTANY III

(Two theory papers and two practical examinations)

1. Systematics
2. Plant biochemistry
3. Ecology
4. Advanced anatomy

The Botany III course will consist of lectures and practicals (this section of the course will occupy 4 lecture and 2 practical periods per week), in addition students will undertake a compulsory project which will occupy 2 tutorial periods per week. *The project must be complete and handed in by the end of the 3rd quarter.* **A sub-minimum of 40% is required, in order to sit the final examination.** During the final quarter students will present a seminar on their project during the tutorial periods.

BOTANY — HONOURS COURSE

The honours course in Botany consists of 4 parts as described below. It enables a student with suitable qualifications to specialise in particular areas of study, according to his or her interests. Each student selects 2 options of study areas from the following:

Anatomy
Ecology
Physiology
Systematics.

Each option consists of 12 weeks of tuition.

1. *Botanical Method*
   This part consists of 7 weeks of practical instruction and exercise in the use of equipment and facilities from a wide range of subject areas. Work will be assessed and given a mark out of 20.

2. *First Option*
The first option will be assessed by 3 seminars given by the student, each given a mark out of 20.

3. *Major Project*
A research project relating to the first option will be selected in consulation with members of staff. Work on the project will continue through the year, and culminate in the submitting of a type-written thesis.

4. *Second Option*
Second option will be assessed by 2 seminars given by the student, and a short project report, all given a mark out of 20.

Assessment consists of 5 parts, each weighted equally, as follows:

First Option Examination Paper	100 marks
Second Option Examination Paper	100 marks
General Botany Paper	100 marks
Project Thesis	100 marks
Course work, 140 marks reduced to	100 marks

CHEMISTRY

Course I
(Two papers)

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Theory

Paper 1. A. *Inorganic Chemistry:* The periodic table, and the chemistry of well-known elements in the main groups.

B. *Analytical Chemistry:* Elementary principles of qualitative and quantitative analysis.

Paper 2 C. *Physical Chemistry:* Introductory study of physico-chemical topics.

D. *Organic Chemistry:* Chemistry of simple compounds; introduction to the study of aromatic compounds.

Practical

Simple preparations; qualitative tests; titrimetric and gravimetric analysis.

Course IA
(for BAgric candidates)
(Two papers)

Theory

Paper 1. A. *Physical, Inorganic and Analytical Chemistry:* A study of fundamental principles of physical, inorganic and analytical chemistry with emphasis on those which are of special importance in agriculture.

Paper 2 B. *Organic Chemistry:* Introductory study of aliphatic, aromatic and heterocyclic compounds; fats, carbohydrates, and nitrogen-containing compounds.

Practical

Elementary qualitative and quantitative analysis; simple preparations and physico-chemical determinations.

Course II

(Three papers)

Paper 1. Analytical and Inorganic Chemistry:

A. *Analytical Chemistry:* Theory and applications of titrimetry; errors in quantitative analysis.

B. *Inorganic Chemistry:* Introduction to the study of chemical structures; periodic arrangement of the elements; the chemistry of the typical elements.

Paper 2. Organic Chemistry: Study of aliphatic compounds and monocyclic aromatic compounds; reaction mechanism.

Paper 3. Physical Chemistry: Thermodynamics; kinetic theory of gases; elementary quantum mechanics.

Practical

A laboratory study of representative elements and some of their compounds; more advanced titrimetric determinations; physico-chemical experiments; the preparation and reactions of selected aliphatic and aromatic compounds.

Course III

(Three papers)

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Theory

Paper 1. Analytical and Inorganic Chemistry:

A. *Analytical Chemistry:* Gravimetric and instrumental methods of analysis.

B. *Inorganic Chemistry:* Atomic structure; nuclear chemistry; complex compounds; transition and inner transition elements.

Paper 2. Organic Chemistry: Aromatic, heterocyclic and alicylic compounds; physical techniques for the determination of the structure of organic compounds.

Paper 3. Physical Chemistry: Reaction kinetics; thermodynamics of non-ideal systems; electrochemistry; the solid state; surface chemistry.

Practical

A laboratory study of the transition elements and some of their compounds; physicochemical experiments in phase equilibrium, surface chemistry, reaction kinetics, electrical measurements, thermodynamics; advanced analytical and preparative methods of organic chemistry.

Honours

(Four papers)

Theory

Paper 1. Analytical Chemistry: The theory of and applications of separation methods and instrumental methods of analysis; the statistical treatment of analytical results.

Paper 2. Inorganic Chemistry: New developments in advanced inorganic chemistry; preparation, properties and structures of selected elements and compounds.

Paper 3. Organic Chemistry: Reaction mechanism; carbocyclic compounds; aromaticity; natural products; synthetic resins; organo metallic chemistry.

Paper 4. Physical Chemistry: Quantum mechanics; molecular spectroscopy; statistical mechanics; theory of absolute reaction velocities.

Practical

Analysis of less well-known elements and complex material; physico-chemical experiments in topics such as electrical and magnetic properties, spectroscopy, calorimetry, reaction kinetics, surface phenomena; determination of functional groups in organic compounds; separation and identification of the components of mixture of organic compounds; preparation of selected organic compounds, advanced physical techniques in structure determination of organic compounds.

Honours in Applied Chemistry

This being a post-graduate degree, it is assumed that the basics of organic, inorganic, physical and analytical Chemistry have been dealt with on the undergraduated level. The course is covered in one academic year with lectures commencing on the 1st February.

Theory

Paper 1. *Theory and principles of Analytical Chemistry:* Chromatography, spectrophotometry, radio chemical and other ordinary methods of chemical analysis.

Paper 2. *Theoretical and Practical basis of Instrumentation:* Instruments in the plant and laboratory, Basic electronics. Analytical Instruments. Corrosion, water conditioning, waste water, pollution.

Paper 3. *Chemical Industry:* Chemical technology concerning a wide variety of industrial materials. Plant design, unit operations, quality control and some aspects of industrial psychology.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Practical

Applying the methods of analysis discussed in the theory to industrial materials, e.g. metals and alloys, waste waters, effluents, pharmaceuticals, paints, vegetable and animal matter, food stuffs, etc. Basic electronics, the building of elementary instruments.

GEOGRAPHY

In each undergraduate course, the year mark contributes 50% of the total year's assessment, the balance being obtained from the final examination. The year mark is computed from assignments, tutorials, practical work in the field and in the laboratory and from theory and practical tests taken throughout the year. In Courses II and III B.A. and B.Sc. studies are differentiated.

For Geography III the year mark constitute 33% of the final mark and not 50%.

Course I

(Two papers of 2 hours each)

Course I provides a basic introduction to concepts in systematic physical and human geography.

1. *Theory:* 1:1. physical: geomorphology, meteorology and climatology.
   1.2. human: economic, population and settlement geography.
2. *Practical Work:* (1 session per week) to introduce techniques of drawing and measurement, of statistical representation, of topographic, air photo and weather map interpretation and the use of instruments.

Course II

(Two papers of 3 hours each)

Course II develops from the Course I basis by means of systematic studies. A core curriculum (in italics) is followed by all students with options to permit specialisation, for Arts and Science, *inter alia:*

1. *Theory:* 1.1 physical: meteorology and climatology I and II, geomorphology, pedology and environmental problems.
   1.2 human: economic, population I and II and settlement geography.
2. *Practical Work:* (2 sessions per week) designed to illustrate and re-inforce theoretical aspects, using techniques pertaining to map compilation and analysis, air photo interpretation, research techniques and statistical methods.

Course III

(Two papers of 3 hours each)

Course III emphasises systematic study and regional application within the southern African context. A core curriculum is followed with options permitting specialisation, for Arts and Science, *inter alia:*

1. *Theory:* 1.1 physical: geomorphology, biogeography and climatology.
   1.2 human: economic, political I and II and social geography.
2. *Practical Work:* (2 sessions per week) closely integrated with theory to involve applied assignments and to include advanced air photo and map analysis and the use and application of models applicable to various branches of geography.

Honours Course

I The Honours course may be taken over 1 year (full time) or 2 years (part time).

II The course will consist of:

1. *Theory of Geography* (compulsory) (examined by 1 x 4 hour paper)
   (i) the development and philosophy of the discipline.
   (ii) methods and techniques of modern research.
2. Three courses (examined by 1 x 3 hour paper each) selected from:
   physical: geomorphology, biopedology, climatology.
   human: settlement geography, economic geography, cartography.
3. Mini-dissertation on a topic of the student's own choice approved by the department.
4. Seminars and tutorials presented during the course of study.

Master's and Doctor's Degree

A dissertation or thesis is, inter alia, required.

GEOLOGY

Geology at the University of Fort Hare is given with the requirements of the Ciskei and Transkei in mind. The leaning of the courses is towards sedimentology or sedimentary petrology, while geophysics and engineering geology are considered important and mineralogy and petrology receive much attention. An outline of the curriculum is given below.

Geology I
(One paper)

An introduction to geology gives the background to the study of geology. It gives an outline of geology, its scope, and place in the modern society. It deals with the universe, the earth, rocks and general geologic principles and processes.

An introductory course of stratigraphic principles is given, and the stratigraphy of Southern Africa is reviewed. This gives the relations of South African rocks to each other and to time.

A course in the study of Landforms is given as well as the principles of photogeology and the interpretation of aerial photographs.

The first course in Geology is concluded with Geophysics. The magnetic, electrical, gravimetrical, and acoustical methods, as well as borehole logging, hydrology, and petroleum geology are studied.

The practical work includes cartography and exercises on geological maps, in photogeology and geophysics.

Geology II
(Two papers)

The year is mainly spent in the study of crystallography, the study of crystals, mineralogy, the study of minerals and petrology, the study of rocks.

A course in Geochemistry is included, with special attention to the trace elements. Geochemical surveys are reviewed.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

The practical course includes crystallography, mineralogy and petrology — much time is devoted to the study of minerals and rocks, and their properties under the microscope. Geophysical and photogeological studies are advanced.

Geology III
(Three papers)

Economic Geology, with reference to occurrences of South African deposits, is studied. The course includes the processes of formation, the classification of mineral deposits and mineral localization.

Further courses in Geophysics, Geochemistry and Petrology are given.

The course in Engineering Geology includes the geological side of road building, dam sites, and foundations, while clay mineralogy is also reviewed.

The practical work includes petrology, geophysics and geochemistry, while special attention is given to sedimentary analysis and techniques.

MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS
This subject may be taken only by BSc Students.

Course II
(Two papers) (Second year BSc)

The course comprises lectures and one practical session per week.

Probability theory, conditional probability and stochastic independence.

One-dimensional random variables: discrete and continuous. Functions of random variables. Two- and higher-dimensional random variables.

Characterization of random variables, marginal and conditional probability distributions, independent random variables, distribution of functions of random variables, expected values and moments of random variables and their properties. Correlation and regression. Curve fitting.

Some standard distributions: Bernoulli, Binomial, Geometric, Hypergeometric, Multinomial, Poisson, Normal, Exponential, Gamma and Chi-square. Comparisons among various distributions. Truncated distributions.

The moment-generating function with some properties and applications.

The law of large numbers and the central limit theorem with applications.

Introduction to sampling theory, point estimation of parameters (maximum likelihood and least squares) interval estimation and hypothesis testing.

Course III

(Two papers) (Third year BSc)

The course comprises lectures and one practical session per week.

A short revision of distribution functions including the Gamma, Beta and Chi-square distributions. Transformation of variables techniques. Order statistics. Distribution of sample values. Limiting distributions.

Stochastic convergence.

Point estimation. Sufficiency, completeness, uniqueness, efficiency and robustness. Interval estimation. Bayesian estimation. Tolerance limits. Statistical hypothesis testing: simple and composite hypothesis. Uniformly most powerful tests. Likelihood ratio tests. Chi-square tests. Analysis of variance. Regression analysis. Test of stochastic independence.

Sequential probability ratio test. Nonparametric tests.

Multivariate normal distribution. Quadratic forms.

Honours Degree

Prerequisite: Normally 60% pass mark in Mathematics and Mathematical Statistics III

The examinations consist of five papers selected from the following in conjunction with the Head of the Department:

1. Stochastic Processes.
2. Multivariate Statistical Analysis.

3-5. Subjects from Mathematical Statistics, Mathematics, Applied Mathematics and Applied Computer Science.

Master's Degree

A dissertation and such additional work as required by the Head of the Department.

or

A dissertation and three papers chosen in conjunction with the Head of the Department.

MATHEMATICS

Course I

(Two papers of 2 hours duration)

The course comprises lectures and one tutorial class per week.

Paper 1. (Mathematics IA): Real numbers. Complex numbers. Relations and functions. The trigonometric functions. Identities. Modulus. Induction. Permutations. Combinations

The Binomial Theorem. Limits and continuity. Inverse functions. Exponential, logarithmic and hyperbolic functions. Differentiation. Maxima/minima and curve sketching. The mean value theorem.

Paper 2. *(Mathematics IB):* Integration. Differential equations. Series. Determinants. Systems of linear equations. Matrices. Vector algebra and geometry. Taylor's formula. Partial differentiation.

Course II

Two papers of 3 hours duration

(The course comprises lectures and one tutorial class per week)

Paper 1. *Linear Algebra:* Linear equations and matrices. Matrix algebra. Real vector spaces. Linear transformations. n-th order determinants. Inner Product spaces, Elgenvectors and eigenvalues. Real Quadratic forms.

Paper 2. *Analysis:* Functions of several variables. Limits and continuity. Partial differentiation. Maxima and minima. Multiple integrals. Differential equations. Differential Geometry and Vector Calculus.

Course III

(Three papers of 3 hours duration)

Paper 1. *Abstract Algebra:* Groups, Rings, and Fields.

Paper 2. *Analysis:* A rigorous treatment of the system of real numbers as a complete archimedean fully ordered field. Metric spaces. Continuity in metric spaces. Uniform continuity. Uniform convergence. Differentiability in normed spaces. The Riemann-Stieltjies integral. Elementary theory of Numerical Analysis.

Paper 3. Uniform convergence and sufficient conditions from the term by term integration and differentiation of a series of functions of a real or complex variable properties of power series. The logarithmic, exponential and trigonometric functions of real and complex variables. Line integrals in the real and complex plane. Differentiability of functions of a complex variable, analytic functions and the Cauchy-Riemann equations.

Cauchy's theorem. Taylor and Laurent expansions, residues, contour integration. Conformal mapping and analytic continuation.

Honours Course

(Prospective candidates should consult the Head of Department. The minimal entrance requirement is an aggregate of at least 60% in Mathematics III).

The examination consists of four papers on approved subjects.

Master's Course

The examination comprises papers set on approved subjects and/or dissertation.

MICROBIOLOGY

Course II

(Two papers of three hours each)

Introduction to fungi and their role in human affairs; techniques for the isolation and cultivation of fungi.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Introduction to virology; properties of viruses and their symtomatology.

Introduction to bacteria and their importance to man; techniques for culturing bacteria and elementary tests for their identification.

The composition of blood and the discovery of antibodies; antigen-antibody reactions and their applications.

Introduction to the techniques of microbiology.

Course III

(Two papers of three hours each)

Growth and nutrition of bacteria.

Specialised metabolic pathways; DNA; RNA; Protein synthesis; Immunology.

The genetics of bacteria and their viruses.

Introduction to the microbiology of soil and water; the use of microorganisms in industry; important products from microorganisms.

Techniques of microbiology.

Honours

(Six papers of three hours each)

Theory: Selected advanced aspects of microbiology will be covered.

Practical: Selected practicals of an advanced nature, and a short research project.

Ancillary courses (or parts of courses) in other departments may be prescribed.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

NUMERICAL MATHEMATICS I

Course I

(One paper)

This course comprises lectures, one practical session and one tutorial per week.

The course is primarily designed for the analysis of experimental data in the physical and engineering sciences, but is adaptable to other fields.

Error analysis
Introduction to probability theory, Markov chains and simulation of random processes
Linear systems (Numerical methods to determine roots of equations)
Linear programming and theory of games
Curvilinear regression and curve fitting
Numerical modelling (The solution of physical problems using programmable calculators and BASIC language)
Elementary numerical differentiation and integration

PHYSICS

The core of physics consists of four fundamental topics: Mechanics, Electromagnetism and Heat which express the classical view prevailing at the end of the last century, plus a fourth topic called Modern Physics which shows how certain limitations of the classical view were overcome during the first three decades of the present century. In the first year a physics major studies the three classical topics at an elementary level. In the senior years the student studies all four fundamental topics to an intermediate standard, the first two along with optics in the

second year and the last two along with electronics in the third year. Specialized topics are studied at the post-graduate level.

A first year general course covering a greater range of topics than the major course is available to those not continuing in physics.

Practicals are an essential part of physics, and are required each year.

Course I M. *(Medical Physics)*
(One paper)

This is a *terminal* course and does not lead to Physics II. Although Mathematics I is not a compulsory ancillary to be taken concurrently with this course, it is nevertheless highly recommended.

Mechanics: Measurements, standards, units and errors.
Vectors and scalars.

Kinematics: Displacement, velocity, acceleration in one- and two-dimensions; projectiles. Rates of change of physical quantities.

Dynamics: Force, weight, and gravitational mass. Newton's three laws of motion. Equilibrium of a particle. Friction and application to bone joints. Circular motion: in vertical and horizontal planes. Weightlessness. Electric charges and forces. Coulombs law and structures of matter.

Work, Energy and Power: Kinetic and Potential energies: Conservative and non-conservative forces. Energy conservation principle. Forms of energy. Scaling laws in Physiology. Impulse and linear momentum. Conservation of linear momentum.

Statics: Torques, couples, equilibrium of rigid bodies. The centre of gravity. Stability and balance. Simple machines and levers. Levers in the body.

Rotation of rigid bodies: Angular variables, Newton's laws for rotational motion. Moment of inertia; angular momentum.

Elasticity: Stress and strain. Hooke's law; principal moduli of elasticity. Bending strength.

Vibrational motion: Simple harmonic motion; damped oscillations; forced oscillations. Resonance.

Heat: Temperature and temperature scales. Gas laws. Thermal expansion; heat capacity; phase changes; heat transmission; temperature regulation. First and second laws of thermodynamics. The Carnot cycle, and its application to metabolism.

Mechanics of non-viscous fluids: Density and Pressure; Archimedes' Principle; Bernoulli's equation.
Pumps, barometer, blood pressure, flow meters.

Mechanics of viscous fluids: Viscosity, Poiseuille's equation; Centrifuge. Surface tension; capillarity, Laplace's law.
The Cardiovascular system; flow resistance.

Electricity and Magnetism: The electric forces and fields; electric dipole; electric potential. Conductors and insulators. Capacitance. The Oscilloscopes. Electric current, resistance, and electromotive force. Ohm's and Kirchoff's laws; voltmeters, ammeters and ohmmeters. Electrical safety.
Nerve conduction. The electroencephalograph and electrocardiograph.

Magnetic field: Magnetic force on a moving charge and current carrying wire; magnetic dipoles. Galvanometers and motors.
Measurement of e/m; mass spectrometer, cyclotron. Elements of a.c. circuit theory.

University of Port Harcourt
Together in Excellence

Waves: in strings, rods and air columns. Boundary conditions. Beats, Doppler effect. Sound intensity; detectors; auditory response. Ultrasonics.

Light: Reflection, refraction; Huygen's principle. Mirrors, lenses and optical instruments. The human eye. Optical defects.
Interference, diffraction, polarisation.
X-ray production and diffraction and its applications.
Particle properties of electromagnetic radiation: the photon; Blackbody radiation; photo-electric effect; Compton effect; X-ray spectrum.
Wave properties of matter; de Broglie wave hypothesis; diffraction of matter waves; the Bohr atom.
The atomic nucleus; radio-activity; Carbon 14 dating; Radiation units; dose; biological effects. Radiation therapy; radiation detectors.

Course IA *(Agricultural Physics)*
(One paper)

This is a service course to various departments, and it does not automatically lead to Physics II. Although Mathematics I is *not* a compulsory ancillary to be taken concurrently with this course, it is nevertheless highly recommended.

Mechanics of Solids: Measurement of length and time. Scalar and vector quantities. Kinematics at constant acceleration. Uniform circular motion. Forces in equilibrium. Elasticity. Newton's laws of motion. Dynamics at constant acceleration, in uniform circular motion, and in harmonic motion. Gravitation. Conservation of energy and momentum. Work and simple machines.

University of Port Harcourt
Together in Excellence

Mechanics of Fluids: Pascal's law. Barometer. Archimedes' principle. Density and specific gravity. Manometer. Streamline flow. Bernoulli's principle. Viscosity. Poiseuille's equation. Turbulent flow. Surface tension and capillarity.

Temperature and Heat: Scales of temperature. Thermometry. Calorimetry. Expansion. Change of state. Elementary kinetic theory and the gas laws. Vapours and hygrometry. Transmission of heat. Laws of thermodynamics. Engines and refrigerators.

Electricity and Magnetism: Coulomb's law and charge. Fields and electrostatic induction. Potential. Capacitance. Ohm's law and Joule heating. Conduction in liquids. Electrolysis and Faraday's law. Electric cells. Direct current circuits. Magnetic forces. Voltmeters and ammeters. Wheatstone's Bridge. Magnetic induction. Ferromagnetism. Thermoelectricity. Motors and generators. Alternating current circuits. Diodes and triodes. Amplification. Photocells. Oscilloscope.

Sound: Nature of sound. Wavelength, phase velocity, and frequency. Doppler effect. Vibrating string. Open and closed pipes. Sound intensity. Beats.

Optics: Nature of light. Reflection, refraction, dispersion. Mirror and lens optical instruments. Spherical and chormatic aberration. Interference effects. Photometry. Polarization.

Radiation: X-rays and diffraction from crystals. Atomic number and isotope number. Artificial and natural radio activity. Types of radiation and measurement methods.

Course I *(Major and Pre-Engineering)*

This course is designed for Physics majors and engineers. Generous use of calculus and vectors is made. Study of Mathematics I concurrently with this course, is thus compulsory. The course comprises 5 lectures, 1 tutorial, and 1 practical session per week.

(First Paper)

A. Mechanics

Vectors and scalars: Rectangular resolution and vector addition. Unit vectors, vector differentiation. Dot and cross products of vectors.

Kinematics: Displacement, velocity and acceleration.

Dynamics of a particle: Newton's three laws of motion; uniformly accelerated motion in one dimension. Motion of a particle in two-dimensions; projectiles, uniform circular motion; Gravitation.

Work and Energy: Work-energy principle; kinetic and potential energies. Conservative and non-conservative forces. Conservation of energy principle.

Linear momentum: its conservation principle; elastic and inelastic collisions.

Dynamics of a rigid body: Angular displacement, velocity and acceleration. Angular momentum. Moment of inertia, parallel and perpendicular axes theorems. Torque. Couple; Newton's laws for rotational motion. Elementary theory of the gyroscope. Precession.

Statics of a particle and a rigid body. Conditions for equilibrium. Centre of Gravity.

Simple Harmonic Motion: Free running harmonic oscillator; simple pendulum, compound pendulum.

Elasticity: Young's, Bulk, and rigidity moduli; energy stored in elastically deformed media.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

B. Hydrostatics & Hydrodynamics

Density, pressure in a fluid, pressure gauges and pumps. Archimedes' principle. Force against a dam. The equation of continuity, Bernoulli's equation and applications.
Viscosity; Poiseuille's and Stokes' Laws.

C. Waves and Vibrations

Periodic waves; speed of transverse and longitudinal waves. Vibrating bodies: strings, rods, and gas columns. Standing waves.
Acoustic phenomena: beats and Doppler effect.

(Second Paper)

A. Heat

Thermometric properties of substances; temperature and expansion; calorimetry; change of phase; work and heat; thermal properties of matter; First and Second laws of thermodynamics; Carnot Cycle.

B. Electromagnetism

Electric charge; atomic structure; conductors and insulators. Coulomb's Law; Electric field; Gauss' Law. The Potential. Current, resistance, electromotive force; Ohm's and Kirchoff's laws; D.C. circuits and instruments.
The magnetic field; magnetic flux.
Motion of a charged particle in an electromagnetic field: Millikan's oil drop experiment; Cathode ray oscilloscope; Thomson's measurement of e/m; the cyclotron.
Isotopes, mass spectroscopy.

C. Geometrical Optics

The nature and propagation of light.

The laws of reflection and refraction. Index of refraction. Huygen's Principle; Snell's law. Refraction by prisms.
Dispersion.
Reflection at: at plane mirror, spherical mirror; focal point and focal length.
Refraction at: a plane surface, spherical surface.
Lenses: thick and thin lenses.
Optical instruments: magnifier, camera, projector, microscope and telescope.

Course II

(Three papers)

This course is to be done concurrently with Mathematics II or/and Applied Mathematics II. It comprises 6 lectures, and 2 laboratory sessions and 1 Tutorial per week.

Paper 1

A. Dynamics of a Particle

Motion in One dimension: Three laws of Newton; Constant force, time dependent force, velocity dependent force. Motion in a resisting medium.
Harmonic Oscillators: free-running, damped, and driven oscillators. Resonance.
Motion in two and three dimensions: Vector analysis including dot and cross products of vectors; gradient, divergence, curl, and their physical significance.
Cartesian, plane polar, cylindrical, and spherical co-ordinates. Accelerated frames.
Projectile motion, harmonic oscillator in 2- and 3-dimensions.
Motion under a central force. The Kepler problem.
Disturbed orbits. The Rutherford problem.
Motion of a particle in an electromagnetic field.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

B. Dynamics of a System of Particles

Centre of mass; Conservation of Angular momentum and energy.
Collision problems.
The two-body problem: Centre-of-mass co-ordinates.
Coupled oscillators.

C. Dynamics of a Rigid Body

Moments of inertia, Parallel and perpendicular axes theorems. Instantaneous axis. Principal axes of inertia. Motion of a symmetric top.

Paper 2

Coulomb's Law and electric charge. Energy of a system of charges. Line and surface integrals. Divergence and curl. Gauss' and Stoke's Laws. Potential function. Uniqueness Theorem. Charge transport and Ohm's Law. Lorentz transformation of length and time.
Transformation of momentum and energy.
Force transformation. Electric and magnetic fields transformations. Vector Potential.
Self and Mutual Inductance.
Maxwell's equations.

Paper 3

Vibrations and waves: Kinematic and dynamics of one dimensional and plane waves; wave and group velocities; standing waves.
Physical Optics: Interference, coherence and incoherence; **Fresnel** and **Fraunhofer diffraction.**

Course III
(Three papers)

The course comprises: 6 lectures and 2 practical sessions per week. This course can only be done after Mathematics II or Applied Mathematics II.

(First Paper)

Modern Physics

Brownian motion and Avogadro number. Discovery of electron. Michelson-Morley experiment. Inertial systems. Galilean and Lorentz transformation. Two postulates of relativity. Addition of velocities. Transformation of energy-momentum. Rutherford experiment. Nuclear masses. Isotopes. Blackbody radiation. Planck law and quantum hypothesis. Photoelectric effect. X-rays and Compton effect. Matter diffraction and de Broglie hypothesis. Heisenberg uncertainty principle. Schrodinger equation and solution for simple cases. Barrier penetration. Hydrogen atom by Bohr and Schrodinger theories. Spectra. Selection rules. Spin. Pauli principle. Radioactivity. Nuclear reactions and models.

(Second Paper)

Heat

Temperature. Work. First law of thermodynamics. Ideal gas. Kinetic theory. Second law of thermodynamics. Engines. Refrigerators. Reversibility. Absolute temperature. Entropy. Carnot cycle. Statistical basis of heat. Entropy as disorder. Partition function. Equipartition of energy. Thermodynamic functions. Heat capacity relations. Generation and measurement of very low temperatures. Third law of thermodynamics. Applications in classical and quantum physics.

(Third Paper)

Electronics

A.C. circuit theory

Semiconductor devices and their characteristics. Amplification: voltage, pulse, power. Noise. Negative feedback: voltage, current. Stability. Operational amplifiers. Regulated power supplies. Positive feedback, oscillators, multivibrators. Waveform generators. Coincidence and anti-coincidence circuits. Binary numbers. Logical gates. Digital Honours integrated circuits.

Honours

Theory: Six papers comprising the following topics:

1. Advanced Classical Mechanics
2. Electrodynamics
3. Quantum Mechanics
4. Statistical Mechanics

TWO other topics chosen from:

5. Atomic and Molecular spectra
6. Nuclear Physics
7. Solid State Physics.

A student may with the permission of the Head of the Department substitute one or two of the topics 5, 6 and 7 with honours level topics in the departments of Mathematics and/or

Applied Mathematics, provided permission from the Heads of the departments concerned has been obtained.

Practical: A prescribed set of experiments on the above topics.

Honours Course in Theoretical Physics

This course if offered in the departments of Physics and Applied Mathematics.

Theory: Seven papers comprising the following topics:

1. Advanced Classical Mechanics
2. Electrodynamics
3. Mathematical Techniques
4. Quantum Mechanics
5. Statistical Mechanics

and TWO other individually approved topics in the Department of Applied Mathematics.

Practical: At least six individually approved experiments.

Masters

The degree is based on an approved dissertation, although additional examinations may be required of a candidate.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Doctors

The degree is based on an original research thesis worthy of publication in a professional journal.

STATISTICS

Course I

(One paper)

Mathematics: Differentiation and integration of elementary functions. Extreme Values.

Statistics: Collection of statistical data, classification, tabulation and graphical representation.
Combinations and permutations. Elementary probability theory.
Probability distributions.
Elementary sampling theory. Tests of hypothesis (parametric and non-parametric) and interval estimation.
Regression, correlation and curve fitting.
Index numbers and time series.
Quality control and sampling inspection.

Course II

(Two papers)

The course comprises lectures and one practical session per week.

Mathematics: Integration. Multiple integration.
Determinants. Solution of simultaneous equations.
Series. Convergence and divergence.
Taylor and Maclaurin expansions of functions.

Gamma and Beta functions.
Matrix theory. Curve fitting.

Statistics: Probability theory. Distribution of random variables.
(One- and higher-dimensional). Characterization of random variables. Some standard distributions.
Moment generating functions.
The law of large numbers and the central limit theorem.
Introduction to sampling theory, point estimation of parameters, interval estimation and hypothesis testing.

Course III
(Two papers)

The course comprises lectures and one practical session per week.

Distribution functions. Transformation of variables. Distribution of sample values and order statistics. Limiting distributions.
Point estimation. Sufficiency. Properties of estimates. Interval estimation.
Bayesian estimates. Tolerance limits.
Theory and applications of hypothesis testing; parametric and non-parametric methods.
Bivariate and Multivariate normal distributions. Normal correlation and regression theory. Analysis of variance.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

SURVEYING

First Year

Surveying I:

Paper 1 Introduction to Surveying:

Elementary definitions and review of the scope of the discipline of surveying. Historical development. Basic spherical trigonometry. Introduction to cartography and map projections. Description of the South African Geodetic System. Introduction to Photogrammetry.

Paper 2 Instruments and Methods:

Linear and angular measurements; theory, instruments and applications. Instruments and methods for height determination. Plane table and tacheometric surveying. Traversing, triangulation and trilateration.

Numerical and Computational Methods:
(One paper of 2 hours)

Introduction to computers. Elementary programming with simple applications involving standard numerical methods for the solution of equations, graphing of functions, differentiation, integration and linear regression.

Surveying Project I:

This will be satisfactorily carried out on a full-time basis during the fortnight immediately following the written examination in October — November.

Second Year

Surveying II

Paper 1 Instruments and Methods:

Theory of instruments; theodolites and levels including automatic indexing instruments and compensators; self reducing tacheometers. Instrumental errors and adjustments. The use of the Gauss Conform projection for surveying. Local systems. Tertiary and minor triangulation

and trilateration networks; instruments, reconnaissance, observations, calculations and adjustments. Trigonometrical levelling; curvature and refraction, field methods, adjustments of trigonometrical levelling nets. Subtense measurements; instruments, field methods, error analysis.

Paper 2 Survey Computations:

Observational errors; types, quantification, propagation. Linearisation. Solution of linear equations.

Adjustments; concepts, non-rigorous and semi-graphical methods, method of least squares. Simple transformations in two and three dimensions. Applications involving computer programming.

Engineering Surveying:

(One paper)

Route surveying; circular and transition curves, vertical curves.

Areas and volumes; earthworks and quantity determinations. Setting out of works.

Application of lasers. Tunnel and mine surveying. Practical application of gyrotheodolite.

Field Astronomy:

(One paper)

Review of spherical trigonometry. Uses of spherical astronomy.

The motion of celestial bodies, the celestial sphere, coordinate and time systems. Factors affecting changes in star coordinates. Time recording. Astronomical refraction. The determination of latitude, longitude and azimuth, using theodolite and prismatic astrolabe. Solar observations.

University of East Hare
Together in Excellence

Survey Project II

As for Survey Project I

Third Year

Surveying III:

Paper 1 Instruments and Methods:

Theory of atmospheric refraction. Electronic distance measurement; principles, instruments, techniques, accuracies. Precise traversing; instruments, reconnaissance, observations, calculations and adjustment. Testing and calibration of surveying instruments; graduation errors of theodolite circles, levelling staves and tapes.

Paper 2 Survey Computations:

General least squares adjustments. Phased adjustment. Precision estimation. Post adjustment statistical analysis. Error ellipses. Preanalysis and adjustment of traverses and networks. Advanced interpolation methods. Curve and surface fitting. Overdetermined coordinate transformations.

Cartography:

Paper 1 Map Projections and Digital Mapping:

Map projections, principles, analysis of distortion. Mathematical treatment and use of selected projections.

Introduction to computer assisted cartography, objectives, hardware and software, digitizing, vector and raster format data. Topographic and resource mapping. Digital terrain models. Plotting of graticules and maps by manual and computer methods.

Paper 2 Cartographic Processes:

Map design; monochrome and colour, typography, depiction of relief, selection, generalization, exaggeration, sheet lines, map referencing. Geographical names. Marginal data. Map production; techniques, materials and media, editing. Map revision. Production of orthophoto maps. Organisation; production planning, quality control, cost estimation.

Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing:
(One paper)

Air photography; instrumentation, photo imagery, calibration. Plotting instruments; design principles, orientation and plotting, production of orthophotos and digital terrain models. Photogrammetric triangulation; principles and theory, semi-analytical and analytical methods, adjustment techniques. Terrestrial and close-range photogrammetry. Applications. Project planning; organisation, flight planning, specifications and cost estimation.

Introduction to remote sensing; photographic and non-photographic sensors and platforms, fundamentals of analogue and digital image analysis, applications.

Cadastral Surveying:
(One paper)

Introduction to principles of land tenure. The need for cadastral surveys and the registration of deeds and titles.

Southern African systems.

Boundary demarcation; delineation, restoration and encroachment.

Curvilinear boundaries. Registration of land rights. False encroachment.

University of Pretoria
Together in Excellence

Fourth Year

Surveying IV

Paper 1 Geodetic Surveying:

Precise geodetic levelling; theory, instruments, methods, precision and accuracy. Network design, reconnaissance and observations. Three dimensional triangulation. Positioning using earth sattelite and inertial systems; principles, instrumentation, precision and accuracy, applications. Geodetic astronomy; precise determination of latitude and longitude, polar motion, precise determination of azimuth, laplace azimuth equation, applications.

Paper 2 Miscellaneous techniques:

Application of network design and analysis. Short range high precision distance measurement. Relative height determination including hydrostatic levelling.

Setting out and precision alignment. Hydrographic surveying; position determination, acoustic measuring systems, hydrographic mapping.

Gyroscopic determination of azimuth; theory and precise methods.

Geodesy:
(One paper)

Mathematical and computational geodesy: Geometry of the spheroid. Conformal projections. Transformation between coordinate systems. Geodetic datums and datum shift. Reduction of measured distances and angles to the spheroid.

Physical geodesy: The Earth's gravity field, normal and anomalous.

Geoidal heights and deflections of the vertical. Gravity measurements; instrumentation and reduction.

Earth tides and sea surface topography.

Urban Development and Township Planning:

Paper 1 Township Planning:

Historical outline of urban planning. Survey and analysis of land use, site analysis. Practical application of town planning theory. Standards for town development. Engineering aspects of planning. Township design. Statutory regulations and procedures.

Paper 2 Land Economics:

Factors affecting land use and development. Elementary economic theory. Economic factors governing development and redevelopment. Determination of economic resources. Financial resources of local authorities and their influence on planning proposals. The function of the valuator and elementary principles on valuation. The influence of land tenure and planning proposals on established and potential values. Compensation and betterment. Comparison of various forms of land development from the point of view of both private and community costs and benefits.

Paper 3 Practical Test:

Candidates will be set a problem and will be asked to formulate their proposals in principle in the form of a sketch plan to be completed within eight hours. Final proposals will then be submitted in the form of a fair drawing not later than 12 noon on the fourth day following the day on which the practical test was commenced. The fair drawing may not depart in principle from the sketch plan.

Professional Practice:

Paper 1 Land Tenure:

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Land tenure systems; origins and development, comparison of systems.

Land registration systems; deeds registration, registration of title, introduction and maintenance of systems, adjudication.

Land cadastre; boundary definition and determination, comparison of cadastral survey techniques, evolution of the cadastre into a multi-purpose record.

Paper 2 Legislation and Administration:

Legislation and administrative procedures relating to the survey, registration and ownership of real property. Structure of the surveying profession; professional conduct, registration and disciplinary control.

Land consultancy and feasibility studies. Assessment of the value of maps and other land information services.

Aspects of office management.

Prescribed Practical Project:

The project will consist of three parts as follows:

Part 1 Field Astronomy Test
Part 2 Cadastral Reconstruction Problem
Part 3 Minor Thesis.

The final date for the submission of reports in respect of all parts will be the day on which the October — November examinations cease.

SPECIAL COURSES CONDUCTED IN OTHER DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF SCIENCE

Applied Mathematics IIS

(One paper)

Analytical methods; review of fundamental concepts, series, differentiation and integration formulas, linear equations and determinants, complex numbers.

Vector analysis; vector algebra, formulas involving the del operator, jacobians of transformation, curvilinear coordinates. Matrices; review of basic concepts, orthogonality, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, diagonalization, calculus of variations.

Multiple integrals and integral theorems; line and surface integrals, Green's and Stoke's theorems.

Fourier series and Fourier integrals. Complex variables and conformal mapping. Curve fitting and approximation of functions.

Geography IS
(One paper)

Practical:

Map reading; map use and orientation, map references, enlargement and reduction, relief representation and profiles.

Introduction to petrology and geological mapping. Elementary statistical methods, chloropleth maps. Introduction to photo interpretation.

Geomorphology:

The geomorphological cycle, weathering processes landforms associated with the normal cycle of erosion, streams as agents of sediment transport and deposition, glaciers and glacial action, aeolian processes, the influence of tides waves and currents on the distribution of marine sediments and on coastal landforms.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Statistics IS
(One paper)

Introductory concepts and definitions. Sampling methods. Measurement scales. Variables. Measures of location and dispersion.

The least squares principle.

Linear regression and correlation.

Elementary probability theory and probability distributions: Binomial, Poisson, Normal.

Use of statistical tables.

Means, proportions, variances and correlation co-efficients. Sampling distributions, confidence intervals and hypothesis testing.

Time series.

Physics IIS
(One paper)

Geometrical optics; reflection, refraction, dispersion, aberrations, stop theory, optical instruments, resolving power. Photometry. Physical optics; velocity of light, interference, diffraction, polarization. Photoelectric effect and devices. Kerr cell. Lasers.

Alternating current theory; circuits with resistance, capacitance and inductance, series and parallel resonant circuits, power. Electronic devices; vacuum tubes, transistors, oscillators, frequence mixers, cathode ray tube. Underwater acoustics; simple transducers, propogation of sound waves in sea water, acoustic intensity and impedance for waves, reflection and transmission coefficients, total internal reflection, refraction effects, sound levels, source level, attenuation by spreading and absorption.

SPECIAL COURSES CONDUCTED BY OTHER FACULTIES

Elementary Macroeconomics

(One paper)

(Conducted by the Faculty of Economic Sciences)

Total output and the price level. Money and the banking system. The Reserve Bank and the monetary system. The income-expenditure model. Monetary and fiscal policy. The economics of international trade. The international monetary system.

Aspects of Law for Surveyors

(One paper)

(Conducted by the Faculty of Law)

Law of Property with emphasis on real rights, servitudes, conveyancing and mortgages.
Introduction to basic principles of contract and partnership.
Introduction to basic concepts of delict.

ZOOLOGY

Course I

The final examination of the course will consist of a theoretical paper of three hours duration.

The year mark will be based on the theoretical work and practical work which the student has done during the year.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

The general anatomy, physiology, reproduction, distribution and life cycles of animal-structural types are studied in this course as an introduction to the Science of Zoology.

Course II

The final examination of the course will consist of two three-hour papers. The yearmark will be based on the theoretical work and practical work which the student has done during the year.

1. Principles of Taxonomy.
2. Survey of the Invertebrata.
3. Introduction to Parasitology.
4. Principles of Ecology.
5. Introduction to Cytology and Genetics.

Course III

The final examination of the course will consist of two theoretical papers of three hours each. The yearmark will be based on the theoretical work and practical work which the student has done during the year.

1. Nature, origin and systematics of the Chordata.
2. Vertebrate embryology.
3. Basic Cell functions.
4. a. Biological Control systems.
   b. Co-ordinated Body functions.
5. Phylogeny of structure and structural adaptations of the Vertebrate groups.
6. Environmental studies.
7. Behaviour in animals.

Honours Course (Research Specialization)

The final examination of the course will consist of:

1. Three three-hour theory papers,
2. One oral examination, not longer than one hour in duration, and
3. Two reports on projects which are to be compiled during the period of study and must be handed in before the theory papers are written.

This is a one year course for full-time students, but part-time students will be required to do the same course in a minimum of two years. Candidates for the course must have obtained a minimum mark of 60% in the finals of their Zoology III examinations and have passed Chemistry I. Before being credited with Zoology Honours students must also have passed Botany I, Biochemistry I and Statistics I or Biometry I or Mathematics I.

The promotion mark of the student will be made up as follows:

1. Three theory papers, each 200 marks 600
2. Oral examination and projects 600

Total 1 200

This course must be regarded as a basic training course in zoological research. The students will be required to write seminars on the various topics listed below. The reference lists will have to reflect the extensive "literature following up" which was done in journals and abstract journals such as Zoological Record and other similar reference works.

Section A:

The student may be questioned on the contents of this section in his oral examination. No seminars have to be written on these topics, but the student must read the relevant references and make his own short notes on the topics.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

1. The use and indexing of scientific literature.
2. The writing of scientific papers.
3. The general principles of taxonomy.
4. Microtomy.
5. Modern techniques for the measurement of the chemical and physical properties of water, soil, and the atmosphere.
6. The Scientific approach in research.
7. Museum Techniques.

Section B. General Zoology

Three topics are to be dealt with, chosen from the following study-directions.

1. New advances in Cytology.
2. New advances in Molecular Biology.
3. New advances in Genetics.
4. New advances in Embryology.
5. New advances in Animal Physiology.
6. Human population dynamics.

Section C.

Studies in Parasitology. Three topics are to be dealt with.

1. Microbiology.
2. Epidemiology and Control.
3. Morphology and phylogeny of Specific parasites.
4. Immunology.
5. Biochemistry and Genetics.

Section D:

Studies in Ecology. Four topics are to be dealt with.

1. Principles of Ecology.
2. Freshwater Ecology.
3. Soil Ecology.
4. Pollution.
5. Nature Conservation.

Section E:

A student will be required to carry out a project of limited scope in each of the sections C and D and report on it before commencing the final written examinations.

Honours Course (Teaching Specialization)

The final examination of the course will consist of:

1. Three three-hour theory papers;
2. One oral examination, not longer than one hour in duration, and
3. Two reports on projects which are to be compiled during the period of study and must be handed in before the theory papers are written.

This is a one year course for full-time students, but part-time students will be required to do the same course in a minimum of two years. Candidates for the course must have passed a professional teachers training course and Chemistry I. Before being credited with the degree candidates must also have passed Botany I and Philosophy I, or have at least been admitted to the examination in Philosophy I.

University of Pretoria
Together in Excellence

The promotion mark of the student will be made up as follows:

1. Three theory papers, each 200 marks 600
2. Oral examination and projects 600

Total 1 200

The students will be required to write seminars on topics selected from the fields of study listed in sections A, B and C. The reference lists will have to reflect the extensive "literature following up" which was done in journals and abstract journals such as "Zoological Record" and other similar reference works. The topics listed in section D will form the basis for the oral examination.

Section A. Evolution and Taxonomy

At least three topics to be dealt with:

1. Modern theories on the evolution of life.
2. Evolution in the Primates with special reference to the genus *Homo*.
3. The principles of Taxonomy.
4. The "Species" Concept.
5. Human population dynamics.

Section B. Nature Conservation

Four topics to be dealt with:

(a) The soil Ecosystem.
(b) The Freshwater Ecosystem.
(c) Marine Ecosystem.
(d) Pollution.
(e) Principles and practices in Nature Conservation.

Section C. General Zoology

Three topics to be dealt with:

1. New advances in Cytology.
2. New advances in Molecular Biology.
3. New advances in Genetics.
4. New advances in Embryology.
5. New advances in animal Physiology.

Section D. Museum Management and Technology

1. Museum Administration.
2. The preparation of Invertebrate Museum Materials.
3. The preparation of Vertebrate Museum Materials.
4. Microtomy Techniques.
5. The use and indexing of Scientific literature.
6. Writing scientific papers.

Section E. Projects

(a) A project of limited scope on Nature Conservation.

(b) A project involving the preparation of Invertebrate or Vertebrate materials for museum exhibition.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Engineering Drawing & Design 1A

(Two papers)

Paper 1 (Three hours) Drawing

Use of drawing instruments and materials. Layout of drawing, lettering and dimensioning. Terminology used on engineering drawings. Conventional symbols and abbreviations, line alphabet. Orthographic projections, first and third angle projection, principle views of simple block models, sectioning. Pictorial views; isometric projection, oblique drawing, freehand sketching.

Construction of geometrical shapes; polygons, circles, conic sections. Plotting of Co-ordinates. Descriptive geometry; problems involving lines and planes in space. Interpenetration and development of surfaces. Use of the polar planimeter. Contours, profiles, cuttings and embankments. Enlargement and reduction of drawings, use of the pantograph and optical methods.

Paper 2 (One and a half hours) Computations.

Introduction to Computers; programming pocket computers, elementary FORTRAN programming with simple applications.

Engineering Drawing and Design 1B

(Two papers)

This course is intended to introduce the student to engineering design, the identification and solution of engineering problems and more advanced engineering problems and more advanced engineering drawing than that dealt with in the course Engineering Drawing and Design 1A.

Paper 1: Introduction to Design

Engineering materials and components, standards, stresses in materials, safety factors. The design process; problem identification, sources of information and communication, analysis

and modelling, feasibility, studies, detailed design, execution, re-evaluation and feedback. Solution of problems and applications involving dimensional analysis, mechanics, areas and volumes.

Paper 2: Engineering Drawing

Machine drawings; tolerances, limits fits and standard symbols, cams and followers, gears, spirals and helixes, screw threads. Graphical Vector Analysis; vector diagrams, link polygon frames. Graphical integration.

Computing and Applied Mathematics

(Two papers)

Paper 1: Computing

Motivation; examples of computer applications in engineering and related fields. Elements of a Computer Processing System; hardware, software including "package" programmes, procedures, personnel. Equipment in a Computer Installation; C.P.V.; secondary storage, data preparation equipment, input devices, output devices, minicomputers, microcomputers. FORTRAN programming; I/O statements, assignment statements, control statements including IF and DO, arrays and subscripts, formats, functions and subroutines. Further computer applications in engineering.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Paper 2: Applied Mathematics

Numerical Analysis:

Collocation polynomials; finite differences; factorial polynomials; summation; formulas of Newton, Stirling, Gauss. Bessel and Everett; Lagrange, determinant and Aitkin's formulae for unequally spaced arguments; divided differences; osculating polynomials; Taylor polynomial; interpolation and prediction; numerical differentiation and integration; introduction to simulation of random processes, elementary probability theory; introduction to linear programming.

Analytical Methods:

Fourier analysis, Laplace transforms.

RULES FOR THE DEGREE OF BACCALAUREUS CURATIONIS

1. *Admission*

Unless the Senate of the University decides otherwise, in the case of 1.2 and 1.3, a candidate shall be admitted to the studies for the degree of Baccaleureus Curationis, only if he or she

1.1 is in possession of a Matriculation Certificate from the Matriculation Board, or a certificate of exemption issued by that Board*;

1.2 submits proof of registration as a student nurse with the Nursing Council**;

1.3 submits proof of holding a post as a student nurse at a training hospital approved by the Nursing Council.

2. *Duration of Study*

2.1 The curriculum shall extend over a period of four and a half years of full-time study.

2.2 Sick leave of not more than 54 days may be allowed. If sick leave is taken in excess of 54 days, the course will be extended by an equivalent period. Should a candidate interrupt her practical training for any reason other than the above, a period equal to the full extent of the interruption must be made up before the degree will be conferred.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

3. *Practical and Clinical Training*

3.1 A candidate must hold a post as a student nurse at an approved training hospital where all clinical training is administered for the duration of the course.

3.2 A candidate is required to visit outside clinics.

4. *Obtaining the Degree*

4.1 The degree shall be obtained by completing the courses prescribed by the Senate.

4.2 The degree shall be awarded cumlaude if a candidate obtains an average of 75% in the examination, in the final year, and an average of at least 60% for the course.

5. *Promotion to a following Year of Study*

5.1 Unless the Senate decides otherwise, a candidate must pass the following courses in the first year of study before he or she will be admitted to the second year of study:
Nursing Science and Art I
Elementary Chemistry, Biochemistry and Applied Medical Biophysics I
Human Science I
Ethos of Nursing I

* It is recommended that Mathematics and/or Science be taken as a matriculation subject.

**Such registration will be undertaken by the Nursing Department on behalf of the student after enrolment.

5.2 A candidate shall be admitted to the third year of study only if he or she has, in addition to the courses in 5.1, also passed the following courses:
Nursing Art and Science II
Anatomy I
Physiology I
Community Health Nursing I

5.3 A candidate shall be admitted to the fourth year of study only if he or she has passed all the courses prescribed for the first and second year of study, as well as all the third year courses.

5.4 A candidate shall be admitted to the fifth year of study only if he or she has passed all the courses of the fourth year.

6. *Curriculum*

6.1 *First Year.*
Examination Subjects; (i) Nursing Science and Art I
(ii) Elementary Chemistry, Biochemistry and Applied Medical Biophysics I
(iii) Human Science I
(iv) Ethos of Nursing I
Attendance Course English (Special)
(A minimum of 500 hours clinical practicals are required for the first year)

University of Port Harc
Together in Excellence

6.2 *Second Year.*
Examination Subjects; (i) Nursing Science and Art II
(ii) Anatomy I
(iii) Physiology I
(iv) Human Science II
(v) Community Health Nursing I
(3000 hours general clinical practicals will be divided among the first, second, third and fourth years of study. The student will also be required to undertake a minimum of 160 hours Commmunity Health Nursing Practicals during this year).

6.3 *Third Year.*
Examination Subjects; (i) Nursing Science and Art III
(ii) Community Health Nursing II
(iii) Midwifery I
(iv) Microbiology, Parasitology, General Pathological Anatomy and Pharmacology I
(160 hours Community Health Nursing Practicals will be undertaken during this year of study).

6.4 *Fourth Year.*
Examination Subjects; (i) Nursing Science and Art IV
(ii) Midwifery II
(iii) Psychiatric Nursing I
(iv) Health Education I
(960 hours Midwifery practical will be undertaken during this year of study).

6.5 *Fifth Year.*
Examination Subject; (i) Psychiatric Nursing II (½ year course)

(960 hours practical in Psychiatric Nursing will be undertaken during these six months.

(Note the practical work in the hospital forms part of the course. It must be pointed out that although there are times when there is consentrated nursing in a special field the practical will be so constructed as to allow for full integration of all fields of nursing at all years of training. The time spent on it depends on the year of study and is determined at the beginning of each year, depending on the theoretical time-table).

SYLLABUSES OF COURSES

Nursing Science and Art I
(150 Lectures)

The anthropological approach in nursing; health services in South Africa; brief outline of structure and function in man; factors which cause ill-health in man; introductory preventive and promotive health concepts including introductory microbiology and parasitology; nutrition; elementary health education principles and methods, basic medical and surgical nursing, including observation and techniques of assessment and recording; pre- and post-operative care; intraveneous therapy; intragastric feeding; care of wounds and drains, sepsis and anti-sepsis, oxygen, inhalations, examinations and diagnostic procedure, prescribed treatments, giving of medicines including dangerous dependence producing medicines, potentially dangerous dependence-producing medicines, and potentially harmful medicines; care of the unconscious patient; first aid; introduction to ward administration; introduction to maternity nursing and care of the newborn; oral and dental hygiene; introduction to the principles of professional practice. Psycho-social aspects in nursing; mental health in the community. Introduction to community health nursing.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Nursing Science and Art II
(150 Lectures)

General medical and surgical nursing in relation to all systems of the body with the relevant pathological, diagnostic, therapeutic and special nursing skills related thereto. Paediatrics including mothercraft and the health care of the pre-school child; geriatrics, including preventive and rehabilitative aspects; medico-legal risks in connection with all the above. The socio-agogic aspects of the role of the nurse; psycho-social aspects of all the above conditions.

Nursing Science and Art III
(150 Lectures)

A more specialised and intensive study of medical and surgical nursing in connection with all the systems of the body with the special pathological, diagnostic, therapeutic and specialised nursing skills relevant thereto. Special aspects of intensive paediatric nursing; the medical and surgical specialities associated with geriatrics and the nursing related thereto; specialised rehabilitative aspects for all specialities; operating theatre techniques and anaesthetics; intensive nursing care techniques, medico-legal hazards; introductory midwifery with special emphasis on ante-natal care; complications of pregnancy, care of the normal lying-in-mother and baby; special observations; normal midwifery in emergency conditions; examination of the baby for congenital abnormalities; psycho-social aspects in relation to all above aspects.

Nursing Science and Art IV.
(160 Lectures)

1. Ward Administration
   - 1.1 General administrative principles
   - 1.2 Role of ward or departmental sister
   - 1.3 Supervision
   - 1.4 Work allocation and duty schedule
   - 1.5 Off-duty schedules
   - 1.6 Ward record keeping
   - 1.7 Supplies and equipment
   - 1.8 Patient care administration
   - 1.9 Patient environment
   - 1.10 Care of patient's effects
   - 1.11 Consent to treatment and operations
   - 1.12 Evaluation
   - 1.13 Medico-legal hazards
   - 1.14 Infection control
   - 1.15 Drug and medicine control
   - 1.16 Communication
   - 1.17 Wills, confessions and testamentary statements
   - 1.18 Prisoners who are patients
2. The Teaching Function of the Nurse, including Clinical Teaching
3. Advanced Concepts of Professional Practice
4. Provision of Primary Health Service by Nurse Practitioners

University of Port Harcourt
Together in Excellence

Anatomy
(120 Lectures plus 30 x 3 hour Practicals)

Embryology, histology, systematic and regional anatomy of the human body.

(Practicals will be done in the laboratory with slides (embryology and histology), and dissections of vertebrates will be done. In addition students will witness 6 necropsies in a public mortuary).

Physiology
(120 Lectures plus 15 x 2 hour Practicals)

A systemic approach to the study of human physiology.

Microbiology, Parasitology, General Pathological Anatomy and Pharmacology
(120 Lectures)

Microbiology and Parasitology
(40 Lectures including Practica)

The pathogenic bacteria, the morphology of bacteria; staining and cultural characteristics; classification with particular reference to cocci, acid-fast bacilli, grampositive bacilli, gram-negative bacilli, spirochaetes; fungi; the protozoa, parasitic metazoa viruses and the arthropod-borne diseases.

Pathology
(40 Lectures including Practica)

Repair, regeneration, inflamation and its sequelae in particular sites; pathological changes due to microbial and parasitological invasions; immunity; inflammatory diseases of toxic, allergic

or unknown causes; foreign bodies; extraneous poisons; nutritional, metabolic, circulatory and haemopoietic disturbances, tumours, endocrine disturbances; obstruction and dilation of hollow organs.

Pharmacology
(40 Lectures)

The main medicinal substances and their effects on the human body; the dangers and preventive aspects associated with the use of medicinal substances. Iatrogenic aspects. The main poisons and their effect on human body. Treatment of such conditions. Preventive measures.

Community Health Nursing I
(120 Lectures and 160 hours practicals)

1. Introduction to community health nursing science
2. The history of community health
3. International health aspects, including the World Health Organisation
4. Health services in South Africa, including division of work between different authorities
5. Outline of the organisation of the Department of Health, Welfare and Pensions
6. Basic components of a comprehensive health service
7. Legislation regarding health services and South Africa
8. Demographic aspects; epidemiology and health statistics
9. Conservation of the environment, including air and water pollution, noise and radiation, housing and sanitation — legal aspects
10. An overview of communicable diseases issues
    Waterborne and food-borne infections
    Vector borne diseases
    Zoonosis related to the health of man
    Venereal diseases
    Other communicable diseases
11. Nutrition and Health
12. Clinical assessment
13. An introduction to Comprehensive Health Care.

Community Health Nursing II
(120 Lectures and 160 hours practical)

1. Health services in South Africa; with special reference to independent states developments
2. State of health in South Africa, the factors and limitations which affect this
3. Psycho-Social care in relation to community, health nursing science
4. The family as the basis for community health nursing science
5. Economic aspects of Community Health
6. Human genetics
7. Care of the Aged in the community
8. Comprehensive health care: with special reference to all forms of ill-health and the treatment thereof
9. Psychiatric Community Health Care
10. The Community Health Nurse in the various fields including
    — Maternal and Neonatal health
    — The health and development of infants and young children
    — School health services
    — Occupational health

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

— Geriatric health
— Long-term health care
— District nursing

Midwifery I
(120 Lectures)

(a) *Antepartum*
(i) Introduction to Midwifery
(ii) Normal Pregnancy
(iii) Abnormal Pregnancy

(b) *Intra partum*
(i) Normal labour
(ii) Abnormal labour

Midwifery II
(120 Lectures and minimum of 960 hours of clinical practice and a minimum of 15 deliveries personally undertaken by each student)

(a) *Postpartum*
(i) The puerperium (normal and abnormal)
(ii) Family Planning

(b) *Neonatology*
(i) The new-born
(ii) Medical problems of the new-born
(iii) Special categories of babies
(iv) Still-birth
(v) Advice to parents of abnormal babies

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Psychiatric Nursing I
(120 Lectures)

The nurse as a member of the multi-disciplinary health team; orientation to psychiatric nursing; classification of and introduction to mental illness; general symptomathology and nursing care of functional and of organic disorders; the therapeutic environment; psychiatric nursing skills and therapy; physical treatment; preventive and rehabilitative aspects of psychiatric therapy; the relevant legislation.

Psychiatric Nursing II
(120 Lectures plus a minimum of 960 hours clinical practica)

Psychiatric facilities in the community; comprehensive community care; modern therapeutic methods in psychiatry; mental subnormality and its social and legal aspects; medico-legal risks; ward administration and clinical teaching in psychiatric conditions. The nurse as a psycho-therapist.

Health Education I
(120 Lectures)

1. Theory and practice of health education
2. Aimas of health education
3. Responsibility for health education
4. Principles and methods of health education
5. Communication
6. Socio-andragogic aspects

7. Group techniques
8. Audio-visual teaching aids.

Human Sciences I
(120 Lectures)

Psychology and Mental Health Care

Physiological basis of Psychology; the human personality; motivation of conduct; frustration and conflict; defence mechanisms; emotion; attitudes. Group morale, leadership, communication; human relations. The child, the adolescent, the adult and the aged person as a patient. Mental health care. Psychosomatic and psychopathological conditions. Broad concept of the management of patients with mental disturbances in hospitals and in the community.

Sociology and Social Care

Sociological concepts; biological, psychic and ecological influence on society; culture; demographic aspects; status and role; social processes; the socialising process; social groups; the family; sociological approach in race relations; urban and rural areas; social stratification; the mass. Social change and resistance to change; social control and public opinion. Leisure. Socio-pathological manifestations. Interviewing and counselling. Social Care and Assistance and Welfare Services.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Health Science II
(120 Lectures)

1. Understanding human behaviour
2. Wholes and parts in personality
3. The role of development and motivation in behaviour
4. Psychological helping skills
5. Crisis intervention
6. Emotional experiences of the nurse
7. Psychological constructs with direct implications for nursing
8. Deprivation, stress, pain, sleep, anxiety, depression, physical disablement, psychosomatic conditions, death and dying
9. Major social institutions in the health context
10. Social causes of illness
11. Sociology and care of the sick
12. Social pathology and health
13. The hospital as a social organisation
14. Social care

English (Special)

An attendance course only but the student must apply proof of satisfactory attendance. (120 Lectures).

This course is intended for students desiring to take an academic course in English in which the emphasis is on language and communication rather than on the close study of literature. Its purpose is to train students in clear thinking and precise and lucid expression. The course aims at providing knowledge of and practice in the various registers of English which may be useful to students reading for degrees other than an Arts degree. It includes training in the use of English in various practical situations in life, such as, attendance at meetings, elections to committees, handling of reports, notices and communications of various kinds.

Work in the Language Laboratory will be compulsory.

Elementary Chemistry, Biochemistry and Applied Medical Biophysics I
(120 Lectures plus 10 practicals)

The basic principles of inorganic chemistry; the principles of scientific measurement and the basic principles of physics applied to health science; including characteristics of structure and matter; electricity; warmth and temperature; radio activity; chemical combinations and chemical equations; characteristics of acids, bases and salts; characteristics of oxygen and water; oxidation — reduction; liquid — liquid mixtures; preparation and characteristics of hydrocarbons; preparation and characteristics of alcohols, ethers, aldehides, cetones and esters.

Dynamics : force weight, and gravitational mass; Newton's three laws of motion; equilibrium of a particle; friction and application to bone joints; circular motion in vertical and horizontal planes; weightlessness; electric charges and forces; Coulombs law and structures of matter; work, energy and power; kinetic and potential energies; conservative and non-conservative forces; energy conservation principles; forms of energy; scaling laws in physiology; impulse and inner momentum; conservation of linear momentum; Heat : temperature and temperature scales; gas laws; thermal expansion; heat capacity; phase changes; heat transmission; temperature regulation; first and second laws of thermodynamics; the Carnot cycle and its application to metabolism; Light : reflection; Huygen's principle; mirrors; lenses and optical instruments; the human eye; optical defects; interference; diffraction; polarisation; X-ray production and diffraction and its applications; Particle properties of electromagnetic radiation; the photon; Blackbody radiation; photo-electric effect; Compton effect; X-ray spectrum.

Ethos of Nursing
(120 Lectures)

University of Fort Hare

Introduction to ethis of nursing; historical development of nursing; nursing as an art and skill in primitive and ancient cultures; nursing as a vocation; early professional development; South African history of nursing; Professional development in South Africa; professional practice in nursing; dynamics of professional practice; characteristics of the profession; acts and control of the nursing profession; purpose and functions of a professional association; current moral-ethical problems which can have an influence on nursing practice; professionalising process in nursing.

Diploma in Nursing Administration and Community Health

1. *Admission*

   1.1 Unless the Senate decides otherwise, a candidate shall be admitted to the studies for the diploma in Nursing Administration and Community Health, only if he or she;

   1.1.1 is in possession of a Matriculation Certificate from the Matriculation Board, or a certificate of exemption or conditional exemption issued by that Board;

   1.1.2 submits proof of registration as a nurse with the Nursing Council. Such registration must be maintained throughout the course.

2. *Duration of study*

   The curriculum shall extend over a minimum period of three years of full-time study or four years of part-time study.

3. *Obtaining the diploma*

   3.1 The diploma shall be obtained by completing the courses prescribed by the Senate

   3.2 The diploma shall be awarded cum laude if a candidate obtains an average of 75% in the examinations and an average of at least 60% for any course.

4. *Promotion to the following year of study*

Unless the Senate decides otherwise, a candidate shall be promoted as follows:

4.1 the second year of study

4.1.1 A full-time candidate must pass all the courses prescribed for the first year of study before he or she will be admitted to the second year of study.

4.1.2 A part-time candidate will be admitted to the second year of study if he or she has passed half of the courses prescribed for the first year of study.

4.2 To the third year of study

4.2.1 A full-time candidate must pass all the courses prescribed for the first and second year of study.

4.2.2 A part-time candidate will be admitted to the third year of study only if he or she has passed all the courses prescribed for the first year of study as well as Nursing Administration II or Nursing Education II and Community Health Nursing II.

5. *Curriculum*

Students have a choice of two curriculums for this degree. Curriculum A leads to majors in Nursing Administration and Community Health Nursing and Curriculum B leads to majors in Nursing Education and Community Health Nursing.

5.1 *Curriculum A*

First Year

Examination Subjects; (i) Nursing Administration I
(ii) Community Health Nursing I
(iii) Nursing Education (Administrative aspects) I
(iv) Public Administration I
(v) Human Sciences I

Attendance Course (iv) English (special)

Second Year

Examination Subjects; (i) Nursing Administration II
(ii) Community Health Nursing II
(iii) Human Sciences II
(iv) Public Administration II

Third Year

Examination Subjects; (i) Nursing Administration III
(ii) Community Health Nursing III
(iii) and one of
Advanced General Nursing I
Advanced Psychiatric Nursing I
Advanced Midwifery I

Note: 1. Between the first and second year and between the second and third year each student must undertake 30 days practice in a Nursing Administration situation to be arranged between the candidate and the head of the department.

2. Community Health Nursing practicals to be carried out by the student during the academic year — 160 hours during the first year; 260 hours during the second year and the third year, that is a total of 420 hours community health nursing practica.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

5.2 *Curriculum B*

First Year

Examination Subjects; (i) Nursing Education I
(ii) Community Health Nursing I
(iii) Nursing Education (Administrative Aspects) I
(iv) Elementary Chemistry, Biochemistry and Applied Medical Biophysics I
(v) Health Science I

Attendance Course (vi) English (Special)

Second Year

Examination Subjects; (i) Nursing Education II
(ii) Community Health Nursing II
(iii) Anatomy I
(iv) Physiology I
(v) Health Science II

Third Year

Examination Subjects; (i) Nursing Education III
(ii) Community Health Nursing III
(iii) Microbiology, Parasitology, General Pathological Anatomy and Pharmacology I

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Note: 1. Practical teaching in a nursing situation must take place each year with a minimum of 15 practical lectures. Eight of these lectures must be undertaken in a clinical practical situation.

2. Community Health Nursing practical to be carried out by the student during the academic year — 160 hours during the first year and 260 hours during the second year and the third year, that is a total of 420 hours.

SYLLABUSES OF COURSES

Nursing Administration I
(180 Lectures and 30 days practical)

1. General principles of organisation and management
2. Legislation aspects of health services in South Africa
3. Organisation and control of health services in South Africa, including relevant acts and regulations
4. Unit organisation and control
5. Services to the nursing services
6. Organisation of physical facilities and equipment
7. Contemporary problems in nursing
8. Work study
9. Inspections — unit, hospital, extra-institutional health services
10. Medico-legal hazards
11. Meeting and committee procedures
12. Public speaking
13. Accountability
14. Records and reports

15. Recruitment
16. Aspects of industrial psychology applied to nursing administration

Nursing Administration II
(180 Lectures and 30 days practical)

1. Disaster nursing
2. Aspects of hospital planning
3. Management of all non-nursing service such as catering, linen, etc
4. Patient care organisation and control
5. Drug control
6. The role of the nurse administrator
7. Budgeting and cost control
8. Staff development
9. Modern trends in medicine and technology, and the problems related thereto in nursing service
10. Organisational and personnel problems in nursing
11. Writing of reports and memoranda
12. Job analysis, job description and job evaluation
13. Research methods in nursing
14. Supervision
15. Evaluation of patient care
16. Staff-allocation and work load index

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Nursing Administration III
(180 Lectures)

1. Significant changes in the community which affect nursing services
2. World wide approach to provisions of health service including W.H.O.
3. Study of nursing resources
4. Occupational health services in a health care delivery system
5. Modern trends in the provision of nursing services
6. Regional control of nursing services
7. Detailed study of administrative aspects of nursing in South Africa
8. Composition of the nursing profession in South Africa relating to provision of health needs
9. Professional associations
10. Modern trends in administration related to nursing administration

Nursing Education I

The nature, scope and method of pedagogics with special reference to the philosophy of education; empirical education including the psychology of learning and related aspects; the place and scope of didactics in the overall structure of pedagogics with special reference to Nursing Education. Ethos of Nursing.

Teaching Skills

The use of the chalk board. Skill in the use of technical aids.

Nursing Education II
(120 Lectures)

Didactical and other educational concepts applied to post-basic nursing education. Preparation of nurses at basic level — comparison with other countries: Principles and methodology of

continuing and in-service education: world trends.

Trends in general education as they affect nursing education.

Trends in medical and paramedical education as they affect nursing education. Medical and technological developments as they affect nursing and the evolving role of the nurse. Social change and its affect on nursing education. Contemporary literature. Collaboration between education and service — student allocation for learning experience; the student of nursing and specific learning needs. Recruitment of students and prevention of student wastage. Post-basic and post-graduate systems of nursing education in South Africa and in other countries. Accountability in nursing education.

Nursing Education III
(120 Lectures)

Social agogic aspects of nursing education in clinical teaching — and agogic aspects. Health education. Preparation of teachers for the nursing profession. Contemporary problems in Nursing education. Modern approaches to educational technology and educational methodology. Latest developments in all specialised aspects of medical and nursing care. Important commissions of inquiry into nursing education. Study of relevant current literature regarding nursing literature. Communication in nursing education. Policy making in nursing education; experimental courses. Research and nursing education.

Community Health Nursing I
(120 Lectures and 160 hours practical)

1. Introduction to community health nursing science
2. The history of community health
3. International health aspects, including the World Health Organisation
4. Health services in South Africa, including division of work between different authorities
5. Outline of the organisation of the Department of Health, Welfare and Pensions
6. Basic components of a comprehensive health service
7. Legislation regarding health services in South Africa
8. Demographic aspects; epidemiology and health statistics
9. Conservation of the environment, including air and water pollution, noise and radiation, housing and sanitation — legal aspects
10. An overview of communicable diseases issues
    Waterborne and food-borne infections
    Vector borne diseases
    Zoonosis related to the health of man
    Venereal diseases
    Other communicable diseases
11. Nutrition and Health
12. Clinical assessment
13. An introduction to Comprehensive Health Care.

Community Health Nursing II
(120 Lectures and 260 hours practical)

1. Health services in South Africa; with special reference to independent states developments
2. State of health in South Africa, the factors and limitations which affect this
3. Psycho-Social care in relation to community health nursing science
4. The family as the basis for community health nursing science
5. Economic aspects of Community Health

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

6. Human genetics
7. Care of the Aged in the community
8. Comprehensive health care: with special reference to all forms of ill-health and the treatment thereof
9. Psychiatric Community Health Care
10. The Community Health Nurse in the various fields including
    - Maternal and Neonatal health
    - The health and development of infants and young children
    - School health services
    - Occupational health
    - Geriatric health
    - Long-term health care
    - District nursing

Community Health Nursing III
(120 Lectures)

1. Research in Community Health
2. Occupational Health
3. Family Planning
4. Modern trends, local and international, in the provision of health care
5. Integration of health planning with socio-economic planning; integration of services, governmental, welfare and private
6. Health Education
    - Theory, practice and principles of H.E.
    - Aims of H.E.
    - Communication
    - Socio-androgogic aspects
    - Group techniques
    - Audio-visual teaching aids

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Nursing Education (Administrative Aspects) I
(120 Lectures)

1. Authorities responsible for nursing education in South Africa — financial aspects
2. The nursing education systems in South Africa
3. Regulations that affect training
4. Administration of a nursing school
5. Student selection
6. Clinical Teaching; the teaching function of the registered nurse; control of clinical practical teaching
7. Student placement — liaison between teaching and service departments
8. Correlation of theory and practice
9. Control of training centres — inspection aspects
10. Control of learning resource centres, including libraries, audio-visual material, modes and charts
11. Programming — organisation and implementation of in-service education and continuing education
12. History of nursing education
13. Purpose and objectives of nursing education
14. International approaches to nursing education

15. Nursing students — their characteristics and needs
16. Counselling student nurses
17. Teaching strategies in nursing education
18. Evaluation in nursing education
19. Curriculum planning

Public Administration I
(120 Lectures)

1. General introduction to the study of Public Administration
2. The historical development of the field of administration
3. Public Administration in relation to other social sciences
4. History of government institutions in South Africa
5. Reasons for the existence of local authorities, with special reference to South Africa
6. Duties, powers and functions of councils and town clerks
7. Analysis of the systems of local authorities in South Africa

Public Administration II
(120 Lectures)

1. The determination of policy in the public sector
2. Personnel administration
3. Analysis of the Functions and administrative institutions of a municipality
4. Organisational theory
5. Public Financial Administration

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Human Sciences I
(120 Lectures)

PSYCHOLOGY AND MENTAL HEALTH CARE

Psychological basis of Psychology; the human personality; motivation of conduct; frustration and conflict; defence mechanisms; emotion; attitudes. Group morale, leadership, communication; human relations. The child, the adolescent, the adult and the aged person as a patient. Mental health care. Psychosomatic and psychopathological conditions. Broad concept of the management of patients with mental disturbances in hospitals and in the community.

SOCIOLOGY AND SOCIAL CARE

Sociological concepts; biological, psychic and ecological influence on society; culture; demographic aspects; status and role; social processes; the socialising process; social groups; the family; sociological approach in race relations; urban and rural areas; social stratification; the mass. Social stratification; the mass. Social change and resistance to change; social control and public opinion. Leisure. Socio-pathological manifestations. Interviewing and counselling. Social Care and Assistance and Welfare Services.

Health Science II
(120 Lectures)

1. Understanding human behaviour
2. Wholes and parts in personality
3. The role of development and motivation in behaviour
4. Psychological helping skills
5. Crisis intervention
6. Emotional experiences of the nurse

7. Psychological constructs with direct implications for nursing
8. Deprivation, stress, pain, sleep, anxiety, depression, physical disablement, psychosomatic conditions, death and dying
9. Major social institutions in the health context
10. Social causes of illness
11. Sociology and care of the sick
12. Social pathology and health
13. The hospital as a social organisation
14. Social care

English (Special)

An attendance course only but the student must supply proof of satisfactory attendance. (120 Lectures)

This course is intended for students desiring to take an academic course in English in which the emphasis is on language and communication rather than on the close study of literature. Its purpose is to train students in clear thinking and precise and lucid expression. The course aims at providing knowledge of and practice in the various registers of English which may be useful to students reading for degrees other than an Arts degree. It includes training in the use of English in various practical situations in life, such as, attendance at meetings, elections to committees, handling of reports, notices and communications of various kinds.

Work in the Language Laboratory will be compulsory.

Elementary Chemistry, Biochemistry and Applied Medical Biophysics I

(120 Lectures plus 10 practicals)

The basic principles of inorganic chemistry; the principles of scientific measurement and the basic principles of physics applied to health science; including characteristics of structure and matter; electricity; warmth and temperature; radio activity; chemical combinations and chemical equations; characteristics of acids, bases and salts; characteristics of oxygen and water; oxidation — reduction; liquid — liquid mixtures; preparation and characteristics of hydrocarbons; preparation and characteristics of alcohols, ethers, aldehides, cetones and esters.

Dynamics : force weight, and gravitational mass; Newton's three laws of motion; equilibrium of a particle; friction and application to bone joints; circular motion in vertical and horizontal planes; weightlessness; electric charges and forces; Coulombs law and structures of matter; work, energy and power; kinetic and potential energies; conservative and non-conservative forces; enerygy conservation principles; forms of energy; scaling laws in physiology; impulse and inner momentum; conservation of linear momentum; Heat : temperature and temperature scales; gas laws; thermal expansion; heat capacity; phase changes; heat transmission; temperature regulation; first and second laws of thermodynamics; the Carnot cycle and its application to metabolism; Light : reflection; Huygen's principle; mirrors; lenses and optical instruments; the human eye; optical defects; interferemce; diffraction; polarisation; X-ray production and diffraction and its applications; Particle properties of electromagnetic radiation; the photon; Blackbody radiation; photo-electric effect; Compton effect; X-ray spectrum.

Microbiology, Parasitology, General Pathological Anatomy and Pharmacology

(120 Lectures)

Microbiology and Parasitology

(40 Lectures including Practica)

The pathogenic bacteria, the morphology of bacteria; staining and cultural charactertistics; classification with particular reference to cocci, acid-fast bacilli, grampositive bacilli, gram-

negative bacilli, spirochaetes; fungi; the protozoa, parasitic metazoa viruses and the arthropod-borne diseases.

Pathology
(40 Lectures including Practica)

Repair, regeneration, inflamation and its sequelae in particular sites; pathological changes due to microbial and parasitological invasions; immunity; inflammatory diseases of toxic, allergic or unknown causes; foreign bodies; extraneous poisons; nutritional, metabolic, circulatory and haemopoietic disturbances, tumours, endocrine disturbances; obstruction and dilation of hollow organs.

Pharmacology
(40 Lectures)

The main medicinal substances and their effects on the human body; the dangers and preventive aspects associated with the use of medicinal substances. Iatrogenic aspects. The main poisons and their effect on human body. Treatment of such conditions. Preventive measures.

Anatomy
(120 Lectures plus 30 x 3 hour Practicals)

Embryology, histology, systematic and regional anatomy of the human body.

(Practicals will be done in the laboratory with slides (embryology and histology), and dissections of vertebrates will be done. In addition students will witness 6 necropsies in a public mortuary).

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Physiology
(120 Lectures plus 15 x 2 hour Practicals)

A systemic approach to the study of human physiology.

Faculty of Education

1. The Faculty of Education is basically responsible for the professional training of teachers.

   1.1 The Higher Secondary Teachers' Diploma and Secondary Teachers' Diploma course caters mainly for students who have not obtained matriculation exemption, and may be taken with one of the following options:

   (1) Arts subjects.
   (2) Science subjects.
   (3) Economic Sciences.
   (4) Fine Arts.
   (5) Musical Studies.
   (6) Agriculture.

   1.2 The Higher Education Diploma is a post-graduate course. Students should however, have selected their degree courses in compliance with Regulation E.21. in order to qualify for admission to HED. It is important that prospective student-teachers select their curriculum with great care.

   1.3 The Higher Education Diploma (non-graduate) is a course for students who lack only one year to complete a degree. The degree courses must be in compliance with Rule E.21.

Practice teaching forms an integral part of teacher training. Prospective education students must report to the Faculty of Education at the end of the academic year preceding their professional year, in order to make the necessary arrangements for teaching at their home school at the beginning of the next school year.

   1.4 Bachelor of Pedagogics is a four year integrated professional degree and may be taken with one of the following options:

   (1) Arts subjects.
   (2) Science subjects.
   (3) Economic Sciences.
   (4) Agriculture.
   (5) Music.

The degree entitles the holder to proceed to BEd or with certain qualifications to an Honours degree.

2. The Faculty of Education also offers specialized training courses at BEd level. For in-service teachers lectures are conducted on a part-time basis at the University as well as at the Fort Hare Extra-mural Studies Campus (Zwelitsha).

3. Special grants, bursaries and loans are available to student teachers on application to the University Registrar and/or to the Secretaries of the various Government Departments of Education.

RULES FOR THE FACULTY OF EDUCATION

The following faculty rules are to be read in conjunction with the provisions of the Act, Statute, regulations and general rules: Whenever a course is taken that is offered by another Faculty, the rules of that Faculty applicable to the course shall apply.

DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

E.1 (1) The following degrees are conferred in the Faculty:

Bachelor of Pedagogics	BPed
Bachelor of Education	BEd
Master of Education	MEd
Doctor of Education	DEd

(2) The following diplomas are granted in the Faculty:

Higher Education Diploma (Graduate)	HED
Higher Education Diploma (Non-graduate)	HED (Non-grad.)
Higher Secondary Teachers' Diploma	HSTD
Secondary Teachers' Diploma	STD

IN LUMINE TUO VIDE BIMUS LUMEN

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PEDAGOGICS

Duration of Curriculum

E.2 The curriculum shall extend over four years of study.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Options

E.3 The degree may be obtained in any of the following options:

(a) Arts (major subjects — Afrikaans-Nederlands, Xhosa/Sotho, Biblical Studies, English, Geography, History).

(b) Science (major subjects — Chemistry or Physics, Botany or Zoology, Mathematics, Geography).

(c) Economic Sciences.

(d) Music.

(e) Agriculture.

(f) Physical Education.

Curricula

E.4 (1) The curriculum for each of the different options, with variations for different major subjects where applicable, shall be as set out in the *Schedule.

(2) A student may be permitted by Senate on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty to offer:

(a) two courses instead of one of the prescribed courses from the same course grouping:

(b) a course not included in a particular grouping, but which exists in any other grouping within that faculty, provided that such a course shall be of the same as or higher year level than the course for which it is substituted.

E.5 In the second or more advanced year a student may take one course in excess of the maximum if it is a course in which he previously failed and provided further that no additional provision be made on the time-table to accommodate such course.

*See Schedule after E10.

Schools Visits and Practice Teaching

E.6 (1) A block period of 3 weeks during the first semester and

(2) four weeks during the second semester of the final academic year shall be devoted to practice teaching.

Examination

E.7 (1) In order to complete a course in a subject offered by a Faculty other than Education, a student shall comply with the rules of the Faculty concerned.

(2) In order to complete a course in a subject offered by the Faculty of Education, a student shall comply with the general rules for the degree of bachelor, except where otherwise indicated.

(3) The examination in both the Method courses shall include a practical teaching test consisting of two test lessons in each Method subject. A sub-minimum of 40% for each subject is prescribed.

(4) *Professional Studies*

Professional Studies comprise the following subjects:

(i) Educational Technology (ET)
(ii) Micro-teaching
(iii) School Hygiene
(iv) School Administration
(v) One of the following subjects:
(a) Physical Training
(b) Music Appreciation
(c) Fine Arts
(d) School Librarianship

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

The examination shall include assessment in each of the above-mentioned subjects.

(5) Language medium courses will be offered in Xhosa, Southern Sotho, Afrikaans and English and French. The examination in these courses shall be both oral and written. A student shall pass (in the Lower grade) if he obtains an aggregate of 50% with a subminimum of 40% in either of the two parts. A candidate who obtains an aggregate of 60% with a sub-minimum of 50% will be awarded a pass in the Higher Grade. The examination in at least one Medium course must be passed in the Higher Grade.

(6) A Student who intends following a medium course may present himself for a test at the beginning of the year and should he qualify for the Higher Grade be exempted from further attendance.

E.8 (1) A student who fails a first or second year course may be admitted to a supplementary examination in such course if he complies with the rules of the Faculty offering the course.

(2) A student who fails a third or fourth year course may be admitted to a supplementary examination in such course, provided he has obtained:

(a) a year mark of at least 50%;
(b) at least 40% of the marks in the examination; and

(c) the pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination:
Provided that these requirements may be waived in the case of a single course which is the final requirement for the degree, on condition that the candidate presented himself for the ordinary examination.

(3) A student who fails to obtain the pass mark in a Method course, may not present himself for re-examination before the end of the ensuing academic year:
Provided that a candidate who obtains the pass mark but fails to obtain the prescribed sub-minimum in one or both of the practical teaching tests may present himself for re-examination in such test or tests late in the first semester of the ensuing academic year and shall until then retain credit for the theoretical part of the examination.

(4) A supplementary examination in the language medium tests shall not be held before May of the ensuing year.

Exemptions

E.9 (1) A subject may be exempted from the practical requirements in School Hygiene if he can produce a recognized certificate of the Red Cross Society or the St. John's Ambulance.

(2) A student who at Matriculation level did not take Xhosa *and/or* Sotho in which a medium course is offered at this University may substitute Afrikaans, English or French as language courses on condition that he passes one of them in the higher grade.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Distinction

E.10 A student who in the final course of a major subject attains the standard laid down by the Senate shall be awarded a pass with distinction in that subject.

E.4(2) B. PED — ARTS OPTION

Determination of Year of Study.

(i) A student shall be deemed to be in his first year of study until he has obtained credit for at least three first-year courses; in his third year of study when he is taking courses which will enable him to complete the requirements for that year of study; otherwise he shall be deemed to be in his second year of study unless (ii) is applicable (no student may register for any second year course unless he has passed a minimum of three first-year courses);

(ii) A candidate shall be deemed to be in his final year of study when he is engaged on all the options of his final year or when he has obtained credits in these courses but still has to obtain credit in other courses to complete the requirements for the degree.

Subject Grouping

Group 1. Major subjects in which three courses may be taken:

Afrikaans-Nederlands	Biblical Studies
Xhosa/Sotho	Biology
English	Psychology
Geography	Mathematics
History	Economics

Group 2. Ancillary subjects in which not more than *two* courses may be taken:

Philosophy/Criminology
Sociology
Anthropology
Systematic Theology/Ecclesiastical History
Latin
Library Science
African Thought and Literature

Group 3. Ancillary subjects in which not more than *one* course may be taken:

Special Language Courses: Practical English, Special French, Praktiese Afrikaans, Special Latin, Applied Computer Science, Chemistry, Geology, Physics, Zoology, Statistics/Statistical Methods
Classical Culture I

I. Major Subject: Xhosa or Sotho

First year:

Four of the following subjects of which the first two are compulsory:

1. Xhosa/Sotho I
2. African Thought and Literature
3. *(a)* At least one subject mentioned under Group 1
   (b) Any one or two subjects mentioned under Groups 1, 2 or 3 if not already taken.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Second year:

1. Xhosa/Sotho II
2. Subject taken at second year level from Group 1
3. Subject taken at first or second year level from Groups 1, 2 or 3
4. Pedagogics I

Third year:

1. Xhosa/Sotho III
2. Subject at first, second or third year level (preferably an approved school subject)
3. Pedagogics II

Fourth year:

1. Method of two approved school subjects (including Practice Teaching)
2. Professional Studies
3. Two language medium courses
4. Pedagogics III

II. Major Subject: English

First year:

Four of the following subjects of which the first one is compulsory:

1. English I
2. At least one other subject mentioned under Groups 1, 2 or 3
3. Not more than one subject from Groups 1, 2 or 3

Second year:

1. English II
2. A subject at the second year level from Group 1
3. A subject at the first or second year level from Groups 1, 2 or 3
4. Pedagogics I

Third year:

1. English III
2. A subject at first, second or third year level (preferably an approved school subject)
3. Pedagogics II

Fourth year:

1. Method of two approved school subjects (including Practice Teaching)
2. Professional Studies
3. Two language medium courses
4. Pedagogics III

III. Major Subject: Afrikaans-Nederlands

First year:

Four of the following subjects of which the first one is compulsory:

1. Afrikaans-Nederlands I or Afrikaans I
2. At least one other subject mentioned in Group 1
3. At least two subjects mentioned in Groups 1, 2 or 3, if not already taken.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Second year:

1. Afrikaans-Nederlands II
2. A subject at second year level from Group 1
3. A subject at the first or second year level from Groups 1, 2 and 3
4. Pedagogics I

Third year:

1. Afrikaans-Nederlands III
2. A subject at first, second or third year level (preferably an approved school subject).
3. Pedagogics II

Fourth year:

1. Method of two approved school subjects (including Practice Teaching)
2. Professional Studies
3. Two language medium courses
4. Pedagogics III

IV. Major Subject: Geography

First year:

Four of the following subjects of which the first one is compulsory:

1. Geography I
2. At least one other subject mentioned under Group 1
3. At least two other subjects under Groups 1, 2 or 3

Second year:

1. Geography II
2. A subject at second year level from Group 1
3. A subject at first or second year level from Groups 1, 2 or 3
4. Pedagogics I

Third year:

1. Geography III
2. A subject at first, second or third year level from Groups 1, 2 or 3
3. Pedagogics II

Fourth year:

1. Method of at least two approved school subjects (including Practice Teaching)
2. Professional Studies
3. Two language medium courses
4. Pedagogics III

V. Major Subject: History

First year:

Four of the following subjects of which the first one is compulsory:

1. History I
2. At least one other subject mentioned under Group 1
3. At least two of the subjects mentioned under Groups 1, 2 or 3

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Second year:

1. History II
2. A subject at the second year level from Group 1
3. A subject at first, or second year level from Groups 1, 2 or 3
4. Pedagogics I

Third year:

1. History III
2. A subject at first, second or third year level (preferably an approved school subject).
3. Pedagogics II

Fourth year:

1. Method of two approved school subjects (including Practice Teaching)
2. Professional Studies
3. Two language medium courses
4. Pedagogics III

VI. Major Subject: Biblical Studies

First year:

Four of the following subjects of which the first one is compulsory:

1. Biblical Studies I
2. At least one other subject from Group 1
3. At least two of the subjects mentioned under Groups 1, 2 or 3

Second year:

1. Biblical Studies II
2. A subject at second year level from Group 1
3. A subject at the first or second year level from Groups 1, 2 or 3
4. Pedagogics I

Third year:

1. Biblical Studies III
2. A subject at first, second or third year level (preferably an approved school subject)
3. Pedagogics II

Fourth year:

1. Method of two approved school subjects (including Practice Teaching)
2. Professional Studies
3. Two language medium courses
4. Pedagogics III

VII. Major Subject: Mathematics

First year:

Four of the following subjects of which the first one is compulsory:

1. Mathematics I
2. At least one other subject from Group 1
3. At least two of the subjects mentioned under Groups 1, 2 or 3

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Second year:

1. Mathematics II
2. A subject at second year level from Group 1
3. A subject at first or second year level from Groups 1, 2 or 3
4. Pedagogics I

Third year:

1. Mathematics III
2. A subject at first, second or third year level (preferably an approved school subject)
3. Pedagogics II

Fourth year:

1. Method of two approved school subjects (including Practice Teaching)
2. Professional Studies
3. Two language medium courses
4. Pedagogics III

E.4(3) B. PED — SCIENCE OPTION

Determination of Year of Study:

(1) A student shall retain credit for each course passed but shall not be allowed to proceed with second-year courses until he has passed at least three first-year courses.

(2) A student shall be deemed to be in his first year of study until he has obtained credit for at least three courses; in his third year of study when he is taking courses which

will enable him to complete the requirements for that year of study; otherwise he shall be deemed to be in his second year of study.

(3) A student shall be deemed to be in his final year of study when he is engaged on all the options of his final year or when he has obtained credits in these final-year courses, but has still to obtain credits in other courses to complete the requirements for the degree.

1. Major subjects in which three courses may be taken:

   Biology
   Chemistry
   Physics
   Botany
   Zoology
   Mathematics
   Geography

2. Ancillary subjects in which not more than **one** course may be taken:

   Physics IA
   Applied Mathematics II
   Applied Computer Science I
   Biochemistry II

   Note: Mathematics I is a pre-requisite for Applied Mathematics II.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

I. Major Subject: Chemistry or Physics

First year:

1. Chemistry I
2. Physics I
3. Mathematics I
4. Botany I/Zoology I/Geography I

Second year:

1. Chemistry/Physics II
2. Physics/Mathematics/Botany/Chemistry II
3. Botany/Zoology I/Applied Mathematics II/Applied Computer Science I (Mathemaics I is a prerequisite for Applied Maths II) Geography/Mathematics / Botany/Zoology I or II
4. Pedagogics I

Third year:

1. Chemistry III/Physics III
2. Pedagogics II
3. A subject at the second-year level (preferably an approved School Subject)

Fourth year:

1. Pedagogics III
2. Method of two approved school subjects (including Practice Teaching)
3. Professional Studies
4. Two language medium courses

II. Major Subject: Botany or Zoology

(Note: For Zoology III, Chemistry I and Mathematics I are compulsory ancillaries)

First year:

1. Botany I
2. Zoology I
3. Chemistry I
4. Physics I or Physics IA/Mathematics/Geography I

Second year:

1. Botany/Zoology II
2. Zoology/Botany/Chemistry/Mathematics/Physics II
3. Physics I or II or Physics IA/Mathematics/Geography I or II
4. Pedagogics I

Third year:

1. Botany III/Zoology III
2. Pedagogics II
3. A subject at the second-year level (preferably an approved School Subject)

Fourth year:

1. Pedagogics III
2. Method of two approved school subjects (including Practice Teaching)
3. Professional Studies
4. Two language medium courses

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

III. Major Subject: Mathematics

First year:

1. Mathematics I
2. Physics I or Physics IA/Geography I
3. Physics I or Physics IA/Zoology I
4. Chemistry/Botany I

Second year:

1. Mathematics II
2. Physics/Chemistry/Geography/Botany/Zoology/Mathematical Statistics/Applied Mathematics II
3. Physics IA or Physics I/Geography/Botany/Zoology/Chemistry I or II/Applied Computer Science I
4. Pedagogics I

Third year:

1. Mathematics III
2. Pedagogics II
3. A subject at the second or third-year level (preferably an approved School Subject)

Fourth year:

1. Pedagogics III
2. Method of two approved school subjects (including Practice Teaching)
3. Professional Studies
4. Two language medium courses

IV. Major Subject: Geography

First year:

1. Geography I
2. Geology I
3. Chemistry I/Botany I/Mathematics I
4. Physics I or Physics IA/Zoology I

Second year:

1. Geography II
2. Chemistry/Physics/Botany/Zoology/Mathematics II
3. Chemistry/Botany/Mathematics/Physics I or II or Physics IA or Zoology I (if not taken under 3 or 4 above) or Applied Computer Science I for which Mathematics I is a prerequisite.
4. Pedagogics I

Third year:

1. Geography III
2. Pedagogics II
3. A subject at the second or third-year level (preferably an approved School Subject)

Fourth year:

1. Pedagogics III
2. Method of two approved school subjects (including Practice Teaching)
3. Professional Studies
4. Two language medium courses

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

V. Major Subject: Biology

First year:

1. Biology I
2. Geography I/Chemistry I
3. Physics IA/Physics I
4. Mathematics I/Geology I

Second year:

1. Biology II
2. Geography/Mathematics or Chemistry II
3. Geography/Chemistry/Mathematics I or II/Geology I or Physics IA
4. Pedagogics I

Third year:

1. Biology III
2. Pedagogics II
3. A subject at the second or third-year level (preferably an approved School Subject)

Fourth year:

1. Pedagogics III
2. Method of two approved school subjects
3. Professional Studies
4. Two language medium courses

E.4(4) B. PED — COMMERCE OPTION

Determination of Year of Study:

(1) A student shall not be permitted to take a second year or a third-year course unless he has completed at least two of the courses prescribed for the first or the second year of study respectively; Provided that at least the last three (2, 3 and 4) options must be taken simultaneously in the third year of study.

(2) A student shall be deemed to be in his first year of study until he has obtained credit for at least three first-year courses, and in his third year of study when he has obtained credit for at least three second-year courses and is able to take at least the last three (2, 3 and 4) options simultaneously as prescribed in the above section;

(3) A candidate shall be deemed to be in his final year of study when he is engaged on all the options of his final year or when he has obtained credits in these final year courses, but has still to obtain credits in other courses to complete the requirements for the degree.

First year:

1. Economics I
2. Business Economics I
3. Accounting I
4. Commercial Law/Industrial Psychology I
5. Statistics I

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Second year:

1. Economics II
2. Business Economics II
3. Accounting/Commercial Law/Industrial Psychology II
4. Pedagogics I

Third year:

1. Economics III or Business Economics III or Accounting III
2. Pedagogics II
3. A subject at the second or third-year level (preferably an approved School Subject)

Fourth year:

1. Pedagogics III
2. Method of two approved school subjects (including Practice Teaching)
3. Professional Studies
4. Two language medium courses

E.4(5) B. PED — MUSIC OPTION

Determination of Year of Study:

(1) A student shall be deemed to be in his first year of study until he has obtained credit for at least two courses; in his third year of study when he is taking courses which will enable him to complete the requirements for that year of study; otherwise he shall be deemed to be in his second year of study;

(2) A candidate shall be deemed to be in his final year of study when he is engaged on all the options of his final-year course or when he has obtained credits in these final-

year courses, but has still to obtain credits in other courses to complete the requirements for the degree.

The first THREE subjects are compulsory.

First year:

1. Theory and Harmony I
2. History of Music and Musical Form I
3. Music Education I including Practical Music Subjects
4. English I or Practical English/Afrikaans-Nederlands I or Afrikaans/Xhosa/Sotho/Geography/Botany/Zoology/Mathematics/Economics/History I/Biblical Studies

Second year:

1. Theory and Harmony II
2. History of Music and Musical Form II
3. Music Education II including Practical Music Subjects
4. Pedagogics I
5. English or Practical English/Afrikaans-Nederlands or Afrikaans/Xhosa/Sotho/Geography/Botany/History/Zoology/Mathematics/Economics I or II/Biblical Studies.

Third year:

1. Theory and Harmony III
2. History of Music and Musical Form III
3. Music Education III including Practical Music Subjects
4. Pedagogics II

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Fourth year:

1. Theory and Harmony (Advanced)
2. History of Music and Musical Form (Advanced)
3. Music Education (Advanced)
4. Method of another approved school subject
5. Professional Studies
6. Pedagogics III
7. Two language medium courses

E.4(6) B. PED — AGRICULTURE OPTION

Determination of Year of Study:

(1) A student shall be deemed to be in his first year of study until he has been credited with at least 65% of the units prescribed for the first year of study;

(2) A student shall be deemed to be in his second year of study until he has been credited with at least 70% of the units prescribed for the first four semesters and Pedagogics I;

(3) A student shall be deemed to be in his third year of study until he has been credited with at least 68% of the units required for the degree and Pedagogics II;

(4) A candidate shall be deemed to be in his final year of study when he is engaged on all the options of his final-year course or when he has obtained credits in these final year courses, but has still to obtain credits in other courses to complete the requirements for the degree.

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Lect/Prac. Units per week.	Total
I	1		Biology I	5+1	
		AG 101	Agricultural Chemistry	5+1	
		CS 111	Elements of Agricultural Meteorology	2+1	
		AE 101	Agriculture in the Economy	2+0	
		AE 111	Elementary Agric Price Theory	1+½	
		AE 131	Marketing of Agric Products	2+0	
		AG 111	Introduction of Scientific Concepts	2+1	23½
	2	—	Biology I	5+1	
		EN 102	Introduction to Agric Engineering	5+1	
		CS 112	Introduction to Plant Science	5+1	
		AE 162	Farm Accounting	2+1	21
II	3	—	Pedagogics I	5+0	
		SS 101	Introduction to Soil Science	5+1	
		AS 101	Introduction to Animal Science	5+1	
		CS 201	Elements of Crop Production	5+1	
		PS 111	Introduction of Pasture Ecology	3+1	27
	4	—	Pedagogics I	5+0	
		AS 112	Elementary Animal Nutrition	4+½	
		GE 112	Field Crop Improvement	3+½	
		MB 112	Plant Protection	4+1	
		AE 142	Farm Management	3+1	22
III	5	—	Pedagogics II	5+0	
		SF 201	Smallstock Science	5+1	
		SS 211	Pedology	3+1	18½
		HC 211	Elements of Fruit and Vegetable Production	3+½	
	6	—	Pedagogics II	5+0	
		AH 112	Elementary Animal Health	0+1	
		SS 222	Plant Nutrition	4+½	10½
IV	7	—	Pedagogics III	5+0	
		—	Method of Agric	2+0	
		—	Method of Biology	2+0	
		—	Prof Studies	8+1	18
	8	—	Pedagogics III	5+0	
		—	Method of Agric	2+0	
		—	Method of Biology	2+0	
		—	Prof Studies	8+1	15
Minimum number of units required					155

University of Pretoria
Together in Excellence

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF EDUCATION

Admission

E.11 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he has been admitted to:

(a) the degree of Bachelor of Pedagogics of the University or to the status thereof; *or*

(b) the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education at an approved University; *or*

(c) any other degree of bachelor of the University or to the status of bachelor at the University and has obtained the Higher Education Diploma: Provided that a graduate who holds a teachers' certificate but not the Higher Education Diploma may be admitted if he;

(i) produces evidence to the satisfaction of the Senate of at least one year successful teaching experience; *or*

(ii) passes a test in the five subjects:

Fundamental Pedagogics
Empirical Pedagogics
Historical Pedagogics
Didactical Pedagogics
Comparative Pedagogics

which, at the first attempt, shall be written during one and the same examination period: Provided that a student shall retain credit for any subject in which he has passed, but may not present himself for re-examination in any subject in which he failed except during the next ordinary year-end examinations. The test referred to above shall be the examination in the subjects concerned as conducted for the Higher Education Diploma.

Duration and Curriculum

E.13 (1) The full-time curriculum shall extend over at least one academic year and shall consist of six courses chosen from the following options of which the first three are compulsory:

Fundamental Pedagogics
Didactical Pedagogics
Empirical Pedagogics
Orthopedagogics
Comparative Pedagogics
Historical Pedagogics
Music

Full-time B.Ed students will be given the following choice in writing their final examinations:
in two block periods (three papers at end of year and three papers at the beginning of the following year) *or* all six papers in February.

(2) All examinations for part-time students will be written during the February examination period.

(3) Part-time courses last two years minimum, and are offered at Fort Hare on Saturday mornings and at the Fort Hare Extra-mural Studies Campus (Zwelitsha) on Thursday evenings.

E.14 (1) The degree will not be conferred on a candidate unless he obtains the pass mark in the examination in every course.

(2) The year mark and the examination mark shall be combined in equal proportions.

(3) (a) The degree will be conferred *cum laude* if the student obtains a mark of at least 75 per cent in at least four courses.

(b) A student who in any subject attains the standard laid down by the Senate shall be awarded a pass with distinction in that subject.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF EDUCATION

Admission

E.15 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he

(a) (i) has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Education of the University;

or

(ii) has been admitted to the status of a Bachelor of Education of the University;

or

(iii) possesses some other qualification which in the opinion of the Senate is equivalent to or higher than the degree of Bachelor of Education of the University; *and*

(a) (i) produces evidence to the satisfaction of the Senate of at least one year's teaching experience; *and*

(ii) satisfies the Senate that he has sufficient knowledge of the subject of his dissertation to undertake the course of study.

Examination

E.16 (1) A candidate shall submit for examination a dissertation on an approved educational topic.

or

(2) Submit a dissertation and present himself for 3 three hour examination papers on important aspects of his research topic, and a fourth paper on research methods.

(3) *or* MEd in Orthopedagogics through course-work ONLY (8 papers).

(4) *or* MEd in Orthopedagogics through course-work of 6 papers, plus a mini dissertation of 10 000 words.

(*Note:* The topic and length of the dissertation to be determined by the Board of Faculty. The general rules for the degree shall be applicable in the case of all options).

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF EDUCATION

Admission and Registration

E.17 The degree shall not be conferred on any person unless he either:

(a) is a Master of Education of the University of at least four years' standing; or

(b) is a Master of Education of the University of at least three years' standing, of which at least one year was devoted fulltime to approved research work; or

(c) has been admitted to the status of Master of Education of the University and complies with the further requirements referred to in clause *(a)* or clause *(b)* above.

Thesis

E.18 A candidate shall submit for examination a thesis on an approved educational topic.

THE HIGHER EDUCATION DIPLOMA

Admission

E.21 In order to be admitted to the course of study for the Higher Education Diploma a student must satisfy the Senate that he holds an approved University degree. An approved degree is one that consists of at least five degree courses from the list* of approved school subjects in one of the following combinations:

(a) three courses in one approved subject and two in another approved subject;

(b) two courses in one approved subject and two in another plus one course in a further approved subject.

(c) three courses in one approved subject plus one in each of the two other approved subjects: Provided that the above requirements as to subjects shall not apply to a student holding the degree of Bachelor of Agriculture, Bachelor of Science in Agriculture, or Bachelor of Arts (Fine Arts) or Bachelor of Theology.

E.22 A registered student who has completed two years of study towards a Bachelor Degree in such a manner that the remaining requirements for the degree may be fulfilled by one further year of study, may be admitted to the final year of professional training and upon completion thereof may be allowed to obtain the Higher Education Diploma (non-graduate) on condition that the courses completed are in accordance with Rule. E.21.
The candidate must further satisfy all the requirements of the prescribed regulations for the ordinary Higher Education Diploma. Any holder of the Higher Education Diploma (non-graduate) may have it converted into HED (Graduate) upon completion of the remaining academic requirements of the latter.

E.23 (1) A student who has completed three courses in either Botany or Zoology must have completed at least one course in the other in order to offer Biology as a principal teaching subject.

(2) A student who has completed three courses in either Physics or Chemistry must have completed at least one course in the other in order to offer Physical Science as a principal teaching subject. Physics and Chemistry are not recognised as separate teaching subjects.

Curriculum

E.24 The curriculum shall extend over one academic year.

E.25 In order to obtain the diploma, a student shall complete the courses and comply with the other requirements set out hereunder:

(a) **Educational Disciplines**
(i) Fundamental Pedagogics
(ii) Empirical Pedagogics
(iii) Historical Pedagogics
(iv) Didactical Pedagogics

*See list after Rule E.31.

(v) Comparative Pedagogics

(vi) Method of two principal teaching subjects for the secondary school (if Library Science is one of the majors then School Librarianship is to be taken in place of one of the two methods) and including a practical teaching test in each for which a sub-minimum of 40% is prescribed.

(b) **Professional Studies:**

(vii) Professional Studies which includes Educational Technology, Micro-teaching, School Hygiene, School Administration and one of the following practical subjects:

(i) Physical Training.
(ii) Music Appreciation.
(iii) Fine Arts.
(iv) School Librarianship (if not taken under Rule E.25(a) (vi)).

N.B. A student may be exempted from the practical requirements in School Hygiene if he can produce a recognized certificate of the Red Cross or the St. John's Ambulance.

(viii) Medium courses will be offered in Xhosa, Southern Sotho, Afrikaans, French and English. The examination in these courses shall be both oral and written.

(ix) A student shall pass a language test (in the Lower Grade) if he obtains an aggregate of 50% with a sub-minimum of 40% in either of the two parts. A student who obtains an aggregate of 60% with sub-minimum of 50% will be awarded a pass in the Higher Grade.

In order to obtain the diploma a student must pass in at least two of the language tests, one of which in the Higher Grade.

(c) **School visits and practice teaching:**

(i) A block period of 3 weeks during the first semester and

(ii) four weeks during the second semester of the final academic year shall be devoted to practice teaching.

Exemptions

E.26 A student who did not take Xhosa and/or Southern Sotho at Matriculation level, may substitute Afrikaans and/or English or French for language medium purposes, on condition that he passes one of them in the Higher Grade.

Examination

E.27 A student shall not present himself for examination in any subject for the diploma until he has completed all the courses required in terms of paragraph E.21: Provided that a student who lacks only one degree course to comply with the said requirement may present himself for examination in that subject concurrently with the subjects for the diploma and provided further that no additional provision be made on the timetable to accommodate such examination.

E.28 Save as provided in paragraph E.29, a student may be admitted to a supplementary examination in a subject in which he has failed, provided he has obtained:

(a) a year mark of at least 50%;

(b) at least 40% of the marks in the examination; and

(c) the pass mark in at least five other subjects at the same examination: Provided that

these requirements may be waived in the case of a single course which is the final requirement for the Diploma, on condition that the candidate presented himself for the ordinary examination.

E.29 A student who fails to obtain the pass mark in one or both of the two principal teaching subjects, may not present himself for re-examination before the end of the ensuing academic year: Provided that a candidate who obtains the pass mark but fails to obtain the prescribed sub-minimum in one or both of the practical teaching tests may present himself for re-examination in such test or tests late in the first semester of the ensuing academic year, and shall until then retain credit for the theoretical part of the examination.

E.30 A supplementary examination in the language medium tests shall not be held before May of the ensuing year.

Distinction

E.31 A candidate who attains the standard laid down by the Senate, shall be awarded distinction in any one of the principal subjects referred to in sub-paragraph E.25*(a)*, and the diploma shall be awarded with distinction to a student who is awarded distinction in any three of the said subjects.

IN LUMINE TUO VIDE BIMUS LUMEN

SCHEDULE TO RULE E.21

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Group A.

Subjects which may be taken up to third year level:

Afrikaans-Nederlands	Geography
English	Botany
Xhosa/Sotho	Zoology
Latin	Chemistry
Biblical Studies	Physics
History	Mathematics
Psychology	Accounting
Library Science	Business Economics
Economics	Fine Arts subjects
Music Subjects	Physical Education

Group B.

Subjects which may only be taken on a first-year level:

Special language courses (i.e. Practical English, Praktiese Afrikaans, Special French, etc.).

Physics IA, Musical Appreciation (NDP only).

HIGHER SECONDARY TEACHERS' DIPLOMA

Admission

E.32 (1) A person shall not be admitted as a student unless he has obtained at least a School-leaving Certificate or a certificate recognised by the Senate as equivalent thereto: Provided that with the exception of the Fine Arts curriculum referred to below, the Senate may refuse to accept such certificate if the applicant's results are not of a satisfactory standard.

(2) HSTD can only be taken by undergraduate students.

Duration of Curriculum

E.33 The curriculum shall extend over three academic years.

Options

E.34 The diploma may be obtained in any of the following options:

(a) Arts
(b) Science
(c) Economic Sciences
(d) Fine Arts
(e) Physical Education
(f) Music

Curricula

E.35 (1) The curriculum and rules for each of the different options shall be as set out in the *Schedule.

E.36 In the second or more advanced year a student may take one course in excess of the maximum if it is a course in which he previously failed and provided further that no additional provision be made on the time table to accommodate such course.

School Visits and Practice Teaching

E.37 (1) A block period of 3 weeks during the first semester and

(2) four weeks during the second semester of the final academic year shall be devoted to practice teaching.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Examination

E.38 (1) In order to complete a course in a subject offered in a Faculty other than Education, a student shall comply with the rules of the Faculty concerned.

(2) In order to complete a course in a subject offered in the Faculty of Education, a student shall comply with the general rules for the degree of bachelor, except where otherwise indicated.

(3) The examination in Professional Studies shall include assessment in Educational Technology, Microteaching, School Hygiene, School Administration and one of the following practical subjects:

(i) Physical Training
(ii) Musical Appreciation
(iii) Fine Arts
(iv) School Librarianship

(4) Medium courses will be offered in Xhosa, Southern Sotho, Afrikaans and English. The examination in these courses shall be both oral and written. A student shall pass (in the Lower Grade) if he obtains an aggregate of 50% with a sub-minimum of 40% in either of the two parts. A candidate who obtains an aggregate of 60% with a sub-minimum of 50% will be awarded a pass in the Higher Grade.

E.39 (1) A student who fails a first or second year course may be admitted to a supplementary examination in that course, if he complies with the rules of the Faculty offering the course.

*See Schedule after Rule E41.

(2) A student who fails a third year course may be admitted to a supplementary examination in that course, provided he has obtained:
(a) a year mark of at least 50%;
(b) an average of at least 45% for the year mark and examination combined; and
(c) the pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination;

Provided that these requirements may be waived in the case of a single course which is the final requirement for the Diploma, on condition that the student presented himself for the ordinary examination.

(3) A student who fails to obtain the pass mark in a Method course may not present himself for re-examination before the end of the ensuing academic year: Provided that a candidate who obtains the pass mark but fails to obtain the prescribed sub-minimum in one or both of the practical teaching tests may present himself for re-examination in such test or tests late in the first semester of the ensuing academic year, and shall until then retain credit for the theoretical part of the examination.

(4) A supplementary examination in the language medium tests shall not be held before May of the ensuing year.

Exemptions

E.40 (1) A student may be exempted from the practical requirements in School Hygiene if he can produce a recognized certificate of the Red Cross or the St.John's Ambulance.

(2) A student who at Matriculation level did not take Xhosa and/or Southern Sotho, may substitute Afrikaans and/or English or French as language medium courses on condition that he passes one of them in the Higher Grade.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Distinction

E.41 A student who obtains, in the second course of any subject or in a Method subject, the standard laid down by the Senate, shall be awarded a pass with distinction in that subject.

E.35(2) HSTD ARTS OPTION

Determination of Year of Study

(1) A student shall be deemed to be in his first year of study until he has obtained credit for at least two courses; in his third year of study when he is taking courses which will enable him to complete the requirements for the diploma in that year, otherwise he shall be deemed to be in his second year of study.

(2) A student may proceed with his second year of study provided he has subject credits consisting of the following combinations:
(a) Two courses in one and two courses in another approved school subject, or
(b) three courses in one and one course in another approved subject.

First year:

A minimum of FOUR and maximum of FIVE subjects are to be taken from the following options:

1. Afrikaans-Nederlands I or Afrikaans I or Praktiese Afrikaans
2. English I or Practical English
3. Xhosa/Sotho I
4. History I
5. Latin I or Special Latin
6. Biblical Studies/Ecclesiastical History

7. Geography I
8. Biology I
9. Economics I
10. Psychology I
11. Mathematics I
12. Chemistry I

Note: Students who may later wish to change to B.Ped must bear in mind that Chemistry I and Mathematics I are compulsory subjects for Biology III.

N.B. ONE Language Course is compulsory but not more than THREE language courses may be taken.

Second year:

1. Pedagogics I.
2&3 A second-year course in two of the subjects taken in the first year.

Third year:

1. Pedagogics II.
2&3 Method of two approved school subjects (including Practice Teaching).
4. One of Physical Education, Musical Appreciation, Fine Arts.
5. Two language medium courses.
6. Professional Studies.

University of Fort Hare

E.35(3) HSTD SCIENCE OPTION

Determination of Year of Study

(1) Each course in which a student passes will be recognised but a student will not be allowed to proceed with second year courses until he has passed at least three first-year courses.

(2) A candidate shall be deemed to be in his first year of study until he has obtained credit in two courses; he shall be deemed to be in his final year of study when he has obtained credits in the final courses, but has still to obtain credits in other courses to complete the requirements for the diploma; otherwise he shall be deemed to be in his second year of study.

(3) A student may also proceed with his second year of study provided he has subject credits consisting of the following:
(a) Two courses in one and two courses in another approved school subject, or
(b) Three courses in one and one course in another approved school subject.

SCIENCE HSTD

A minimum of FOUR subjects are to be taken from the following options:

First year:

1. Mathematics I
2. Physics I or Physics IA
3. Chemistry I
4. Botany I
5. Zoology I

6. Geography I
7. Biology
8. Psychology I

Note: Students who may later wish to change to B.Ped must bear in mind that Chemistry I and Mathematics I are compulsory subjects for Biology III.

Second year:

1. Pedagogics I
2. A second year course in two of the subjects taken in the first year

   N.B. Chemistry II must not be taken with Physics II and Zoology II must not be taken together with Botany II.

3. Botany/Zoology/Mathematics/Physics/Geography/Chemistry I or II/Physics IA

Third year:

1. Pedagogics II

2&3 Method of two approved school subjects (including Practice Teaching)

4. Professional Studies
5. One of Physical Education, Music Appreciation, Fine Arts
6. All Media

IN LUMINE TUO VIDE BIMUS LUMEN

E.35(4) HSTD COMMERCE OPTION

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Determination of Year of Study

(1) A student shall not be permitted to take a second-year or a third-year course unless he has completed at least two of the courses prescribed for the first or the second year of study respectively; provided that at least three third-year courses must be taken simultaneously in the third year of study.

(2) A student shall be deemed to be in his first year of study until he has obtained credit for at least two first year courses and in his third year of study when he has obtained credits for at least two second-year courses (including Pedagogics I). He shall be deemed to be in his final-year of study when he is engaged on all the options of his final year or when he has obtained credits in these final-year courses, but has still to obtain credits in other courses to complete the requirements for the diploma.

(3) A student may also proceed with his second year of study provided he has subject credits consisting of the following combinations:
   (a) Two courses in one and two courses in another approved school subject, or
   (b) Three courses in one and one course in another approved school subject.

First year:

1. Economics I
2. Business Economics I
3. Accounting I
4. Industrial Psychology/Commercial Law I
5. A Language

Second year:

1. Pedagogics I

2&3 A second-year course in two of the following: Business Economics, Economics or Accounting.

Third year:

1. Pedagogics II
2&3 Method of two approved school subjects (including Practice Teaching)
4. One of Physical Education, Music Appreciation, Fine Arts
5. Two language medium courses
6. Professional Studies

E35(5) HSTD FINE ARTS OPTION

Determination of Year of Study

A student shall be deemed to be in his final-year of study until he obtained credit for at least two courses; in his third year of study when he is taking courses which will enable him to complete the requirements for the diploma in that year; otherwise he shall be deemed to be in his second-year of study.

First year:

1. English I or Practical English/Afrikaans-Nederlands I or Afrikaans I or Praktiese Afrikaans/Xhosa I or Special Xhosa/Sotho I or Special Sotho
2. History of Art I
3. Painting I
4. Anthropology I
5. Design I

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Second year:

1. Pedagogics I
2. History of Art IIA
3. Design I and/or Sculpture I

Third year:

1. Pedagogics II
2. Method of a language and of Art
3. History of Art IIB
4. Painting II/Design II/Sculpture II
5. Two language medium courses
6. Professional Studies

E35(7) HSTD — MUSIC OPTION

Determination of Year of Study

(1) A student shall be deemed to be in his first year of study until he has obtained credit for at least three courses.

(2) A candidate shall be deemed to be in his final-year of study when he is engaged on the six options of his final year or when he has obtained credits in these final courses, but has still to obtain credits in other courses to complete the requirements for the diploma.

First year:

The first THREE subjects are compulsory.

1. Theory and Harmony I
2. History of Music and Musical Form I

3. Music Education I (including Practical Music Subjects) I
4. English I or Practical English/History/Afrikaans-Nederlands I or Praktiese Afrikaans or Afrikaans I/Xhosa I or Special Xhosa/Sotho I or Special Sotho/ Geography/ Botany/Zoology/Mathematics/Economics I/Physics I or IA/Biblical Studies.

Second year:

1. Theory and Harmony II
2. History of Music and Musical Form II
3. Music Education II (including Practical Music Subjects) II
4. Pedagogics I
5. English I/Afrikaans-Nederlands/Xhosa/Sotho/History/Geography/Botany/Zoology/ Mathematics/Economics I or II/Practical English/Afrikaans/Biblical Studies.

Third year:

1. Theory and Harmony (Special)
2. History of Music and Musical Form (Special)
3. Music Education
4. Pedagogics II (including Practical Music Subjects III)
5. Two language medium courses
6. Professional Studies

IN LUMINE TUO VIDE BIMUS LUMEN
University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

E.35(8) HSTD — AGRICULTURE OPTION

Determination of Year of Study:

(1) A student shall be deemed to be in his first year of study until he has been credited with at least 65% of the units prescribed for the first year of study;

(2) A candidate shall be deemed to be in his final year of study when he is engaged on all the options of his final-year course or when he has obtained credits in these final year courses, but has still to obtain credits in other courses to complete the requirements for the degree.

Year	*Sem.*	*No.*	*Course*	*Lect/Prac. Units per week.*	*Total*
I	1		Biology I	5+1	
		AG 101	Agricultural Chemistry	5+1	
		CS 111	Elements of Agricultural Meteorology	2+1	
		AE 101	Agriculture in the Economy	2+0	
		AE 111	Elementary Agric Price Theory	1+½	
		AE 131	Marketing of Agric Products	2+0	
		AG 111	Introduction of Scientific Concepts	2+1	23½
	2	—	Biology I	5+1	
		EN 102	Introduction to Agric Engineering	5+1	
		CS 112	Introduction to Plant Science	5+1	
		AE 162	Farm Accounting	2+1	21

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Lect/Prac. Units per week.	Total
	2	—	Biology I	5+1	
		EN 102	Introduction to Agric Engineering	5+1	
		CS 112	Introduction to Plant Science	5+1	
		AE 162	Farm Accounting	2+1	21
II	3	—	Pedagogics I	5+0	
		SS 101	Introduction to Soil Science	5+1	
		AS 101	Introduction to Animal Science	5+1	
		CS 201	Elements of Crop Production	5+1	
		PS 111	Introduction of Pasture Ecology	3+1	27
	4	—	Pedagogics I	5+0	
		AS 112	Elementary Animal Nutrition	4+½	
		GE 112	Field Crop Improvement	3+½	
		MB 112	Plant Protection	4+1	
		AE 142	Farm Management	3+1	22
III	5	—	Pedagogics II	5+0	
		—	Professional Studies	8+1	
		—	Method of Agric	2+0	
		—	Method of Biology	2+0	
		SS 211	Pedology	3+1	
		HC 211	Elements of Fruit and Vegetable Production	3+½	25½
	6	—	Pedagogics II	5+0	
			Professional Studies	8+1	
		—	Method of Agric	2+0	
		—	Method of Biology	2+0	
		AH 112	Elementary Animal Health	0+1	
		SS 222	Plant Nutrition	4+½	23½
Minimum number of units required					142½

LUMINE BIMUS IN TUO LUMEN
University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

SECONDARY TEACHERS DIPLOMA

Admission

E.42 (1) A person shall not be admitted as a student unless he has obtained at least a School Leaving certificate or a qualification recognised by the Senate as equivalent thereto: Provided that with the exception of the Fine curriculum referred to below, the Senate may refuse to accept such certificate if the applicant's results are not of a satisfactory standard.

(2) STD can only be taken by undergraduate students.

Duration of Curriculum

E.43 The curriculum shall extend of two academic years.

Options

E.44 The diploma may be obtained in any of the following options:

(a) Arts
(b) Science
(c) Economic Science
(d) Fine Arts
(e) Music
(f) plus Ed.

Curricula

E.45 The curriculum for each of the different options shall be as set out in the *Schedule and must include a minimum of three school subjects in the first year of study.

E.46 (1) In the second year a student may take one course in excess of the maximum if it is a course in which he previously failed and provided further that no additional provision be made on the time-table to accommodate such course.

(2) A student shall be deemed to be in his first year of study until he has obtained credit for at least two courses; in his final year of study when he is taking courses which will enable him to complete the requirements for the diploma.

(3) A student may also proceed with his second year of study provided his previous credits consist of the following combinations:

(i) Two courses in one and two courses in another approved school subject; or
(ii) Three courses in one and one course in another approved school subject.

School Visits and Practice Teaching

E.47 (1) A block period of 3 weeks during the first semester and

(2) four weeks during the second semester of the final academic year shall be devoted to practice teaching.

Examination

E.48 (1) In order to complete a course in a subject offered in a Faculty other than Education, a student shall comply with the rules of the Faculty concerned.

(2) In order to complete a course offered in the Faculty of Education, a student shall comply with the general rules for the degree of bachelor, except where otherwise indicated.

(3) The examination in Professional Studies shall include assessment in Educational Technology, Microteaching, School Hygiene, School Administration and one of the following practical subjects:

(i) Physical Training
(ii) Music Appreciation
(iii) Fine Arts
(iv) School Librarianship

(4) Medium courses will be offered in Xhosa, Southern Sotho, Afrikaans, French and English. The examination in these courses shall be both oral and written. A student

* See Schedule after Rule E.51

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

shall pass (in the Lower Grade) if he obtains an aggregate of 50% with a sub-minimum of 40% in either of the two parts. A candidate who obtains an aggregate of 60% with a sub-minimum of 50% will be awarded a pass in the Higher Grade. The examination in at least one Language medium course must be passed in the Higher Grade.

E.49 (1) A student who fails a first or final-year course may be admitted to a supplementary examination in that course, if he complies with the rules of the Faculty offering that course.

(2) A student who fails to obtain the pass mark in a Method course may not present himself for re-examination before the end of the ensuing academic year: Provided that a candidate who obtains the pass mark but fails to obtain the prescribed sub-minimum in one or both of the practical teaching tests may present himself for re-examination in such tests or tests in the first semester of the ensuing academic year, and shall until then retain credit for the theoretical part of the examination.

(3) A supplementary examination in the language medium tests shall not be held before May of the ensuing year.

Exemptions

E.50 (1) A student may be exempted from the practical requirements in School Hygiene if he can produce a recognised certificate of the Red Cross or the St. John's Ambulance.

(2) A student who at Matriculation level did not take Xhosa and/or Southern Sotho, may substitute Afrikaans and/or English or French as language medium courses on condition that he passes one of them in the Higher Grade.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Distinction

E.51 A student who, in any course, obtains the standard laid down by the Senate, shall be awarded a pass with distinction in that course.

E.45(2) STD — ARTS OPTIONS

First year:

A minimum of *four* and maximum of *five* courses are to be taken from the following options:

1. Afrikaans-Nederlands I or Afrikaans I or Praktiese Afrikaans
2. English I or Practical English
3. Xhosa I or Sotho I
4. History I
5. Latin I or Special Latin
6. Biblical Studies I/Ecclesiastical History
7. Geography I
8. Mathematics I
9. Economics I
10. Biology I
11. Chemistry I
12. Psychology

N.B. (1) One language course is compulsory but not more than three language courses may be taken

(2) Should a student intend changing over to any other degree or diploma, please bear in mind that for Biology III, Chemistry I and Mathematics I are compulsory.

Second year:

1. Pedagogics I
2&3 Method of two approved school subjects (including Practice Teaching)
4. One of Physical Education, Musical Appreciation, Fine Arts
5. Two language medium courses
6. Professional Studies

E.45(3) STD – SCIENCE OPTION

First year:

A minimum of *four* and a maximum of *five* courses are taken from the following options:

1. Mathematics I
2. Physics I or Physics IA
3. Chemistry I
4. Botany I
5. Zoology I
6. Geography I
7. Biology I (not to be taken with Botany I and/or Zoology I)
8. Psychology I

Second year:

1. Pedagogics I
2&3 Method of two approved school subjects (including Practice Teaching)
4. Professional Studies
5. One of Physical Education, Music Appreciation, Fine Arts
6. Two language medium courses

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

E.45(4) STD – COMMERCE OPTION

First year:

A minimum of *four* and a maximum of *five* courses, are to be taken from the following options:

1. Economics I
2. Business Economics
3. Accounting I
4. Industrial Psychology/Commercial Law I
5. A Language

Second year:

1. Pedagogics I
2&3 Method of two approved school subjects (including Practice Teaching)
4. One of Physical Education, Music Appreciation, Fine Arts
5. Two language medium courses
6. Professional Studies

E45(5) STD – FINE ARTS OPTION

First year:

1. English I or Practical English/Afrikaans-Nederlands I or Afrikaans I or Praktiese Afrikaans/Xhosa I
2. History of Art I

3. Painting I/Sculpture I
4. Anthropology I
5. Design I

Second year:

1. Pedagogics I
2. Method of a language and of Art
3. Professional Studies i.e. Educational Technology, School Hygiene, School Administration, Micro-teaching, and ONE of the following practical subjects: Physical Education, Music Appreciation, Fine Arts, School Librarianship
4. Painting II/Design II/Sculpture II
5. Two language medium courses

E.45(7) STD — MUSIC OPTION

First year:

The first *three* courses are compulsory

1. Theory and Harmony I
2. History of Music and Musical Form I
3. Music Education I
4. English I or Practical English/History/Afrikaans-Nederlands I or Afrikaans I or Praktiese Afrikaans/Xhosa I/Sotho I/Botany/Zoology/Mathematics/Mathematics IA/Economics I/Physics I or IA/Biology I

Stellenbosch University
Matieland
Excellence

Second year:

1. Pedagogics I
2. Theory and Harmony II
3. History of Music and Musical Form II
4. Music Education II and Method of additional School Subject
5. Two language medium courses
6. Professional Studies

E 45 (8)

Syllabi*

DEPARTMENT OF FUNDAMENTAL PEDAGOGICS

BACHELOR'S EXAMINATION (B.Ed)

(One paper)

1. Definition of Science
2. The pedagogical situation.
3. Adult-child relationship, the aim, limits and possibility and necessity of Pedagogy.
4. The pedagogical phenomenon as object of investigation.
5. Pedagogics as a science.
6. Pedagogics: Methodology, structure, categories/criteria and philosophy of life.
7. The task of the teacher and the school.
8. Discipline.

IN LUMINE VIDE LUMUS
University of Fort Hare

Higher Education Diploma (HED)

(One paper)

1. Orientation Course — (Pedagogical situation).
2. Field and Method of Research with special reference to Fundamental Pedagogics.
3. The phenomenon of Pedagogy.
   - 3.1 Pedagogical relation structure
   - 3.2 Pedagogical aim structure
   - 3.3 Categories and criteria
4. Trends and Thoughts in Pedagogics
   i.e. realism, naturalism, idealism, theism, existentialism and phenomenology.
5. Discipline, Authority and Freedom.

Fundamental Pedagogics

Pedagogics I

(Paper I Section A)

1. The pedagogical situation.
   - 1.1 Components of the situation
   - 1.2 Basic relationships between adult and child
2. The aim of Pedagogy.
3. Pedagogical institutions.
   - 3.1 Home
   - 3.2 Church
   - 3.3 School
   - 3.4 State

*See Addendum on p. Edu 45.

Fundamental Pedagogics

Pedagogics II

(Paper I. Section A)

1. Pedagogics as a science, (as an anthropological ontological description of the phenomenon).
2. Part disciplines of Pedagogics.
3. Pedagogy and values.
4. Possibility and necessity of Pedagogy.
5. Limits of Pedagogy.
6. The relation between theory and practice.

Fundamental Pedagogics

Pedagogics III

(Paper I. Section A)

1. The methodological analysis of the pedagogical phenomenon.
   - 1.1 Empirical
   - 1.2 Dialectical method
   - 1.3 Hermeneutical method
   - 1.4 Contradictory method
   - 1.5 Phenomenological method
2. Pedagogical categories and criteria.
3. Pedagogy and pedagogics (Philosophies of life and the image of the child).
4. Discipline, Authority and Freedom.

University of Fort Hare

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORICAL AND COMPARATIVE PEDAGOGICS

HISTORICAL PEDAGOGICS

Bachelor's Examination (BEd)

(One paper)

1. The theoretical and methodological foundations of Historical Pedagogics as a part-discipline of pedagogics.
2. A brief review of Historical Pedagogics in Europe during the 18th and 19th centuries, with special reference to its influence on South Africa.
3. Underlying trends in the development of education in the Cape Province (with special reference to Ciskei and Transkei) during the 19th and 20th centuries.

Higher Education Diploma (HED)

(One paper)

Part 1: European

1. An introduction to Historical Pedagogics as a Science.
2. The salient features of ancient education with special reference to either Greek or Roman education.
3. Christian education and the Middle Ages.
4. Renaissance and Reformation.

5. The main trends in European education during the 18th and 19th centuries as influencing education in South Africa.

Part 2: South African

6. Black traditional education.
7. Education as influenced by the Dutch, with special reference to the period 1803-1806.
8. Missionary education.
9. Education, the State and the policy of Anglicization (1806-1910).
10. Brief review of education in the Cape Province, 1910-1960. (A comparative study emphasizing underlying trends).

Pedagogics I: Historical Pedagogics

Part 1: European

1. An introduction to Historical Pedagogics as a science.
2. The salient features of ancient education with special reference to either Greek or Roman education.
3. Christian education and the Middle Ages.

Part 2: South African

4. Black traditional education.
5. Education as influenced by the Dutch, with special reference to the period 1803-1806.
6. Missionary education.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Pedagogics II: Historical Pedagogics

Part I: European

1. Renaissance and Reformation.
2. 18th century European pedagogics and main trends related to South Africa.

Part 2: South Africa

3. Education, the State and the policy of Anglicization (1806-1910).

Pedagogics III: Historical Pedagogics

Part I

1. A study of Historical Pedagogics as a part-discipline of pedagogics: its field and methods of study.

Part II: European

2. The main trends in European pedagogics in the 19th century as influencing South African education.

Part III: South African

3. Pedagogics in the Cape Province, 1910-1960.
   A comparative study emphasizing underlying trends.

COMPARATIVE PEDAGOGICS

Bachelor's Examination (BEd)

(One paper)

1. Subject Philosophy: Its foundations and place.
2. Comparative Pedagogics as a science: Definition, aims, value scope and methods.
3. Educational systems:
   - 3.1 Nature of educational systems and its historic roots
   - 3.2 Determining influences of educational systems
     - 3.2.1 Natural factors
     - 3.2.2 Cultural factors
   - 3.3 The relationship between the school and other social institutions, e.g., church and state
4. Planning of the educational system.
   - 4.1 Principles underlying educational planning
   - 4.2 Fundamentals of educational planning
   - 4.3 Techniques of planning
   - 4.4 Machinery for planning
   - 4.5 Planning and strategy building
5. Comparison of a few aspects of European, American and Far Eastern Systems with those of Southern Africa.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Higher Education Diploma (HEd)

(One paper)

1. Comparative pedagogics: Definition, development, aims, scope and methods.
2. The educational system.
   - 2.1 Its nature and determining factors
   - 2.2 Criteria for the evaluation of an educational system
3. The South African System:
   - 3.1 Racial classification
   - 3.2 The influence of racial and linguistic factors on educational systems
   - 3.3 Factors which have determined the present educational systems
   - 3.4 Concise exposition of the educational systems of:
     - 3.4.1 Whites
     - 3.4.2 Coloureds
     - 3.4.3 Indians
     - 3.4.4 Blacks
4. General comparison of a few aspects of the South African system for Blacks with those of at least two states in Southern Africa and an interpretation of the differences.
5. General comparison of at least two other systems like the European, Far Eastern and American.

Pedagogics II: Part Two: Comparative Pedagogics

1. Comparative Pedagogics: Definition, development, aims, scope and methods.
2. The educational system:
   - 2.1 Its nature and determining factors
   - 2.2 Criteria for the evaluation of an educational system

3. The South African system:
   3.1 The White-Black dichotomy
   3.2 Coloured, Indians

Pedagogics III: Part Two: Comparative Pedagogics

1. The influence of racial and linguistic factors on some educational systems.
2. Factors which have determined the present educational systems in South Africa.
3. General comparison of a few aspects of the South African system for Blacks with those of at least two states in Southern Africa and an interpretation of the differences.
4. General comparison of at least two other systems, for instance European, Far Eastern or American.

DEPARTMENT OF EMPIRICAL EDUCATION AND ORTHOPEDAGOGICS.

Bachelor's Examination (B.Ed)

Empirical Education

(One paper)

1. The accountability of the developmental perspective in Empirical Education.
2. The human, social and pedagogical context of child development.
3. Modes of development.
4. Theories and models of child development and their corresponding educational practices.
5. Critical evaluation of at least one theory concerning the field of Empirical Education.
6. Learning: theories; individual and group differences; motivation; remedial, preparatory and compensatory programmes.
7. Child development within contemporary Western culture (Capita Selecta).
8. Sociopedagogics: its present status, perspective, field and some contemporary issues.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Orthopedagogics

(One paper)

1. The perspective and field of Orthopedagogics.
2. The structure of the problematic pedagogical situation.
3. Various problems presented by the participants in the problematic pedagogical situation (Capita Selecta).
4. Orthopedagogical diagnostication and pedotherapy.

Higher Education Diploma (HED)

Empirical Education and Orthopedagogics

(One paper)

1. The developmental perspective in pedagogics.
2. The course of child development with emphasis on the high school period.
3. The child's potential and its actualisation.
4. The essential features of the problematic pedagogical situation and its appearance during the high school period.
5. Learning during the high school period.
6. Guidance.
7. Contemporary issues in Sociopedagogics concerning the high school period.

Pedagogics I
(Paper 2. Section A)

1. The perspective and field of Empirical Education.
2. Child development as a pedagogical concern.
3. Diverse modes of child development e.g. language acquisition, play, expression, cognition, etc.
4. Learning as a pedagogical concern.
   4.1 The home as primary pedagogical situation
   4.2 Schoolreadiness
   4.3 Types of learning
   4.4 Factors that promote and impede learning

Pedagogics II
(Paper 2. Section A)

1. The human, social and pedagogical context of child development.
2. The development of the child's intentionalities.
3. The cognitive and affective modes of development.
4. Intelligence: theories, nature, actualisation, measurement and evaluation.
5. Individual and group differences in development.
6. Theories of learning and development and their accountability.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Pedagogics III
(One paper)

Orthopedagogics

1. The developmental level of the high school pupil.
2. The essential features of the problematic pedagogical situation, its appearance during the high school period and the responsibility of the teacher in this regard.

Sociopedagogics

1. Contemporary issues in Sociopedagogics concerning the high school period.
2. Guidance.

DEPARTMENT OF DIDACTICS AND THE SCIENCE OF TEACHING DIDACTICS

Bachelor's Examination (BEd)
(One paper)

1. *Introduction and Clarification of terms*
2. *The Modern School: Demand for a new Didactical approach*
   2.1 Its changing image
   2.2 Its role in modern society (influences of main philosophical trends and schools of thought).
   2.3 Problems and challenges facing the school today
   2.4 Pedagogical significance of the school
3. *Changed relationships in the modern school*
   3.1 Teacher — pupil relationship

3.2 Teacher — Teacher relationship
3.3 Changed role of the headmaster
3.4 The problem of authority and freedom (in didactical context)

4. *The School Curriculum*
4.1 Principles of curriculum design
4.2 Application of some of these principles in the construction of curricula
4.3 Designing curriculum change

5. *Didactical-Pedagogical Survey of the learning process*

6. *Creating effective environments for learning*
6.1 Methodology as a science of instruction
6.2 Basic didactical groundforms
6.3 Basic Methods
6.3.1 Telling (verbal) method
6.3.2 Textbook method
6.3.3 Question and answer (Socratic) method
6.3.4 Demonstration method
6.3.5 Self-discovery (heuristic) method
6.3.6 Thought methods: inductive, deductive and dialectic approaches
6.4 Factors determining the choice of a particular method

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

7. *Teaching Principles*
7.1 Communication
7.2 Motivation
7.3 Individualization
7.4 Mother-tongue instruction
7.5 Time and learning: Productivity

8. *Instructional technology as a modern methodological concept*
8.1 Introduction and definition
8.2 Development of teaching aids (brief historical survey)
8.3 Principles of media selection
8.4 Application of technological principles in a teaching programme
8.5 Systems teaching
8.6 Mastery learning

9. *Re-organization of the school to promote effective teaching and learning*
9.1 A few of the so-called modern "plans" or "systems" like Dalton, Winnetka Project (William Kilpatrick)
9.2 Application of didactical methods like team teaching, remedial and accelerated teaching (with emphasis on retardedness and giftedness in pupils)
9.3 Introduction to some recent developments: Open schools, non-graded schools, multiclass teaching, computer aid in teaching etc.

10. *Introduction to Orthodidactics*

11. *Measurement and Evaluation*

Higher Education Diploma (HED)

Didactics
(One paper)

1. *Introduction and definition*
2. *Importance of the study of didactics for the teacher*
3. *The Modern school and the need for Didactical adjustment*
4. *The lesson*
   - 4.1 The lesson as essence of the didactical-pedagogical situation
   - 4.2 The lesson structure — see format
     This lesson structure is to be applied in the method classes, and should also form the basis of the didactics course for the rest of the year
     - 4.2.1 General details, e.g. subject, time, class size, topic, etc.
     - 4.2.2 Learning and Teaching aims, choice of basic forms, teaching techniques, aids etc.
     - 4.2.3 Evaluation or assessment of lesson
5. *Teaching Principles*
   - 5.1 Communication in the classroom
   - 5.2 Motivation
   - 5.3 Authority
   - 5.4 Totality
   - 5.5 Principle of responsibility
   - 5.6 Exploration (self-activity)
   - 5.7 Language and thought (including mother-tongue)

   The following are to be dealt with in the specific methods:
   - Methods of instruction
   - Telling or verbal method
   - Textbook method
   - Socratic method
   - Demonstration method
   - Self-discovery method
6. *Thought Methods*
   Inductive, deductive and discussion approaches
7. *The Didactical-pedagogical Situation*
   Teacher, pupil, learning content
8. *The School Curriculum*
   To be treated broadly
   Details to be handled in the methods
9. *Regeneration of Education*
   - 9.1 Micro-teaching skills
     Main teaching skills are to be dealt with in the micro-teaching and method sessions.
   - 9.2 Introduction to lesson
   - 9.3 Focus — set the scene, outline what is coming
   - 9.4 Variation of stimuli

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

9.5 Questioning
9.6 Explaining
9.7 Using of examples
9.8 Creation of context — transfer of information
9.9 Consolidation and evaluation
9.10 Encouraging support and praise
9.11 Non-verbal activities

Pedagogics I: Didactics

1. *Introduction to Didactics*
   1.1 Definition and scope in overall structure of Pedagogics
   1.2 General Didactics
   1.3 Specific Didactics
   1.4 Relation between education and teaching

2. *The Didactical-Pedagogical situation*
   2.1 Definition
   2.2 Participants
      2.2.1 The Child : As: Educand
         — Uniqueness and commonness
         — The learning child
         — Primary school child
         — Secondary school child
      2.2.2 The teacher : His task
         — Life Philosophy
         — Authority
         — Profession
         — Training
         — Attributes of the good teacher
      2.2.3 Learning content : Nature
         — Function
         — Selection and Scope
         — Orderly arrangement (syllabus)
         — Lesson time-table

3. *Some traditional teaching principles*
   3.1 Communication
   3.2 Motivation
   3.3 Totality
   3.4 Exploration (self-activity)
   3.5 Self-discovery (heristic) method

4. *Lessons and planning them*
   4.1 Introduction
   4.2 Types of lessons
      4.2.1 Informative
      4.2.2 Revision
      4.2.3 Drill
      4.2.4 Appreciation

University of South Africa

4.2.5 Practical
4.3 Long-term planning of lessons
4.3.1 Task analysis for the whole year
4.3.2 Task analysis for semester, month and week
4.4 Important aspects of lesson structure:
4.4.1 Introduction
4.4.2 Motivation
4.4.3 Determining lesson and teaching aims
4.4.4 Determining the strategy
4.4.5 Teaching aids

Pedagogics II: Part One: Didactics

1. *Lessons and planning them*
1.1 The lesson structure:
1.1.1 General details like subject, time, class size, topic etc.
1.1.2 Learning and teaching aims, choice of basic forms, teaching techniques, aids
1.1.3 Evaluation or assessment of lesson
Note: The theoretical aspects are to be put into practice during the Micro-teaching sessions in each specific subject.

2. *Questioning in the classroom*
2.1 Socrates the master questioner
2.2 Importance of question in the teaching situation
2.3 Good questions and bad ones
2.4 Relevance of effective feedback (dealing with pupil's answers)
2.5 Teacher questions
2.6 Pupil questions

3. *Specific methods of instruction*
3.1 Telling or verbal method
3.2 Textbook method
3.3 Demonstration method
3.4 Self-discovery (heuristic) method
3.5 Thought methods: Inductive, deductive and dialectic (discussion) approaches

4. *Examination and Testing*

Pedagogics III: Didactics

1. *The school curriculum*
1.1 Definition and scope
1.2 Principles of curriculum design
1.3 Principles of curriculum construction
1.4 Re-organization of the curriculum (handling of new developments in education)

2. *The syllabus*
2.1 Definition
2.2 Place and value in instructional programmes
2.3 General weaknesses identified in syllabi:
2.3.1 Lack of continuity

University of Fort Hare

2.3.2 Vagueness of description
2.3.3 Incompleteness with regard to module or lesson topic
2.3.4 Overlapping

3. *Introduction to Orthodidactics*
4. *Creativity and giftedness*
5. *Regeneration of education*

THE SCIENCE OF TEACHING

HED, HSTD, BPED, STD

The main concern of the Department of Didactics and the Science of Teaching comprises the following:

1. To assist students to teach their major subjects skillfully and resourcefully.
2. To develop their insight into the forms of thought and judgement characteristic to their subjects.
3. To reflect critically on the current school curriculum in their subject areas in the light of modern research findings in curriculum problems.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Method of Teaching Subjects:

With special reference to the first-mentioned aim above, the Department gives serious attention to teaching methods and techniques, with main emphasis on the following facets:

1. Current trends in teaching the subject with reference to developments in other countries.
2. Critical evaluation of current syllabuses.
3. Methods of teaching, related to the nature of the subject and the requirements of the syllabus.
4. Lesson design and course planning.
5. Strategies for teaching various aspects of the subject.
6. The design and use of resources and materials.
7. Assessment and evaluation procedures.
8. Laboratory/studio/workshop procedures (where applicable).
9. Ideas gained theoretically during the course will be applied critically during micro-teaching and teaching practice.

For the practical application of ideas which are gained theoretically during the course, weekly micro-teaching sessions are held, while for formal practice teaching the students visit schools for two block periods each year, one during the first and another during the second semester.

Professional Studies

Certain courses called Professional Studies are compulsory for all teacher students. These courses comprise the following:

1. Educational Teachnology (formerly called Audio-visual aids) (ET)
2. School Hygiene
3. School Administration
4. Micro-teaching

For the rest, the students have to take one of the following practical subjects:

1. Physical Training
2. Music Appreciation
3. Fine Arts
4. School Librarianship

The topics mentioned above are dealt with in greater detail as follows:

1. Educational Technology (ET)
   1. Outline of the course in Educational Technology (ET)

SECTION A: THEORY
INTRODUCTION

- 1.1 The modern school
  - 1.1.1 Its changing image
  - 1.1.2 Problems facing the modern school
    Note: Very little detail because this topic is dealt with in Didactics
- 1.2 Need for new approaches
- 1.3 A new teaching strategy
- 1.4 Educational Technology
  - 1.4.1 Definition
  - 1.4.2 Brief survey of the development of instructional Technology
  - 1.4.3 Teaching Aids
    - (i) First generation teaching aids
    - (ii) Second generation teaching aids
    - (iii) Third generation teaching aids
  - 1.4.4 Criteria for media selection
  - 1.4.5 Cognitive approach to the use of media
- 1.5 Communication in the classroom
  - 1.5.1 The teacher and his class
  - 1.5.2 Computer-assisted instruction
- 1.6 The systems approach
- 1.7 The didactical principle of perception

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

SECTION B: PRACTICAL ISSUES

- 1.1 Aids of the first generation
  - 1.1.2 Chalkboard
  - 1.1.3 Bulletin-board
  - 1.1.4 Flannel-board
  - 1.1.5 Hook-and-Loop-Board
  - 1.1.6 Pictures
  - 1.1.7 Maps and globes
  - 1.1.8 Posters and wall-charts
  - 1.1.9 Graphic representations
  - 1.1.10 Models
  - 1.1.11 Value of Pictures and limitations thereof
  - 1.1.12 Some didactic considerations on the use of 'simple' aids
- 1.2 Aids of the second generation

1.2.1 Film projector
(i) Short historical survey
(ii) Handling of projectors
(iii) Selection and evaluation of films
(iv) Advantages and disadvantages of films
1.2.2 The overhead projector
(i) Details and use
(ii) Preparation of transparancies
(iii) Advantages and disadvantages
1.2.3 Radio
1.2.4 Record player
1.2.5 Tape recorder and cassette/record player
1.3 Third generation teaching aids
1.3.1 Television teaching and the place and role of video cassettes
1.3.2 Computer-assisted instruction

2. *School Hygiene*

Functions of the human body

Musculo-skeletal system; circulatory system; respiratory system; digestive system; excretory system; endocrine system; nervous system only in so far as they influence the healthy state of the body.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Dietetics

Food elements, proteins, carbohydrates, fats, calcium, iron, vitamins, nature of the elements, food sources thereof, effects of deficiency.

Hygiene

Personel hygiene; communal hygiene; infections; diseases; including those affecting children and the exclusion of those affected; water supplies; organisation of school health services.

First Aid

Wounds and wound treatment; fractures and dislocations; burns and scalds; artificial respiration; departmental regulations governing periods of isolation for infections and contagious diseases.

3. *School Administration*

Broad principles of educational administration, including a consideration of the nature and scope of educational administration; the school as an educational institution; levels of education; classification of school; and curriculum construction.
The structure and control of education in South Africa, with special reference to Black Education: Central and provincial control of education before 1954.
Structure of control of Bantu Education.
Local control of education in the Homelands.
School administration: a Study of administrative procedure including the following:
Conditions of service and the professional status of teachers.
Duties of the school principal and assistant teachers.
Admission and withdrawal of pupils.
Assessment, promotion and retardation of pupils.
Certification
School records and administrative routines.

4. *Micro-teaching*

Micro-teaching is considered to be one of the most modern techniques used in the training of teachers. The complexities of the classroom are reduced, firstly by limiting the number of pupils to approximately 6-7, and secondly by concentrating on only one skill at a time. The lesson lasts only about 10 minutes and in that period skills like the following are practised:

4.1 Questioning techniques, with special emphasis on divergent questions
4.2 Clarity of exposition
4.3 Use of certain media
4.4 Introduction to a lesson
4.5 Motivating students for a lesson
4.6 Reinforcement of a skill the pupils are practising

In a university situation students are used as "pupils" largely for practical reasons.

The great advantage of the micro-teaching course is that it gives the student an opportunity to practise and experiment in a safe situation, away from the hurly-burly of the classroom, like the law student with the mock trials.

5. *Syllabus for School Librarianship*

1. The situation of the library in the school:
   (a) A centralised library versus classroom libraries
   (b) The teacher-librarian: his functions, qualities and abilities; reading guidance and book selection and weeding
   (c) Integration of the school library with the school programme
2. School library accommodation and equipment.
   (a) Standard planning
   (b) Principles of functional school library planning:
      (i) Location
      (ii) Shape
      (iii) Size and areas
      (iv) Lighting, ventilation, heating
      (v) Equipment and fittings
      (vi) Arrangements and furniture
   (c) The improvised school library
3. School library practice:
   (a) Basic processes and procedures
      (i) Acquisition
      (ii) Accessioning
      (iii) Preparation for use
      (iv) Arrangement on the shelves
      (v) Circulation
      (vi) Signposting
      (vii) Stocktaking
      (viii) Withdrawal
   (b) Non-book material
      (i) Selection, organization, maintenance
      (ii) Printed non-book material priodicals, newspapers, cuttings, pamphlets
      (iii) Audio-visual material: pictures, maps, slides, filmstrips, films, gramophone records, tape recordings.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

4. Catalography:
   (a) Classification
   (b) Cataloguing for school libraries
5. Book education:
   (a) Meaning and purpose
   (b) The teaching of book education: care and content; method
6. Practical work in a school library as part of "School practice" and as part of the annual practice teaching period.
7. Physical Education
   Broad principles of Physical Education, and the application of these principles in sport and recreational activities by the lecturer.
8. Music Appreciation
   This course aims at expanding the students experiential horizons in music through the development of
   (i) musical understanding;
   (ii) musical literacy
   (iii) musical perception, and
   (iv) musical skill.

   Furthermore, the role of music in education will be examined emphasizing the notion of music education as aesthetic education.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Higher Secondary Teachers' Diploma (Fine Art)
HSTD (Fine Art)

Education II (Special) (Two papers)

1. History of Art Teaching.
2. Art media in Art Teaching.
3. Introduction to aesthetics.

History of Art I (One paper)
Prehistoric art
Egyptian art
Greek and Roman art
African art.

History of Art IIA. (One paper)
Medieval art
Renaissance
Seventeenth and eighteenth century art.

History of Art IIB (One paper)
19th and 20th centuries
Contemporary art in South Africa
Primitive art (excluding Africa).

ADDENDUM TO SYLLABI

For examination purposes the subjects in Pedagogics I, II and III are grouped as follows:

Pedagogics I: Paper 1: Historical and Fundamental Pedagogics
Paper 2: Empirical and Didactical Pedagogics

Pedagogics II:	Paper 1:	Historical and Fundamental Pedagogics
	Paper 2:	Empirical, Didactical and Comparative Pedagogics
Pedagogics III:	Paper 1:	Historical and Fundamental Pedagogics
	Paper 2:	Didactical and Comparative Pedagogics
	Paper 3:	Empirical Pedagogics

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

B.ED. M

Music Education (One paper)

1. A brief review of Music in the Educational Concept of Western Civilization.
2. Music Education in South Africa at primary and secondary levels, with special reference to the situation in Black Schools.
3. Musical aptitude: its determination and development.

BPED M

First year:

1. **Theory and Harmony: Course 1** (two papers)
   (a) Introduction to Music Theory: the rudiments of music
      (i) Sound — defining the four characteristics of a single musical sound (duration, pitch, volume and timbre)
      (ii) Sound and Time (rhythm) — related terms and their meanings.
      (iii) Sound and Symbol — rhythmic notation.
      (iv) The Pitch of Sounds — notational devices — the staff — the various clefs — derivation of major and minor scales — key signatures — the circle of fifths — technical names.
      (v) Transcription — sol-fa to staff, staff to sol-fa.
      (vi) Pitch Relationships — intervals — transposition.
      (vii) Foreign words, musical terms and markings.
   (b) Introduction to Melody Writing and Harmony
      (i) Triads, basic construction — different species — triads of the major and minor scale — spacing of notes — triads in inversion — triads in four parts — doubling and omission.
      (ii) Basic Principles of Melody Writing: elements Scales, broken chords — range — contour — phrase structure.
      (iii) Basic Principles of Four-part Writing: the primary triads — ranges of the voices (SATB) — types of movement (contrary, similar, oblique) — isolated chords — cadences (perfect and plagal).

2. **History of Music and Musical Form. Course 1** (two papers)
   General Musical Concepts (1)
   (a) Introduction to the History of Music and Musical Style: the Baroque, Classical, and Early Romantic Periods (major composers and selected works)
   (b) Introduction to Musical Structure and Basic Forms:
      (i) Motive, sentence, Phrase
      (ii) Binary form
      (iii) Ternary form

University of Fort Hare

(iv) Simple rondo form
(v) Variation form

Analysis of selected works

(c) Instruments of the Orchestra

3. **Music Education** (Incl. Practical Musical Subjects): **Course 1** (one paper, plus practical examinations in piano, singing, recorder, aural training)

(a) Orientation to Music Education

(i) Fundamental objectives, concepts and principles for teaching school music.
(ii) Techniques and materials used in exploring the elements of music through singing, playing melodic and rhythm instruments, bodily movement and creative activity.

(b) Practical Music Subjects

(i) *Piano:*

Scales, broken chords and technical exercises
Sight reading
Repertoire: 3 graded pieces must be presented at the end of the year

(ii) *Singing:*

Technical exercises
Two vocalizzi
Sight reading (unaccompanied)
Repertoire: 5 graded songs of which 3 must be presented at the end of the year; this programme must include songs in at least 2 different languages, and must be sung from memory

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

(iii) *Recorder:*

Tone production
Various types of tongueing
Scales and arpeggios: C, G and F major (general range to top A)

(iv) *Rural training:*

Recognition and singing of intervals (in major scale)
Sight reading (within the major scale)
Recognition of rhythmic features in simple and compound times

Second year:

1. **Theory and Harmony: Course II** (two papers)

(a) Primary Triads in root position and inversions (major and minor keys), incl cadential passing $\frac{6}{4}$-chord.

(b) All Secondary Triads in the major key, and ii° and VI in the minor key.
(c) Cadences: perfect, imperfect, plagal, and interrupted in both major and minor keys.
(d) Harmonization of a figured bass.
(e) Melody Writing (continuation).
(f) Keyboard Harmony: simple cadences and progressions.

2. **History of Music and Musical Form: Course II** (two papers)

General Musical Concepts (2)

(a) The Classical Period:
the emergence of the style, and a comprehensive study of major composers (Haydn, Mozart, Beethoven).

(b) Sonata Form and the development of:
- (i) the Sonata;
- (ii) Chamber Music;
- (iii) the Symphony;
- (iv) the Concerto.

Analysis of selected works

3. **Music Education** (incl. Practical Musical Subjects): **Course II** (one paper, plus practical examinations in piano, singing, recorder, aural training)

(a) Music in pre-primary and primary education
- (i) Identifying and understanding the musical needs of young children in the various stages of their cognitive, psycho-motor, and affective development. Methods of instruction and presentation of appropriate content.
- (ii) Music Education Workshop.

(b) Practical Music Subjects

(i) *Piano:*

Scales, broken chords, and technical exercises
Sight reading
Repertoire: 5 graded pieces, 2 to be presented for a half-year mark, and 3 the end of the year.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

(ii) *Singing:*

Technical exercises
Two vocalizzi
Sight reading (unaccompanied)
Repertoire: 7 graded songs of which 3 must be presented at the end of the year; this programme must include songs in at least 2 different languages, and must be sung from memory.

(iii) *Recorder* (Descant, Treble and/or Sopranino)

Full chromatic scale to top C
More advanced playing and teaching methods
Ensemble playing

(iv) *Aural training:*

More advanced rhythmic and melodic features (the latter including the minor scale)
Sight reading (in both major and minor keys)

Third year:

1. **Theory and Harmony: Course III** (two papers)

(a) Primary and Secondary Triads: consolidation of 2nd course, plus introduction of vii° and iii (the first in the 1st inversion, the second in the major, VII and III in the minor key).
(b) The Chord of the dominant Seventh.
(c) Extended Melody Writing.
(d) Unessential notes and discords: Unaccented passing-notes and suspensions.
(e) Harmonization of a given melody and of a figured bass.
(f) Modulations to nearly-related keys.
(g) Keyboard harmony.

2. **History of Music and Musical Form: Course III** (two papers)
General Musical Concepts (3)
(a) The Romantic Period:
the emergence of the idea, and a comprehensive study of composers (Schubert, Schumann, Mendelssohn, Chopin, Berlioz, Liszt, Brahms, Wagner); the national schools.
(b) The continued development of:
(i) the Sonata;
(ii) Chamber Music;
(iii) the Symphony;
(iv) the Concerto;
The Lied, Solo Piano Works, and Programme Music.
Analysis of selected works.

3. **Music Education** (incl. Practical Music Subjects): **Course III** (one paper, plus practical examinations in piano, singing, recorder, aural training)
(a) Music in secondary education
(i) Theory and practice applied to the teaching of general music, singing, aural training, music appreciation, history, and theory. Techniques of working with the adolescent and his problems of interest, changing voice and capability. Methods of instruction, organization and presentation of appropriate content.
(ii) Music Education Workshop.
(b) Practical Music Subjects
(i) *Piano:*
Scales, broken chords, arpeggios, and technical exercises.
Sight reading
Repertoire: 5 graded pieces, 2 to be presented for a half-year mark, and 3 at the end of the year.
(ii) *Singing:*
Technical exercises
One vocalise
Sight reading (one unaccompanied, one accompanied)
Repertoire: 7 graded songs of which 3 must be presented at the end of the year: this programme must include songs in at least 2 different languages, and must be sung from memory.
(iii) *Recorder* (all recorders):
Ensemble playing
Improvement of general playing standard with emphasis on ornamentation and expressive considerations
Recorder pedagogy
(iv) *Aural training:*
Singing of a second melody (upper and lower)
Recognition of major, minor, augmented, diminished triads
Recognition of positions of major and minor chords
Recognition of compositional devices: sequence, inversion, augmentation, diminuition
Recognition of simple modulations (to dominant, subdominant, and relative minor).

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Fourth year:

1. **Theory and Harmony: Advanced course** (two papers)
   (a) Unessential notes and discords: accented passing-notes
   (b) Harmonization of a given melody (with modulation)
   (c) More advanced modulation
   (d) Keyboard harmony
   (e) Vocal arrangements: SA, SAB, SATB
   (f) Harmonic analysis (from Bach Chorales)

2. **History of Music and Musical Form: Advanced course** (two papers)
   General Musical Concepts (4)
   (a) The Baroque Period:
   the formulation of the musical practice, and a comprehensive study of major composers (Monteverdi, Schütz, J S Bach, Handel, Vivaldi, Scarlatti)
   (b) The development of:
   (i) the Oratorio;
   (ii) the Opera;
   (iii) the Suite;
   (iv) the Concerto Grosso and Solo Concerto;
   (v) The Contrapuntal forms.
   Analysis of selected works
   Preparation of an Essay on a set theme

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

3. **Music Educational** (incl. Practical Music Subjects): **Advanced course** (one paper, plus practical examinations in piano, singing, recorder, conducting and choral training)
   (a) Central issues in developing a school music programme
   (i) Resources, teaching/learning aids, reference material and organizational considerations.
   (ii) The application of current learning theories to music education.
   (iii) Musical aptitude: its source, description and evaluation.
   Student teaching practical.
   (b) Practical Music Subjects
   (i) *Piano:*
   Scales, broken chords, arpeggios and technical exercises
   Sight reading
   Repertoire: 5 graded pieces, 2 to be presented for a half-year mark, and 3 at the end of the year
   Ensemble (duet or accompaniment)
   (ii) *Singing:*
   Technical exercises
   Sight reading (one unaccompanied, one accompanied)
   Repertoire: 7 graded songs of which 3 must be presented at the end of the year; this programme must include songs in at least 2 different languages, and must be sung from memory.
   (iii) *Recorder* (all recorders):
   Continuation of programme for the 3rd course

(iv) *Conducting and Choral training:*
Conducting technique
Choral literature suitable for schools
Planning and organization of rehearsals

HSTD M

First, Second and *Third* years are the same as B Ped M. Separate papers are, however, set throughout. Third year courses are termed "special".

STD M

First year is the same as B Ped M and HSTD M. Separate papers are, however, set throughout.

Second year:

1. **Theory and Harmony: Course II** (two papers)
   (a) Primary Triads, and ii and vi in major as well as ii° and VI in minor keys.
   (b) First inversion of I, IV, V(i, iv, v); second inversion of I and IV(i, iv), as well as the passing $\frac{6}{4}$-chord.
   (c) Cadences: perfect, imperfect, plagal, and interrupted.
   (d) Harmonization of a figured bass.
   (e) Melody-writing.
   (f) Harmonization of simple (non-modulatory) melodies.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

2. **History of Music and Musical Form: Course II** (two papers)
   General Musical Concepts (2)
   (a) A comprehensive study of major composers from the three main periods (J S Bach, Handel, Haydn, Mozart, Beethoven, Schubert, Schumann, Mendelssohn, Chopin, Brahms).
   (b) The development of major musical forms and the analysis of selected works.

3. **Music Education** (incl. Practical Music Subjects): **Course II** (one paper, plus practical examinations in piano, singing, recorder and aural training)
   (a) Methodology of school music
      (i) Fundamentals of programme development
      (ii) Educational Psychology applied to music
      (iii) Survey of various methodologies including Orff, Kodaly, Dalcrose, Laban, etc.
   (b) Practical Music Subjects:
   Same as B Ped M and HSTD M.

Faculty of Economic Sciences

INTRODUCTION

The Faculty of Economic Sciences offers courses toward the degrees BCom and BAdmin as well as post-graduate courses in various commercial and administrative subjects.

The following departments constitute the Faculty of Economic Sciences:

Accountancy
Business Economics
Economics
Industrial Psychology

Further subjects are presented towards the BCom and BAdmin degrees by departments or sub-departments from other faculties: Political Science, Public Administration, Statistics, Commercial Law, Social and Economic Legislation, Constitutional and Administrative Law, Applied Computer Science and Business Communication.

A degree in the above directions qualifies one for a wide variety of positions in Commerce, Industry and Public Service. In Southern Africa a large number of vacancies exist in these directions.

IN LUMINE TUO VIDE BIMUS LUMEN
University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

RULES FOR DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

The following faculty rules are to be read in conjunction with the provisions of the Act, Statute, regulations and general rules. Whenever a course is taken that is offered by another Faculty, the rules of that Faculty applicable to the course shall apply.

C.1 The following degrees are conferred in the Faculty:

In Commerce:

Bachelor of Commerce	B Com
Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)	B Com (Hons)
Master of Commerce	M Com
Doctor of Commerce	D Com

In Administration:

Bachelor of Administration	B Admin
Bachelor of Administration (Honours)	B Admin (Hons)
Master of Administration	M Admin
Doctor of Administration	D Admin

The following undergraduate diplomas are granted in the Faculty:

Diploma in Commerce	Dip Com
Diploma in Public Administration	Dip PA

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

Options

C.2 The degree may be obtained in any of the following options:

Accounting
Business Economics/Industrial Psychology
General

Curricula

C.3 The curriculum for each of the different options shall be as follows:

Accounting

First year:	1	Accounting I
	2	Business Economics I
	3	Commercial Law I
	4	Economics I
	5	Statistics I
Second year:	6	Accounting II
	7	Business Economics II
	8	Commercial Law II
	9	Economics II
	10	Management Accounting A
Third year:	11	Accounting III
	12	Taxation and Estate Duty
	13	Management Accounting B
	14	Auditing

Business Economics/Industrial Psychology:

First year:	1	Business Economics I
	2	Industrial Psychology I
	3	Accounting I
	4	Economics I
	5	Statistics I
Second year:	6	Business Economics II
	7	Industrial Psychology II
	8	Accounting II
	9	Economics II
	10	Commercial Law I
Third year:	11	Business Economics III
	12	Industrial Psychology III
	13	One of:
		.1 Applied Computer Science I
		.2 Commercial Law II
		.3 Retail Management
		.4 Social and Economic Legislation
		.5 Business Communication

General

First year:	1	Accounting I
	2	Business Economics I
	3	Economics I
	4	Statistics I
	5	One of:
		.1 Commercial Law I
		.2 Industrial Psychology I
		.3 Applied Computer Science I

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Second year:

6 Accounting II
7 Business Economics II
8 Economics II
9 and 10 Two of:
.1 Business Communication
.2 Applied Computer Science I or II
.3 *Commercial Law I or II
.4 Development Economics I
.5 Industrial Psychology I or II
.6 Social and Economic Legislation
.7 Statistics II

*Commercial Law I is compulsory if not taken in the first year.

Third year:

11 and 12 Two of:
Accounting III
Business Economics III
Economics III

13 One of:
.1 A third year subject not taken above
.2 Applied Computer Science II or IIIA
.3 Auditing
.4 Commercial Law II
.5 Development Economics I or II
.6 Industrial Psychology II or III
.7 Retail Management
.8 Social and Economic Legislation
.9 Statistics III
.10 Business Communication

Language Requirements

C.4 A student shall attend one lecture per week in the language laboratory in an English commercial language course in the first year of study (approximately 20 hours) and pass a proficiency test. In the event of failing the test, the course will be repeated. No student shall be permitted by the Faculty Examinations Committee to progress to his third year of study unless this requirement has been met.

Restriction on Registration for Courses

C.5 No student shall take:

5.1 Accounting III, Business Economics III, Economics III, Industrial Psychology III, except after or concurrently with Statistics I.

5.2 Accounting III except after Commercial Law I.

5.3 Applied Computer Science II unless he has obtained credit for either of the following courses: Accounting I, Statistics I.

5.4 Auditing except if he has presented himself previously for examination in Commercial Law II or takes it concurrently, and after or concurrently with Accounting III.

5.5 Business Economics III except after or concurrently with Accounting I.

5.6 Development Economics I except after Economics I.

5.7 Management Accounting A except after Business Economics I and after or concurrently with Accounting II.

5.8 Retail Management except after or concurrently with Business Economics III.
5.9 Taxation/Management Accounting B except after Business Economics II and Accounting II.

C.6.1 A student in any year of study may take one course in excess of the number of courses prescribed for that year of study.
6.2 For purposes of determining the year of study in 6.4 and 6.5, the second year and third year courses are listed in paragraphs C.10.1 and C.10.2 respectively.
6.3 Two courses listed in paragraph C.10.2 must be taken simultaneously.
6.4 A student is in his first year of study until he has passed three courses.
6.5 A student is in his third year of study when he has passed three courses listed in paragraph C.10.1 and is able to take two courses listed in paragraph C.10.2 simultaneously.
6.6 A student must complete two courses prescribed for the first and second years of study before taking courses listed in C.10.1 and C.10.2 respectively.

Order of Courses:

C.7 On the recommendation of Faculty, Senate may permit a student to take Commercial Law I and II simultaneously provided that he had presented himself previously for the examination in Commercial Law I.

Choice of Courses:

C.8 The selection of options and choice of courses must be done in consultation with the Heads of Departments Committee.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Examinations:

C.9.1 In order to complete a course, a student must comply with the requirements laid down in the general rules (G.9) for a degree of bachelor.
9.2 A sub-minimum of 35% is laid down for every paper in a course with more than one paper.
9.3 A student will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed, provided he has obtained:
9.3.1 a year mark of at least 50%
9.3.2 an examination mark of at least 40% and
9.3.3 a pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination provided that:
9.3.3.1 the above requirements may be waived by the examinations committee if the course concerned is the last requirement for his degree and that he did in fact present himself for the examination therein and
9.3.3.2 no student will be granted a supplementary examination in a course if he fails to obtain the sub-minimum in any paper in that course.

Second Year Courses:

C.10.1 Accounting II
Applied Computer Science II
Business Economics II
Commercial Law II
Development Economics I

Economics II
Industrial Psychology II
Statistics II

Third Year Courses:

10.2 Accounting III
Applied Computer Science IIIA
Auditing
Business Economics III
Development Economics II
Economics III
Industrial Psychology III
Statistics III

Distinction:

10.3 A student who obtains 75% or more of the marks in a course shall be awarded a pass with Distinction. Distinctions will only be awarded for final year courses as listed in C.10.2 above.

IN LUMINE TUO VIDE BIMUS LUMEN
University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ADMINISTRATION

Options:

C.11 The degree may be obtained in either of the following options:
Public Affairs
Personnel Management

Curricula:

C.12 The curriculum for each of the two options shall be as follows:

Public Affairs:

First year:
1 Public Administration I
2 Political Science I
3 Economics I
4 Business Economics I
5 Accounting I or Statistics I

Second year:
6 Public Administration II
7 Political Science II
8 Economics II
9 Business Economics II
10 Juridical Interpretation

Third year:
11 Public Administration III
12 Political Science III
13 One of the following:
.1 Economics III
.2 Constitutional and Administrative Law

Personnel Management

First year:
1 Industrial Psychology I
2 Public Administration I

3 Economics I
4 Business Economics I
5 Statistics I

Second year:
6 Industrial Psychology II
7 Public Administration II
8 Economics II
9 Business Economics II
10 Political Science I

Third year:
11 Industrial Psychology III
12 Public Administration III
13 One of:
.1 Social and Economic Legislation
.2 Business Communication

Restriction on Registration for courses:

C.13 No student shall take:

13.1 Economics III or Industrial Psychology III except after or concurrently with Statistics I.

13.2 Public Administration III except after or concurrently with Political Science I.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Language Requirements:

C.14 A student shall attend one lecture per week in the language laboratory in an English commercial language course in the first year of study (approximately 20 hours) and pass a proficiency test. In the event of failing the test, the course will be repeated. No student shall be permitted by the Faculty Examinations Committee to progress to his third year of study unless this requirement has been met.

Determination of year of study:

C.15.1 A student in any year of study may take one course in excess of the number of courses prescribed for that year of study.

15.2 For purposes of determining the year of study in 15.4 and 15.5, the second-year and third year courses are listed in paragraphs C.17.1 and C.17.2 respectively.

15.3 Two courses listed in paragraph C.17.2 must be taken simultaneously.

15.4 A student is in his first year of study until he has passed three courses.

15.5 A student is in his third-year of study when he has passed three courses listed in paragraph C.17.1 and is able to take two courses listed in paragraph C.17.2 simultaneously.

15.6 A student must complete two courses prescribed for the first and second years of study before taking courses listed in C.17.1 and C.17.2 respectively.

Examinations:

C.16.1 In order to complete a course, a student must comply with the requirements laid down in the general rules (G.9) for a degree of bachelor.

16.2 A sub-minimum of 35% is laid down for every paper in a course with more than one paper.

16.3 A student will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed, provided he has obtained:

16.3.1 a year mark of at least 50%
16.3.2 an examination mark of at least 40% and
16.3.3 a pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination.

Provided that:

16.3.3.1 the above requirements may be waived by the examinations committee if the course concerned is the last requirement for his degree and that he did in fact present himself for the examination therein and

16.3.3.2 no student will be granted a supplementary examination in a course if he fails to obtain the sub-minimum in any paper in that course.

Second Year Courses:

C.17.1 Business Economics II
Economics II
Industrial Psychology II
Public Administration II
Political Science II

IN LUMINE TUO VIDE BIMUS LUMEN
University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Third Year Courses:

17.2 Economics III
Industrial Psychology III
Public Administration III
Political Science III

Distinction:

17.3 A student who obtains 75% or more of the marks in a course shall be awarded a pass with Distinction. Distinctions will only be awarded for final year courses listed in C.17.2 above.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF COMMERCE (HONOURS)

(Please refer also to the Statute and the general rules for the honours degree of bachelor).

C.18.1 The degree may be obtained in any one of the following subjects:
Accounting
Business Economics
Economics
Industrial Psychology
Statistics

A final pass mark of at least 60% in the relevant subject plus the approval of the relevant departmental head. A candidate may be required to satisfy the head of the department as to his ability to read and understand advanced technical literature of his subject in English and Afrikaans.

18.2 The honours course shall extend over not less than one year of full-time study but, except for the honours course in Accounting, a candidate may, with the approval of the head of the department concerned, attend and complete the course in two successive parts, each extending over one academic year.

18.3 A candidate may, with the approval of the head of the department concerned, attend the course as a part-time student over two academic years*.

18.4 A candidate shall not be permitted to present himself for any part of the examination unless he has, in the opinion of the head of the department concerned, produced work of a satisfactory standard.

18.5 In order to pass the examination, a candidate presenting himself for the whole examination during one examination period, must obtain an aggregate of at least 50% of the marks and a sub-minimum of 40% in every paper or course.

18.6 In order to pass the examination, a candidate presenting himself for the examination in two parts must not only obtain an aggregate of at least 50% but must also obtain 50% in each paper. This sub-paragraph does not apply to the Accounting course in view of sub-paragraph 18.2 above.

18.7 The degree shall be conferred with distinction on a candidate who obtains an aggregate of at least 75%.

*Lectures will be offered at a time considered suitable by the head of the department. (approximately 14 lecture sessions).

Curriculum

C.19 The selection of papers for the Hons. Degree shall be done in consultation with the Head of the Department.

19.1 **Business Economics:**

Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) in Business Economics are required to complete FIVE written papers selected from group A and B below. At least THREE papers from group A and at least ONE from group B, will be prescribed.

Group A	(offered in the Department of Business Economics)
Paper 1	Advanced General Management
Paper 2	Advanced Marketing Management
Paper 3	Advanced Financial Management
Paper 4	Advanced Production Management
Paper 5	Marketing Research
Group B	(offered in other departments)
Paper 6	Advanced Business Communication (Department of Communication)
Paper 7	Industrial Relations (Department of Industrial Psychology)
Paper 8	Personnel Psychology (Department of Industrial Psychology)
Paper 9	Consumer Psychology (Department of Industrial Psychology)
Paper 10	Organisational Psychology (Department of Industrial Psychology)
Paper 11	Business Cycles (Department of Economics)
Paper 12	Management Accounting A & B (Department of Accountancy)
Paper 13	Any other approved paper

N.B. Business Communication is a prerequisite for Advanced Business Communication. Accounting II is a prerequisite for Management Accounting A and B. For all other papers the appropriate third year course is a prerequisite.

19.2 **Economics:**

Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) in Economics shall complete FIVE written papers, of which the two papers in Group 1 and at least one paper selected from Group II shall be compulsory:

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Group I	1	Value and Price Theory
	2	Income and Growth Theory
Group II	3	Money and Banking
	4	Development Policy and Planning
	5	Business Cycles
	6	International Economics
	7	Public Finance
Group III	8	National Accounting
	9	Demographic and Labour Problems
	10	A subject from the prescribed papers for the Honours degree in Business Economics and/or Industrial Psychology provided the candidate has taken Business Economics or Industrial Psychology as a major towards his Bachelor's degree and that this subject is offered by the department concerned.
	11	Economic History
	12	Economic Thought
	13	Any other approved subject

19.3 **Industrial Psychology:**

Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) in Industrial Psychology have a choice of completing one of the following two curricula which consist of five papers each:

Option A:

Paper 1	Industrial Psychological Research
Paper 2	Personnel Psychology
Paper 3	Industrial Relations
Paper 4	Organisational Psychology
Paper 5	Consumer Behaviour, Advanced Business Communication (Department of Communication) OR Advanced General Management (Department of Business Economics)

Option B:

Paper 1	Industrial Psychological Research
Paper 2	Personnel Psychology
Paper 6	Consumer Psychology
Paper 7	Advanced Marketing Management (Department of Business Economics)
Paper 8	Marketing Research (Department of Business Economics) OR Advanced Business Communication (Department of Communication)

N.B. Business Communication is a prerequisite for Advanced Business Communication and Business Economics III is a prerequisite for Advanced Marketing Management, Advanced General Management and Marketing Research.

19.4 **Accounting:**

Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) in Accounting have to complete the following FOUR papers in the same year:

1	Advanced Financial Accounting
2	Advanced Auditing

3 Advanced Management Accounting
4 Advanced Taxation

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ADMINISTRATION (HONOURS)

(Please refer also to the Statute and the general rules for the honours degree of bachelor)

C.20.1 The degree may be obtained in any one of the following subjects:
Economics
Industrial Psychology
Political Science
Public Administration

A final pass mark of at least 60% in the relevant subject plus the approval of the relevant departmental head. A candidate may be required to satisfy the head of the department as to his ability to read and understand advanced technical literature of his subject in English and Afrikaans.

20.2 The honours course shall extend over not less than one year of full-time study but a candidate may, with the approval of the head of the department concerned, attend and complete the course in two successive parts, each extending over one academic year.

20.3 A candidate may, with the approval of the head of the department concerned, attend the course as a part-time student over two academic years*.

20.4 A candidate shall not be permitted to present himself for any part of the examination unless he has, in the opinion of the head of the department concerned, produced work of a satisfactory standard.

20.5 In order to pass the examination, a candidate presenting himself for the whole examination during one examination period, must obtain an aggregate of at least 50% of the marks and a sub-minimum of 40% in every paper or course.

20.6 In order to pass the examination, a candidate presenting himself for the examination in two parts must not only obtain an aggregate of at least 50% but must also obtain 50% in each paper.

20.7 The degree shall be conferred with distinction on a candidate who obtains an aggregate of at least 75%.

THE DEGREES OF MASTER OF COMMERCE AND MASTER OF ADMINISTRATION

C.21 Apart from the general rules applicable to Masters' degrees the special rules of the Faculty apply:

21.1 The degree may be conferred in the following departments:
M Com: Accounting, Business Economics, Economics, Industrial Psychology, Statistics. M. Admin: Economics, Industrial Psychology, Political Science and Public Administration.

*Lectures will be offered at a time considered suitable by the head of the department (approximately 14 lecture sessions).

21.2 *Requirements to pass:*

21.2.1 If the examination for the degrees M Com and M Admin consists of a prescribed number of papers, a candidate shall pass each examination if he attains at least 40% in each paper and an average of at least 50% for all the papers.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Where the examination consists of a dissertation, the student shall pass if his dissertation satisfies the examiners.
Where the examination consists of a dissertation and in addition a written or oral examination the above-mentioned requirements will apply to the papers and dissertation respectively.

21.2.2 *Industrial Psychology by dissertation:*
Students are required to undertake a study of literature prescribed by the Department on the specific field of study in which the student intends to carry out research.
An oral or written examination on the prescribed literature must be taken, not earlier than three months or later than one year after first registering for the Masters' degree.
A student will not be permitted to continue with his studies unless the outcome of such an examination is to the satisfaction of the promoter and the Head of the Department.

21.2.3 *Industrial Psychology by examination:*
Students are required to pass the six papers indicated below in order to complete the Masters degree in Industrial Psychology.

Paper 1 Psychometrics and research methodology
Paper 2 Personnel Psychology
Paper 3 Industrial Relations
Paper 4 Consumer behaviour and advertising
Paper 5 General Management
Paper 6 Essay on selected topic in the field of Industrial Psychology

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

All the rules regarding Masters' degrees by examination apply.
Examinations are written in the normal examination periods of the University.
The degree must be completed within two academic years.

21.3 *Pass with distinction:*
Where the examination consists of individual papers a student shall pass with distinction, if he obtains an average of at least 75% for the examination as a whole.
Where the examination consists of a dissertation, a candidate shall pass with a distinction if, in the opinion of the examiners, he has attained a first class standard.
Where the examination consists of a dissertation and, in addition a written or oral examination, the above-mentioned requirements will apply to the papers and dissertation respectively.

THE DEGREES OF DOCTOR OF COMMERCE AND DOCTOR OF ADMINISTRATION

C.22.1 General Rules G.42 to G.56 shall apply.

22.2 *Industrial Psychology:*
Students are required to undertake a study of literature prescribed by the Department in the specific field of study in which the student intends to carry out research.
An oral or written examination on the prescribed literature must be taken, not earlier than three months or later than one year after first registering for the Doctor's degree.

A student will not be permitted to continue with his studies unless the outcome of such an examination is to the satisfaction of the promoter and the Head of the Department.

DIPLOMA IN COMMERCE

Curriculum:

C.23 The curriculum for the Diploma will extend over three years, leading to the "Diploma in Commerce".

The curriculum will consist of the following courses:

First year:
1 Economics I
2 Business Economics I
3 Accounting I
4 Statistics I
5 Industrial Psychology I or Commercial Law I

Second year:
6 Economics II
7 Business Economics II
8 Accounting II or Industrial Psychology I or II or Commercial Law I or II.

Third year:
9 and 10 Two of the following:
.1 Economics III
.2 Business Economics III
.3 Accounting III
.4 Industrial Psychology III

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Language Requirements:

C.24 A student shall attend one lecture per week in the language laboratory in an English commercial language course in the first year of study (approximately 20 hours) and pass a proficiency test. In the event of failing the test, the course will be repeated. No student shall be permitted by the Faculty Examinations Committee to progress to his third year of study unless this requirement has been met.

Restriction on Registration for Courses:

C.25 No student shall take:

25.1 Accounting III, Business Economics III, Economics III or Industrial Psychology III, except after or concurrently with Statistics I.

25.2 Accounting III except after Commercial Law I.

25.3 Business Economics III except after or concurrently with Accounting I.

Determination of year of study:

C.26.1 A student in any year of study may take one course in excess of the number of courses prescribed for that year of study.

26.2 For purposes of determining the year of study in 26.4 and 26.5, the second-year and third-year courses are listed in paragraphs C.30.1 and C.30.2 respectively.

26.3 Two courses listed in paragraph C.30.2 must be taken simultaneously.

26.4 A student is in his first year of study until he has passed three courses.

26.5 A student is in his third year of study when he has passed two courses listed in paragraph C.30.1 and is able to take two courses listed in paragraph C.30.2 simultaneously.

26.6 A student must complete two courses prescribed for the first and second years of study before taking courses listed in C.30.1 and C.30.2 respectively.

Order of Courses:

C.27 On the recommendation of Faculty, Senate may permit a student to take Commercial Law I and II simultaneously provided that he had presented himself for the examination in Commercial Law I.

C.28 The choice of courses must be done in consultation with the Heads of Departments Committee.

Examinations:

C.29.1 In order to complete a course, a student must comply with the requirements laid down in the general rules (G.9) for a degree of bachelor.

29.2 A sub-minimum of 35% is laid down for every paper in a course with more than one paper.

29.3 A student will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed, provided he has obtained:

29.3.1 a year mark of at least 50%

29.3.2 an examination mark of at least 40% and

29.3.3 a pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination provided that:

29.3.3.1 the above requirements may be waived by the examinations committee if the course concerned is the last requirement for his diploma and that he did in fact present himself for the examination therein, and

29.3.3.2 no student will be granted a supplementary examination in a course if he fails to obtain the sub-minimum in any paper in that course.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Second Year Courses:

C.30.1 Accounting II
Business Economics II
Commercial Law II
Economics II
Industrial Psychology II

Third Year Courses:

30.2 Accounting III
Business Economics III
Economics III
Industrial Psychology III

Distinction:

30.3 A student who obtains 75% or more of the marks in a course shall be awarded a pass with Distinction. Distinctions will only be awarded for final year courses as listed in C.30.2 above.

DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

Admission:

C.31.1 A student will not be admitted to the course of study for the Dip PA unless he is a seconded official employed in the public sector.

31.2 A school-leaving certificate shall be a prerequisite for admission to the Dip PA.

Options:

C.32 The diploma may be obtained in any one of the following options:
State Finance
Personnel Management
Organisation and Method Study
Local Government Administration

Courses for Dip PA:

C.33.1 Credits obtained for the Dip PA will not be recognised for degree purposes. Credits obtained for degrees may, with the approval of the Senate, be recognised towards the Dip PA.

33.2 Courses for Dip PA are designated with "D" to indicate that they are for Dip PA purposes only.

The content of courses offered for the Dip PA differs from that of courses offered for degrees.

Curricula:

C.34 **Option 1: State Finance**

First year	1	Public Administration I	D
	2	State Finance I	D
	3	Economics I	D
	4	Business Economics I	D
Second year	5	Public Administration II	D
	6	State Finance II	D
	7	Economics II	D
	8	Business Economics II	D
Third year	9	Public Administration III	D
	10	State Finance III	D
	11	Economics III	D
	12	Political Science I	D

Option II: Personnel Management

First year	1	Public Administration I	D
	2	Industrial Psychology I	D
	3	Business Economics I	D
	4	State Finance I	D
Second year	5	Public Administration II	D
	6	Industrial Psychology II	D
	7	Business Economics II	D
	8	Business Communication	D
Third year	9	Public Administration III	D
	10	Industrial Psychology III	D
	11	Political Science I	D
	12	Organisation and Method Study I	D

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Option III: Organisation and Method study

First year	1	Public Administration I	D
	2	Organisation and Method Study I	D
	3	State Finance I	D
	4	Business Economics I	D
Second year	5	Public Administration II	D
	6	Organisation and Method Study II	D
	7	State Finance II	D
	8	Industrial Psychology I	D
Third year	9	Public Administration III	D
	10	Organisation and Method Study III	D
	11	Industrial Psychology II	D
	12	Political Science I	D

Option IV: Local Government Administration

First year	1	Public Administration I	D
	2	Local Government Administration I	D
	3	State Finance I	D
	4	Business Economics I	D
Second year	5	Public Administration II	D
	6	Local Government Administration II	D
	7	State Finance II	D
	8	Business Economics II	D
Third year	9	Public Administration III	D
	10	Local Government Administration III	D
	11	State Finance III	D
	12	Political Science I	D

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Determination of year of study:

C.35.1 A student in any year of study may take one course in excess of the number of courses prescribed for that year of study.

35.2 For purposes of determining the year of study in 36.4 and 36.5, the second-year and third-year courses are listed in paragraphs C.38.1 and C.38.2 respectively.

35.3 Two courses listed in paragraph C.38.2 must be taken simultaneously.

35.4 A student is in his first-year of study until he has passed three courses.

35.5 A student is in his third-year of study when he has passed three courses listed in paragraph C.38.1 and is able to take two courses listed in paragraph C.38.2 simultaneously.

35.6 A student must complete two courses prescribed for the first and second years of study before taking courses listed in C.38.1 and C.38.2 respectively.

Examinations:

C.36.1 In order to complete a course, a student must comply with the requirements laid down in the general rules (G.9) for a degree of bachelor.

36.2 A sub-minimum of 35% is laid down for every paper in a course with more than one paper.

36.3 A student will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed, provided he has obtained:

36.3.1 a year mark of at least 50%

36.3.2 an examination mark of at least 40% and

36.3.3 a pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination provided that:

36.3.3.1 the above requirements may be waived by the examination committee if the course concerned is the last requirement for his diploma and

36.3.3.2 no student will be granted a supplementary examination in a course if he fails to obtain the sub-minimum in any paper in that course.

Second Year Courses:

C.37.1

Economics II	D
Industrial Psychology II	D
Local Government Administration II	D
Organisation and Method Study II	D
Public Administration II	D
State Finance II	D

Third Year Courses:

C.37.2

Economics III	D
Industrial Psychology III	D
Local Government Administration III	D
Organisation and Method Study III	D
Public Administration III	D
State Finance III	D

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Distinction:

C.37.3 A student who obtains 75% or more of the marks in a course shall be awarded a pass with distinction. Distinctions will only be awarded for final year courses as listed in C.38.2 above.

Syllabi

DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY

Practical Work:
Three hours practical work per week is required for all courses in this Department.

ACCOUNTING

Course I
(One four-hour paper)

Fundamental concepts of Accounting
Financial statements: structure, concepts and conventions
Enterprise Accounting
Cost concepts and elements of cost
Elementary theory of finance
Income tax concepts

Course II
(One four-hour paper)

Revision of, and development on the work of the first year
Accounting systems
Manufacturing accounts and cost concepts
Partnership accounts
Company accounts
Accounting information for management

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Course III
(One four-hour paper)

Revision of, and development on the work of the second year
Partnership and Company accounting
Accounting information for management
Special accounts and accounting procedures

ACCOUNTING FOR ATTORNEYS
(One three-hour paper)

Fundamental concepts of accounting
Financial statements: structure, concepts and conventions
Enterprise accounting
Ordinary and fiduciary attorney's accounts and financial statements

AUDITING
(One three-hour paper)

Basic principles and procedures

ADVANCED FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING
(One four-hour paper)

Advanced application of principles in preceding course

Advanced analysis and interpretation of financial statements
Advanced company accounting applications
Special accounting applications

TAXATION

(One three-hour paper)

Taxation of individuals, trusts, estates, partnerships
Taxation of farming operations
Taxation of companies

ADVANCED TAXATION

(One four-hour paper)

Special classes of taxpayers and advanced problems in the taxation of individual persons, of associations of persons and of companies in the Republic of South Africa
Estate duty and estate planning

MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING A

(Two two-hour papers)

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Business Data Processing:
B D P fundamentals and characteristics
Elementary programming
Management and control of computer systems
Use of the computer in business systems
Management Information Systems

Management Accounting:
Principles and methods of cost ascertainment and recovery. Materials control and calculation. Labour control and recovery. Overhead allocation. Contract accounts and job costing. Process costing and joint-and by-products.
Budgeting — Sales, production, cash flow and stock.

MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING B

(One three-hour paper)

Integrated and independent costing systems
Standard costing. Marginal costing
Regression lines
Cost-Volume-Profit relationship and break-even analysis
Capital budgeting decisions
PERT and linear programming

ADVANCED MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING

(One four-hour paper)

Advanced applications of principles in preceding courses
Advanced financial planning and control
Advanced financial analysis and management decisions
Computer applications and management of data processing

ADVANCED AUDITING

(One four-hour paper)

Practical requirements, considerations and applications of principles and procedures.

DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS ECONOMICS

BUSINESS ECONOMICS

Course I

(One paper)

Introduction to Business Economics.

The task, scope and development of Business Economics as a science.
The development of the modern business system.
The role of the entrepreneur in the business system.
The environment of business.

The development and present structure of South African industry.

The establishment of a business enterprise.

Locational and size considerations.
Deciding upon a form of enterprise.
The organizational structure of the enterprise.

Introduction to the functions performed in the enterprise.

The technical function.
The financial function.
The functions of marketing and purchasing.
The personnel function.
The function of general management.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Course II

(Two papers)

Paper 1

Section 1 *Production Management*

Production management in perspective.
Production planning and production control.
Materials management and inventory control.
Productivity growth and productivity measurement.
The nature and scope of work study.
The nature and scope of method study.
The nature and scope of work measurement.
Quality control.

Section 2 *Purchasing Management*

The scope and development of the purchasing function.
Organizing the purchasing department.
Purchasing procedures.
Purchasing policy.
Purchasing research.

Paper 2 *Marketing Management*

The field of marketing.

Marketing systems and the marketing environment.
- The marketing environment.
- The market.
- Consumer behaviour.

Tools available to marketing management.
- Marketing information systems and market research.
- Demand measurement and forecasting.

Marketing and the elements of the marketing mix.
- Product policy and strategy.
- Price policy and strategy.
- Distribution policy and strategy.
- Promotion policy and strategy.

The planning, organizing, co-ordinating and controlling tasks of marketing management.

Marketing in special fields.

IN LUMINE TUO VIDE BIMUS LUMEN
University of Fort Hare

Course III

(Three papers)

Paper 1 *Financial Management*

Introduction: Financial management in perspective.
Financial analysis and control.
Financial forecasting.
Determining the capital needs and sources of funds.
Valuation of the firm.
Capital budgeting and investment.
Financing and dividend policy.

Paper 2

Section 1 *The Theory of Cost, Price and Value*

Outline of the concepts — cost, cost-price, and value.
Aspects of cost-allocation.
The influence of production-capacity on cost.
The replacement-value theory.
Importance of stock valuation — different methods.
The determination of profits — different views.

Section 2 *Business Forecasting*

The role and importance of forecasting in the modern business enterprise.
The various methods of forecasting.
The fields of application of forecasting.
Forecasting influences in the business environment.

Paper 3 *General Management*

The scope and nature of general management.
The development of modern management theory.
Managers and their external environment.

The functions of Management: planning, organizing, directing, controlling.
Quantitative aspects of management:
Modern quantitative decision-making tools and processes.
Management information systems.
Recent developments in management:
Modern organization structures.
Technology, management, and the organization.
Social responsibility of management.
Management in the future.

ORGANISATION AND METHOD STUDY (D)

Course ID
(One paper)

Introduction to Organisation and Method Study
Basic organisation and method study concepts.
The importance and objectives of organisation and method study in the public sector.
The government machine.
The administrative process in the public sector.
Systematic investigation and writing of reports.
Implementing, evaluating and maintaining of a system.
Programming of an investigation.
Introduction to organisation study.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Course IID
(Two papers)

Paper 1

Learning theory; attitudes, opinions and prejudice; motivation, morale, social norms, social influence and change, conflict resolution.
The man-machine system.

Paper 2

Restructuring, work, job-redesign — enlargement, enrichment and rotation.
Working conditions, boredom, fatigue — rest period.

Course IIID

Paper 1

Section 1 *Productivity Improvement and Measurement*
Partial productivity.
Productivity measurement.
The public sector and productivity.

Section 2 *Work Study*
Purpose and value of work study.
Work study procedure.
Work standards and work study.
The human factor in the application of work study.
Work study as a managerial instrument.

Paper 2

Section 1 *Method Study*

Definition and objectives of method study.
Basic procedures in method study.
Selection of jobs and the setting of standards.
Recording of data.
Critical examination of the present method or process.
Development, selection and re-examination of the new method.
Definition introduction and maintenance of the new method.

Section 2 *Work Measurement*

Definition and purpose of work measurement.
Basic procedures.
Techniques of work measurement.
Stopwatch time study.
Activity sampling.
Motion time systems.
Uses of work measurement.

Paper 3 A report on an organisation and method investigation.

Note: Courses I and III will be offered by the Department of Business Economics
Course II will be offered by the Department of Industrial Psychology.

University of Port Harcourt
Together in Excellence

BUSINESS ECONOMICS (D)

Course ID
(One paper)

Introduction to Business Economics for the Public Sector

Basic Business Economic concepts.
The public sector as study object of Business Economics.
The economic principle and the public sector.
The field of study covered by Business Economics and its relation to other sciences.

Introduction to the eight functions performed within the Government Department

The Administrative Function

The importance and objective of the administrative function in the public sector.
The task of the administrative function.
- Communication.
- Record keeping and filing.
- Office administration.
- Information systems.

Relation between the administrative and other functions.

The Personnel Function

The importance and objective of personnel management.
Personnel management in the public sector.
The task and scope of personnel management in the public sector.
Employee selection.

Induction and training of personnel.
Employee compensation.
Employee maintenance.
Working conditions.
Industrial and labour legislation.

Course IID
(Two papers)

Paper 1

Section 1 *The Marketing Function*
The application of marketing to the public sector.
Marketing problems facing the public sector.
Marketing within the systems framework.
Analyzing target markets of the public sector.
The marketing program.
Product.
Price.
Distribution.
Promotion and communication.

Section 2 *The Function of Public Relations*
The importance and objectives of public relations.
Public relations and the public sector.
The promotion of public relations.
The public relations process.
Public relations media.
Prerequisite for successful public relations.

Paper 2

Section 1 *The "Production" Function*
"Production" in the public sector.
"Production" planning.
"Production" control (use of cost and quality standards)
Productivity measurement and improvement.
Work study and design of work methods.
Maintenance analysis.
The use of computers and automation.

Section 2 *The Purchasing Function*
The importance and objectives of the purchasing function in the public sector.
Managing the purchasing function.
Purchasing policy.
Purchasing procedure.
Determination of sources of supply.
The determination of prices.
Purchasing research and analysis.
The use of tenders and systems contracts.
Legal and ethical aspects of purchasing.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

BUSINESS ECONOMICS HONOURS

The selection of papers for the Honours Degree shall be done in consultation with the Head of the Department.

The examination for this degree comprises the following papers:

Group A (offered in the Department of Business Economics)
Paper 1: Advanced General Management
Paper 2: Advanced Marketing Management
Paper 3: Advanced Financial Management
Paper 4: Advanced Production Management
Paper 5: Marketing Research

Group B (offered in other departments)
Paper 6: Advanced Business Communication (Department of Communication)
Paper 7: Industrial Relations (Department of Industrial Psychology)
Paper 8: Personnel Psychology (Department of Industrial Psychology)
Paper 9: Consumer Psychology (Department of Industrial Psychology)
Paper 10: Organisational Psychology (Department of Industrial Psychology)
Paper 11: Business Cycles (Department of Economics)
Paper 12: Management Accounting A & B (Department of Accountancy)
Paper 13: Any other approved paper

N.B. Business Communication is a prerequisite for Advanced Business Communication
Accounting II is a prerequisite for Management Accounting A and B
For all other papers the appropriate third year course is a prerequisite

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

RETAIL MANAGEMENT

Introduction and orientation to retail management.
The retailer and the market opportunity.
Spatial dimensions of managing retailing systems: location and layout considerations.
Merchandise management.
Price policies and practices.
Retail store promotion.
Controlling and retail management system.
The retailing of services.
Planning future growth.

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

ECONOMICS

Course I
(One paper)

Elementary Microeconomics — Theory and Applications

Fundamental concepts and the method of economic analysis.
The basis of exchange and consumer choice.
Comparative advantage, decentralized coordination and middlemen.
Substitutes everywhere — demand.

The firm, costs of production, and supply.
Price-takers and price-searchers.
Restrictions on markets, cartels, consumerism and advertising.
Property rights, pollution and public goods.

Elementary Macroeconomics — Theory and Applications
National Income Accounting and price indices.
Say's Principle.
Information costs and unemployment.
The income — expenditure model and fiscal policy.
Money and banking, monetary policy and theory.
Inflation and inflationary recession.
International trade and finance.

Quantitative Economic Analysis
Linear functions in economics; slope and elasticity.
Simultaneous linear equations and market equilibrium.
Differentiation and applications of the derivative.
Maxima and minima.

Course II
(Two papers)

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Paper 1

Section 1 *Intermediate Microeconomics — Theory and Application*
Overview of prices and markets.
Indifference curves and exchange.
Demand theory.
Production and cost theory.
Price-takers and price-searchers.
Cartels and mergers.
Distribution theory, capital values and investment decisions.
The economics and mechanics of future trading.
Property rights and the Coase Theorem.

Section 2 *Quantitative Economic Analysis*
Partial differentiation: functions of two variables and production functions.
Maxima and minima subject to constraints.
Integration: economic applications of the integral.

Paper 2

Section 1 *Intermediate Macroeconomics — Theory and Applications*
The analytical framework: National income accounting, important identities and Say's Principle.
Commodities — market equilibrium, consumption and investment.
Money — market equilibrium, the quantity theory, and the bond market.
The money supply process.
Problems of stabilization policy.
Inflation and unemployment.
Open-economy macroeconomics.

Section 2 *Quantitative Economic Analysis*
Linear algebra; vectors and matrices.
Inverses and determinants.
Linear programming.

Course III
(Three papers)

Paper 1

Section 1 *International Trade*
The modern theory of international trade.
Economic growth and international trade.
Commercial policies — tariffs and protection.

Section 2 *Open Economy Macroeconomics and Monetary Economics*
The nature and impact of money.
Foreign exchange markets and balance of payments statistics.
The international adjustment mechanism.
The international monetary system and the South African financial structure.
International factor movements and economic integration.

Paper 2

Section 1 *Quantitative Analysis of Economic Fluctuations and Growth*
Dynamic analysis of markets.
Business cycle models.
Growth models.

Section 2 *Public Finance*
The anatomy of public economy.
Budget policy.
Taxation.
Effects on efficiency and output.
Public expenditure.
Policy issues.

Paper 3 *Issues in Applied Economics*

Focus is upon important current social issues and the contribution economics can make in unravelling them. The issue is introduced, its economic aspects are examined and economic principles necessary to analyse it are presented and applied to the issue.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

ECONOMICS (D)

Course I D
(One three-hour paper)

Economics: Its nature and importance for developing nations.

Economic Systems and Third World Economies.
The central economic problems of all societies.
National income and output.
Distribution.
Comparative economic systems.

Physical and human resources.
External dependence.

Important concepts and principles: I

The nature of economic theory.
Scarcity, pricing, demand, supply.
Comparative advantage, specialisation, exchange.
Elasticity and development policies.
Labour and structural rigidities in the less developed countries.

Important concepts and principles: II

The laws of production.
Resources and factors of production.
Appropriate techniques of production.
Savings, investment and time.
Consumption.
Private vs social benefits and costs.

Common Characteristics of developing Countries

Low levels of income.
Per capita national incomes.
Growth rates.
Health, education and population.
Unemployment and underemployment.
Agricultural production and exports.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

The meaning of development

Two major approaches.
Traditional measures.

Economic growth: causes and characteristics

The economics of growth.
Capital accumulation.
Technological progress.
Six characteristics of economic growth.

Economic growth and development: lessons and controversies

Resource endowment.
Climatic differences.
Population size, distribution and growth.
Benefits and costs of growth.

Course II D

(Two three-hour papers)

Problems and policies — domestic

Growth, poverty and income distribution: theory and evidence.
Inequality and world poverty.
Economic growth and the extent of poverty.

Attacking poverty and inequality: the policy options

The great population debate
Fertility and mortality trends.
Age structure and dependency burdens.
Birth rates in relation to income levels, GNP growth rates.
Family Planning services.

Economics of population and development
Consumer choice and the demand for goods.
Work and leisure.
The demand for children.
Conflicts, trade-offs and choices among alternative policies.

Unemployment
Urban unemployment.
Labour force: present and projected.
Underutilisation of labour.
Flexible wages and full employment.

Rural to urban migration

Agricultural stagnation and agrarian structures

Subsistence agriculture and rural development

The economics of education

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Course III D
(Three three-hour papers)

Problems and policies — international
International trade and economic development
The terms of trade
Exports and imports

Trade and development: theory and reality
The balance of payments and commercial policies
Private investment and foreign aid
Development planning
Monetary and fiscal policies
Global interdependence and the new international economic order

ECONOMICS HONOURS

Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) in Economics shall complete FIVE written papers, of which the two papers in Group I and at least one paper selected from Group II shall be compulsory:

Group I
Value and Price Theory
Income and Growth Theory

Group II
Money and Banking
Development Policy and Planning
Business Cycles
International Economics
Public Finance

Group III National Accounting
Demographic and Labour Problems
A subject from the prescribed papers for the Honours degree in Business Economics and/or Industrial Psychology provided the candidate has taken Business Economics or Industrial Psychology as a major towards his Bachelor's degree and that this subject is offered by the department concerned.
Economic History
Economic Thought
Any other approved subject.

DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS

Course I

(To be taken after Economics I)

Paper 1 *Growth and development*
Development and under-development.
Factors in the development process.
Obstacles to development.
Financing Economic development.
International aspects of development.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Paper 2 *Regional aspects of development*
Spatial distributions and social problems.
Development of a city or region.
Trade, migration and spatial flows.
Development theory and social welfare analysis.
Coalition analysis and conflict resolutions.

Course II

Paper 1 *Regional and Urban Economics*
Spatial price theory.
Location.
Regional growth.
Growth-Pole analysis.
Policy issues.

Paper 2 *Economic Planning and Programming*
Principles of planning and programming.
Typology of and planning for underdeveloped areas.
Application to Southern Africa.

Paper 3 *Urban and Regional analysis*
Demographic models.
Economic activity and employment analysis.
Land use and travel demand.
Programming models.
Model fitting.

DEPARTMENT OF INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY

INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY

Course I

(One paper)

Introduction to general Psychology

The science of Psychology
Evolution, genetics and behaviour
Psychological processes (perception, learning and memory, motivation, cognition, communication, needs, emotions and conflict)
Individual differences (intelligence, abilities and skills)

Introduction to Industrial Psychology

The science of Industrial Psychology
The organisation (object, structure, goals)
Man in industry (why he works, the environment, groups in the organisation, leadership, communication)
Human Resources development (personnel selection, training, work incentives, appraisal and development, organisational change)
Role of the Industrial Psychologist.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Course II

(Two papers)

Paper 1: *Personnel Psychology*

The organisational system

organisational design, objectives, functions, relationships, structure, the personnel management system — management functions, operative functions

Staffing the organisation

manpower planning
job analysis
recruitment
selection tests
interviewing
assessment centres

Employee development

training
management development
advancement
performance appraisal

Remuneration

job evaluation
incentives

Maintenance

human factors engineering
working conditions
accidents and safety
absenteeism
labour turnover
benefit schemes

Paper 2:

Industrial social Psychology

The nature of social interaction
The socialisation process
Social motivation
Stereotyping and prejudice
Exchange theory of social attraction
Social power and leadership
Social influence and change
Human groups
Social norms and conformity
Social rules, role strains and resolution

Industrial Relations

History of Industrial Relations
Comparative Industrial Relations
History of South African Industrial Relations
Industrial legislation
The Psychology of Industrial Relations
Current issues in Industrial Relations

Course III

(Three papers)

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Paper 1:

Psychology of Personality

Structure of personality
Development of personality
Dynamics of personality

Mental Health

Introduction to mental health
Emotional illnesses
Neuroses
Mental health programmes in industry

Paper 2:

Research Methodology

Introduction to research methods
The nature of measurement and some basic statistical methods
Foundations of psychological measurement
Areas of Psychological measurement
Psychometric research and the construction of tests
Application of testing to selection and placement

Consumer Psychology

Nature and role of consumer behaviour in marketing (consumer in society, consumer research)
Cultural influences on consumer behaviour (norms of behaviour, socialisation)
Individual influences on consumer behaviour (motivation, emotions, learning and remembering, traits, attitudes, perceptions, thinking, personality, individual differences)

Group influences on consumer behaviour (imitation and suggestions, the family, social influences, ethnic and religious influences, social class, innovators leaders)
Economic influences
Product attributes and consumer behaviour
Promotion and selling and the consumer
Advertising as persuasive communication
The psychological basis of advertising (advertisement appeal, presentation, layout, illustration, copy, words and headlines)
Advertising media
Consumer decision-making

Paper 3: *Organisational Psychology*

Nature of the organisational environment
physical, socio-cultural, technological

Nature of organisations: Properties, structure and processes of organisations
Classical organisational theory
modern organisational theory
goals, functions, division of work, co-ordination, communication, decision and control processes
organisational design, design of work
approaches to management

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Nature of individuals
perception, learning, needs, personality

Dynamics of organisation behaviour
group dynamics
informal organisations
conflict
motivation to work
leadership and power

Applications for human resources management
organisational change
behaviour modification
organisational development

INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY (D)

Course I D
(One paper)

Introduction to general Psychology
The science of Psychology
Evolution, genetics and behaviour
Psychological processes (perception, learning and memory, motivation, cognition, communication, needs, emotions and conflict)
Individual differences (intelligence, abilities, and skills)

Introduction to Industrial Psychology
The science of Industrial Psychology

The organisation (object, structure, goals)
Man at work (why he works, the environment, groups in the organisation, leadership, communication)
Human resources development (personnel selection, training, work incentives, appraisal and development, organisational change)
Role of the Industrial Psychologist in the public service

Course II D
(Two papers)

Paper 1 *Personnel Psychology*

The organisational system
organisational design, objectives, functions, relationships, structure,
the personnel management system — management functions, operative functions

Staffing the organisation
manpower planning
job analysis
recruitment
selection tests, types and use in Public Personnel Management interviewing
assessment centres

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Remuneration
job evaluation
incentives
wage and salary administration, transfers, promotions, demotions

Maintenance
Absenteeism
Labour turnover
Benefit schemes

Paper 2

Industrial social Psychology
The nature of social interaction
The socialisation process
Social motivation
Stereotyping and prejudice
Exchange theory of social attraction
Social power and leadership
Social influence and change
Human groups
Social norms and conformity
Social rules, roles strain and resolution

Industrial Relations
History of Industrial Relations
Comparative Industrial Relations
History of South African Industrial Relations
Industrial legislation

The Psychology of Industrial Relations
Current issues in Industrial Relations

Course III D
(Three papers)

Paper 1:

Psychology of Personality
Structure of personality
Development of personality
Dynamics of personality

Mental Health
Introduction to mental health
Emotional illnesses
Neuroses
Mental health programmes in industry

Paper 2:

Training and development
training
management development
advancement
performance appraisal

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Ergonomics
accidents and safety
working conditions
human factors engineering
the Industrial Psychologist and Organisation and Methods

Paper 3: *Organisational Psychology*

Nature of the organisational environment
physical, socio-cultural, technological

Nature of organisations: Properties, structure and processes of organisations
classical organisational theory
modern organisational theory
goals, functions, division of work, co-ordination, communication, decision and control processes
organisational design, design of work
approaches to management

Nature of individuals
perception, learning, needs, personality

Dynamics of organisation behaviour
group dynamics
informal organisations
conflict
motivation to work
leadership and power

Applications for human resources management
organisational change
behaviour modification
organisational development

Honours Course

The course consists of the following two curricula which consists of five papers each:

Option A
Paper 1: Industrial Psychological Research
Paper 2: Personnel Psychology
Paper 3: Industrial Relations
Paper 4: Organisational Psychology
Paper 5: Consumer Behaviour, Advanced Business Communication (Department of Communication) OR Advanced General Management (Department of Business Economics)

Option B
Paper 1: Industrial Psychological Research
Paper 2: Personnel Psychology
Paper 6: Consumer Psychology
Paper 7: Advanced Marketing Management (Department of Business Economics)
Paper 8: Marketing Research (Department of Business Economics) OR Advanced Business Communication (Department of Communication)

Master Course

(i) *Industrial Psychology by dissertation:*
Students are required to undertake a study of literature prescribed by the Department on the specific field of study in which the student intends to carry out research.
An oral or written examination on the prescribed literature must be taken, not earlier than three months or later than one year after first registering for the Masters' degree.
A student will not be permitted to continue with his studies unless the outcome of such an examination is to the satisfaction of the promoter and the Head of the Department.

(ii) *Industrial Psychology by examination*
Students are required to pass the six papers indicated below in order to complete the Masters degree in Industrial Psychology.
Paper 1: Psychometrics and research methodology
Paper 2: Personnel Psychology
Paper 3: Industrial Relations
Paper 4: Consumer behaviour and advertising
Paper 5: General management
Paper 6: Essay on selected topic in the field of Industrial Psychology

BUSINESS COMMUNICATION

(This course is offered by the Department of Communication in the Faculty of Arts)

Paper 1 *Persuasive Communication*
Introduction to the study of human communication
Principles of persuasive communication

Public Relations
Advertising
Marketing

Paper 2 *Organisational Communication*
Communication structure of organisations
Communication networks
Problem solving and decision making
Communication in instruction and training

BUSINESS COMMUNICATION D

The Syllabus for Business Communication D will be the same as for degree purposes.

Paper 1 *Persuasive Communication*
Introduction to the study of human communication
Principles of persuasive communication
Public relations
Advertising
Marketing

Paper 2 *Organisational Communication*
Communication structure of organisations
Communication networks
Problem solving and decision making
Communication in instruction and training

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

ADVANCED BUSINESS COMMUNICATION

(One paper)

Public Relations
Advertising
Marketing Communication
Organisational Communication

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

Public Administration I D

Introduction and definition of terms
What is public administration?
The differences between the public sector and the private sector
The practical implications of the doctrine of separation of powers
The meaning and application of the six main administrative generic principles viz:
policy-making
personnel provision
organising
work procedure
financing, and
control
Introduction to municipal government

Public Administration II D

The study of government departments:
- Origin and structure
- Classification of departments
- Relations between departments

The inter-governmental relations in Federal and Unitary States
Government financing

Public Administration III D

Control in Government Departments:
- Internal controls — the budget and audit controls
- External controls — legal and policy controls

Public Personnel Administration:
- The principles involved in public personnel administration
- The study of personnel systems
- The theories of public personnel administration

Public Administration in Developing States:
- Development strategies
- The impact of development on society — community effects, agricultural policies and urbanisation

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Local Government Administration I D

Introduction and definition of terms:
- What is municipal government?
- The reasons for the existence of municipal authorities
- Participation and consultation
- Ratepayers and other bodies
- Relations between central, provincial and municipal governments
- How municipalities are formed

Local Government Administration II D

Municipalities and the process up to elections
- Qualifications and disqualifications of councillors
- Statutory requirements
- Jurisdiction of the courts

The municipal committee systems
- Functional division of work within the council, that is, the use of the multiple committee system and the management committee system
- Procedure at meetings

Tribal and regional administration

Local Government Administration III D

Democracy at the local level
- Politics and Municipal Government
- Consultation and Apathy
- The Ombudsman

Staff and Personnel
The Formal Aspects of Staff
The function and duties of staff (e.g. Town Clerk)
Diverse aids to efficiency and effectiveness

Law and the administrator
The branches of law
Municipal powers to contract
Property: Acquisition and Expropriation

Planning. Techniques and other matters —
Evaluation

State Finance I D

The study of the various concepts pertaining to State Finance.
The sources of revenue of local and provincial authorities with special reference to South Africa:
Subsidies
Loans, and
Own sources

The management of local and provincial authorities' finances:
Budgeting, and
Auditing

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

State Finance II D

The influence of the Treasury on the administration of the country.
The disposal of funds and the public accounts.
The functions and powers of the Auditor-General.

State Finance III D

Planning, programming, budgeting systems.
An evaluation of the existing state finance systems.

Faculty of Agriculture

RULES FOR THE FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE

The following faculty rules are to be read in conjunction with the provisions of the Act, Statute, regulations and general rules.

Whenever a course is taken that is offered by another Faculty, the rules of that Faculty applicable to the course shall apply.

Note: Any reference to a 'course' or 'courses' in these rules may either refer to semester courses, or courses extending over an academic year, or both according to the context.

Attendance to all practicals and tutorials is compulsory and absence without departmental permission may result in a student being refused permission to write the end-of-semester examinations.

DEGREES IN THE FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE

Ag.1. The following degrees are conferred in the Faculty of Agriculture:

Bachelor of Agriculture	BAgric
Bachelor of Science in Agriculture	BScAgric
Bachelor of Science in Agriculture (Honours)	BScAgric(Hons)
Bachelor of Agricultural Extension (Honours)	BAgricExt(Hons)
Master of Science in Agriculture	MScAgric
Master of Agricultural Extension	MAgricExt
Doctor of Science in Agriculture	DScAgric

A two year part-time undergraduate diploma in agricultural extension is offered in the Faculty of Agriculture.

Diploma in Agricultural Extension and Rural Development.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

FACULTY RULES FOR BACHELORS' DEGREES

Ag.2 (I) In order to obtain a degree of bachelor in the Faculty of Agriculture a student must be credited with the courses which are prescribed for the curriculum concerned.

(II) The number of units assigned to a course shall correspond with the number of lectures and practicals per week per semester.

(III) On completion of a course a student shall be credited with the number of units assigned thereto.

Ag.3 One of the Boards of Study, as specified hereunder, shall advise the Senate in respect of the curriculum for each study direction.

Ag.4 (I) Under special circumstances departures from a curriculum may be permitted subject to the approval of the Senate on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture.

(II) The Senate may, on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture, give credit towards the degree for a course not included in a particular curriculum.

Ag.5 Elective courses are subject to approval by the Dean on the recommendation of the Board of Study concerned.

Ag.6 The Senate may on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture permit a student to take not more than three courses, with a maximum of twelve units, in excess of the courses prescribed for a particular semester; provided that courses taken more than one academic year in advance of that for which the student is currently registered will only be permitted in exceptional circumstances and, provided further, that such an arrangement can be fitted into the time-table.

Examinations

Ag.7 Examinations shall be held at the end of each semester for semester courses and at the end of each year for full courses.

Ag.8 (I) in order to complete a course a student must comply with the requirements laid down in the general rules and obtain a sub-minimum of at least 40% of the marks in each paper;

(II) in order to complete a course in a subject offered by a Faculty other than Agriculture, a student shall comply with the rules of the Faculty concerned;

(III) the year or semester mark and the examination mark shall carry equal weight in order to complete a course.

Ag.9 (I) A student may be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed: provided he has obtained:

(a) a semester mark of at least 50%;

(b) an examination mark of at least 40%; and

(c) a pass mark in at least 50% of the units prescribed for that semester

(II) provided that the above requirements may be waived for the next two consecutive examination periods only if the course concerned is the last requirement for his degree and that he did in fact present himself for the examination therein;

(III) no student will be granted a supplementary examination in a particular course if he fails a sub-minimum in any of his examination papers in that course.

Prerequisite and Co-requisite Courses

Ag.10 (I) Except by special permission of the Senate on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture a student shall not be admitted to a course unless he has completed the prerequisites or concurrently registers for the co-requisites for that course, as specified in the curriculum concerned.

(II) If a student fails but is granted a supplementary examination in any course which is a prerequisite for another course, he shall be deemed to have provisionally complied with such prerequisite; provided that this concession shall lapse if the said supplementary examination is failed.

(III) No credit shall be obtained for a course which requires a prerequisite or co-requisite course until a credit is obtained in the prerequisite or co-requisite course.

Number of Units per Semester

Ag.11 Except where a student requires less than 10 units for completion of the degree, he shall not be permitted to register for less than 10 or more than 33 units in any one semester.

University of Fort Hare

Determination of Year of Study

Ag.12 (I) A student shall be deemed to be in his first year of study until he has been credited with at least 65% of the units prescribed for the first year of study.

(II) A student shall be deemed to be in his second year of study until he has been credited with at least 70% of the units prescribed for the first four semesters;

(III) A student shall be deemed to be in his third year of study until he has been credited with at least 68% of the units required for the degree.

Practical Work

Ag.13 A student may be required to spend such periods during vacations as may be determined by the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture in doing practical work under the guidance of an approved person or at an approved institution.

Distinction

Ag.14 A student who obtains an overall average of 75% during the last two years of study may be awarded the degree *cum laude*.

LUMINE BIMUS TUO LUMEN
University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURE

Duration and Curriculum

Ag.15 The curriculum for the degree shall extend over not less than three academic years.

Ag.16 The curriculum shall be as follows:

BOARD OF STUDY FOR THE AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION SCIENCES

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total
		—	Agricultural Biology	—	5+1	
		AG 101	Agricultural Chemistry	—	5+1	
I	1	CS 111	Elements of Agro-meteorology	—	2+1	
		AE 101	Agriculture in the Economy	—	2+0	
		AE 111	Elementary Agricultural price theory	—	2+½	
		AE 131	Marketing of Agricultural products	—	2+0	24½
		AG 111	Introduction to Scientific Concepts	—	2+1	
		—	Agricultural Biology	—	5+1	
	2	EN 102	Introduction to Agric. Engineering	AG 111	5+1	
		CS 112	Introduction to Plant Science	CS 111	5+1	
		AE 152	Farm Accounting	AE 111	2+1	21

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total
II	3	SS 101	Introduction to Soil Science	AG 101	5+1	
		CS 201	Elements of crop production	CS 111	6+1	
		PS 111	Introduction to Pasture Ecology	Agric.Biol	3+1	
		AS 101	Introduction to Animal Science	Agric.Biol		
				AG 101/	5+1	
		MB 221	Plant Pest Control		4+1	
						28
	4	PS 242	Veld and Cultivated Pasture Management	PS 111	4+1	
		GE 112	Field Crop Improvement	—	3+½	
		AE 142	Farm Management	—	3+1	
		CS 122	Elementary Irrigation	CS 111	2+½	
		AS 112	Elementary Animal Nutrition	AS 101	4+½	
		EX 132	Introduction to Agricultural Extension	Agric.Biol	3+0	
						22½
III	5	* AG 311	Land Use Planning	SS 211	4+1	
				CS 201		
				PS 242		
				CS 122		
		AG 331	Applied Land Use Planning	AG 311		
				Co-req.	3+0	
		SF 201	Smallstock and Fibre Science	AS 101	5+1	
		HC 211	Elements of Fruit and Vegetable Production	CS 112	3+½	
		SS 211	Pedology	SS 101	3+1	25
		HC 201	Elements of Horticultural Science	CS 112	3+½	
	6	SS 222	Plant nutrition and Soil Fertility	SS 101	4+½	
		AG 322	Project in Applied Land Use Planning	AG 331 and AG 311	0+2½	
		EX 342	Agricultural extension and Human Development	EX 132 EX 352	5+1	
		EX 352	Applied Extension and Human Development	EX 132 EX 342 and EX 332	5+1	
		EX 332	Seminars	EX 132 EX 342 and EX 352	2+0	
		AH 122	Animal Health	Agric.Biol	0+1	22

(*See Note on Page Agr. 26) Total: 143

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN AGRICULTURE

Duration and Curricula

Ag.17 The curriculum for the degree shall extend over not less than four academic years.

Ag.18 The curricula for the various study directions are listed below.

BOARD OF STUDY FOR AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS

1 Agricultural Economics — Economics Curriculum

Year	*Sem.*	*No.*	*Course*	*Pre- & Co-req.*	*Units*	*Total*
I	1		Economics I		5+0	
			Business Economics I or Mathematics I		5+1	
			Chemistry I or Agricultural Biology		5+1	
			Statistics I		5+1	23
	2		Economics I		5+0	
			Business Economics I or Mathematics I		5+1	
			Chemistry I or Agricultural Biology		5+1	
			Statistics I		5+1	23
II	3		Economics II	Econ. I	5+0	
		AE 101	Agriculture in the Economy		2+0	
		CS 101	Agro-meteorology and water relations		3+1	
		AE 121	Production Economic Theory		3+½	
		AE 131	Marketing of Agricultural Products		2+0	
		AS 101	Introduction to Animal Science	Agric.Biol Chem I	5+1	22½
	4		Economics II	Econ. I	5+0	
		AE 152	Farm Accounting	CS 101	2+1	
		CS 112	Introduction to Plant Science		5+1	
		AE 142	Farm Management		3+1	18

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total
III	5		Economics III	Stats. I Econ. II	5+0	
		AE 211	Agricultural Price Analysis	AE 131	3+½	
		AE 231	Natural Resource Economics		4+½	
		CS 201	Elements of Crop Production	CS112	6+1	
		SF 201	Small Stock Science	AS 101	5+1	26
	6		Econimics III	Stats. I Econ. II	5+0	
		AE 202	Agricultural Development and Policy	AE 121 and AE 211	3+0	
		AE 252	Agricultural Sampling and Surveys	Stats. I	3+1	
		AG 202	Introductory Seminar		2+0	
		CS 322	Principles of Irrigation	CS 112	5+1	
		AS 112	Elementary Animal Nutrition	AS 101	4+½	
						24½

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total
IV	7		Development Economics II		5+0	
		AE 321	Production Economics	AE 121	4+½	
		AE 301	Analytical Techniques in Agricultural Economics	AE 121	2+1	
			Selected Computer Programming		2+1	
		HC 211	Elements of Fruit and Vegetable Production	CS 112	3+½	
		HC 201	Elements to Horticultural Science	CS 112	3+½	
		AE 391	Seminar	AE 212 AE 321 AG 202	2+0	28
	8		Development Economics II		5+0	
		AE 332	Agricultural Marketing in South Africa	AE 131	2+0	
		AE 342	Agricultural Development Planning	AE 101 or Econ I	3+0	
		AE 312	Project	AE 211 AE 321 AE 301	1+2	
		AE 392	Seminar	AS 211 AE 321 AD 202	2+0	
			Selected Computer Programming		2+1	18

Total: 183

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

2 Agricultural Economics — Production Curriculum

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total
I	1		Agricultural Biology		5+1	
			Chemistry I		5+1	
			Economics I		5+0	
			Statistics I		5+1	23
	2		Agricultural Biology		5+1	
			Chemistry I		5+1	
			Economics I		5+0	
			Statistics I		5+1	23
II	3		Economics II	Econ. I	5+0	
		CS 101	Agro-meteorology and Water Relations		3+1	
		AE 101	Agriculture in the Economy		2+0	
		AE 121	Production Economic Theory		3+½	
		AE 131	Marketing of Agricultural Products		2+0	
		AS 101	Introduction to Animal Science	Agric.Biol Chem I	5+1	22½
	4		Economics II	Econ. I	5+0	
		CS 112	Introduction to Plant Science	CS 101	5+1	
		AE 152	Farm Accounting		2+1	
		AE 142	Farm Management		3+1	
		PS 102	Pasture Ecology	Biol. I	4+1	23

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total
III	5	CS 201	Elements of Crop Production	CS 112	6+1	
		AE 211	Agricultural Price Analysis	AE 131	3+½	
		AE 231	Natural Resource Economics	—	4+½	
		PS 201	Pasture Management	PS 102	4+1	
		SF 201	Small Stock science	AS 101	5+1	
			or			
		* HC 201	Elements of Horticultural Science and	CS 112	3+½	
		* HC 211	Elements of Fruit and Vegetable Production	CS 112	3+½	
			(co-req)	HC 201		
			or			
		HC 231	Post-Harvest Physiology and Technology of Fruits	CS 112	3+½	27/29½
	6	AE 202	Agricultural Development Policy	AE 121 and AE 211	3+0	
		AE 252	Agricultural Sampling and Surveys	Stats. I	3+1	
		AG 202	Introductory Seminar		2+0	
		PS 212	Fodder production and Conservation	PS 201	3+½	
		AS 202	Principles of Animal Nutrition	AS 101	5+1	
		CS 222	Principles of Irrigation	CS 112	5+1	23½
			Economics III or Development Economics		5+0	
IV	7	AE 221	Production Economics	AE 121	4+½	
		AE 301	Analytical Techniques in Agricultural Economics	AE 121	2+1	
		CS211	Advanced Crop Science	CS 201		
			or			
		PS 231	Advanced Pasture Management	PS 201		
			or			
		HC 311	Citrus Fruits	HC 201 and HC 231	4+1	
			Computer Course		2+1	
		AE 391	Seminar	AE 212 AE 321 AG 202	1+0	21½

*(To be taken by student **not** intending to do HC 311 — Citrus Fruits; in the 7th Semester).*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total
	8		Economics III or Development Economics II		5+0	
		AE 232	Agricultural Marketing in South Africa	AE 131	2+0	
		AE 242	Agricultural Development Planning	AE 101 *or* Econ I	3+0	
		AE 312	Project	AE 211 AE 321 AE 301	1+2	
		AE 392	Seminar	AE 211 AE 321 AG 202	1+0	
			Selected Computer Programming		2+1	17½

Total: 178½/179½

University of Port Harcourt
Together in Excellence

BOARD OF STUDY FOR THE AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION SCIENCES

3 Animal Production Science Curriculum

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total
I	1	—	Chemistry I	—	5+1	
		—	Physics IA	—	5+1	
		—	Agricultural Biology	—	5+1	
		CS 101	Agro-meteorology and water relations	—	3+1	
		AE 101	Agriculture in the Economy	—	2+0	24
	2	—	Chemistry I	—	5+1	
		—	Physics IA	—	5+1	
		—	Agricultural Biology	—	5+1	
		MB 102	Introduction to Microbiology	—	4+1	23

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total
II	3	BC 101	General Biochemistry	Chem. I	6+1	
		AS 101	Introduction to Animal Science	Agric. Biol Chem. I	5+1	
		AE 111	Elementary Agricultural Price Theory	—	2+½	
		SS 101	Introduction to Soil Science	Chem. I	5+1	
		AE 131	Marketing of Agricultural Products	—	2+0	23½
	4	BM 102	Introduction to Biometry	—	5+1	
		CS 112	Introduction to Plant Science	CS 101	5+1	
		AH 102	Anatomy and Physiology	Agric. Biol	5+1	
		PS 102	Pasture Ecology	Agric. Biol	4+1	23
III	5	SF 201	Smallstock Science	AS 101	5+1	
		CS 201	Elements of Crop Production	CS 112	6+1	
		GE 101	Introduction to Genetics		5+1	
		PS 201	Pasture Management	PS 102	4+1	
		EN 111	Farm Buildings	—	3+½	27½
	6	AS 202	Principles of Animal Nutrition	AS 101 plus AH 102	5+1	
		AH 202	Animal Health: Non-Infectious Diseases	AH 102	5+1	
		PS 212	Fodder Production & Conservation	PS 201	3+½	
		AS 232	Animal Breeding	GE 101	3+1	
		AG 202	Introductory Seminar	—	2+0	21½

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total
IV	7	AS 301	Animal Production Systems	AS 202	6+1	
		AH 211	Animal Health: Infectious Diseases	AH 102	5+1	
		AS 221	Poultry Production	—	3+1	
		AS 391	Seminar	AG 202	2+0	
		AS 241	Dairy Science and Technology	MB 102	3+1	23
	8	AS 212	Meat Science	AS 101 and AH 102	4+½	
		SF 212	Smallstock Management	SF 201	3+½	
		AS 322	Project in Animal Science	AS 301	0+2	
		AS 332	Special Topics in Animal Science	AS 301	2+½	
		AS 392	Seminar		2+0	
			Choice from the following:			
		EX 132	Introduction to Agric. Extension	Agric. Biol	3+0	
			or			
		SF 222	Fibre Science	SF 201	2+½	
			or			
		EN 102	Introduction to Agricultural Engineering	—	5+1	
			or			
		AE 142	Farm Management	—	3+1	
		AE 342	Agricultural Development Planning	AE 101 *or* Econ. I	3+0	17/20½
			Total: 181½/185			

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

4 Animal Pasture Option

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total
I	1	—	Chemistry I	—	5+1	
		—	Physics IA	—	5+1	
		—	Agricultural Biology	—	5+1	
		CS 101	Agro-meteorology and water relations	—	3+1	
		AE 101	Agriculture in the Economy	—	2+0	24

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total
	2	—	Chemistry I	—	5+1	
		—	Physics IA	—	5+1	
		—	Agricultural Biology	—	5+1	
		MB 102	Introduction to Microbiology	—	4+1	23
II	3	BC 101	General Biochemistry	Chem I	6+1	
		AS 101	Introduction to Animal Science	Agric.Biol or Chem. I	5+1 5+1	
		AE 131	Marketing of Agricultural Products		2+0	
		SS 101	Introduction to Soil Science	Chem. I	5+1	21
	4	~~BM~~ EN 102	Introduction to Biometry	AG	5+1	
		CS 112	Introduction to Plant Science	CS 101	5+1	
		AH 102	Anatomy and Physiology	Agric. Biol	5+1	
		PS 102	Pasture Ecology		4+1	
		AE 142	Farm Management	—	3+1	27
III	5	CS 201	Elements of Crop Production	CS 112	6+1	
		PS 201	Pasture Management	PS 102	4+1	
		GE 101	Introduction to Genetics	—	5+1	
		SF 201	Smallstock Science	AS 101	5+1	
		EN 111	Farm Buildings		3+½	27½
	6	AH 202	Animal Health: Non Infectious diseases	AH 102	5+1	
		AG 202	Introductory seminar	—	2+0	
		PS 212	Fodder Production and conservation	PS 201	3+½	
		AS 202	Principles of Animal Nutrition	AS 101 and AH 102	5+1	
		SF 212	Small Stock Management	SF 201	3+½	~~21~~ 27

BM 102 Intro to Biometry 5+1

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total
IV	7	AH 211	Infectious Diseases	AH 102	5+1	
		* AG 311	Land use planning	PS 201 CS 201	4+1	
		AS 391	Seminar *or*			
		PS 391	Seminar	AG 202	2+0	
		PS 231	Advanced Pasture Management	PS 201	4+1	
		AS 301	Animal Production Systems	AS 202	6+1	25
	8	AG 312	Project in Land use Planning	AG 311	1+2	
		PS 222	Veld Rehabilitation	PS 102	2+ ½	
		AS 332	Special Topics in Animal Science	AS 202 AS 301	2+ ½	
		PS 302	Special Topics in Pasture Science	PS 201	2+ ½	
		AS 392	Seminor *or*			
		PS 392	Seminar	AG 202	2+0	
		AS 232	Animal Breeding	GE 101	2+ ½	15
			Total Units: ~~183½~~ 189½			

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

5 Agricultural Production Science Curriculum

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total
I	1		Chemistry I		5+1	
			Physics IA		5+1	
			Agricultural Biology		5+1	
		CS 101	Agro-meteorology and water relations		3+1	
		AE 101	Agriculture in the Economy		2+0	24
	2		Chemistry I		5+1	
			Physics IA		5+1	
			Agricultural Biology		5+1	
		MB 102	Introduction to Microbiology		4+1	23

*See Note on Page Agr. 26

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total
II	3	BC 101	General Biochemistry	Chem. I	6+1	
		MB 221	Plant Pest Control	MB 102	4+1	
		AS 101	Introduction to Animal Science	Agric. Biol or Chem. I	5+1	
		AE 111	Elementary Agricultural Price Theory		2+½	
		SS 101	Introduction to Soil Science	Chem. I	5+1	26½
	4	BM 102	Introduction to Biometry		5+1	
		CS 112	Introduction to Plant Science	CS 101	5+1	
		AH 102	Anatomy and Physiology	Agric. Biol	5+1	
		PS 102	Pasture Ecology	Agric. Biol	4+1	
		AE 142	Farm Management		3+1	27
III	5	CS 201	Elements of Crop Production	CS 112	6+1	
		PS 201	Pasture Management	CS 112		
				PS 102	4+1	
		SS 211	Pedology		3+1	
		HC 201	Elements of Horticultural Science	CS 112	3+½	
		AE 131	Marketing of Agricultural Products		2+0	
		HC 211	Elements of Fruit and Vegetable Production (co Req.)	CS 112 HC 201	3+½	25
	6	AS 202	Animal Nutrition	AS 101 AH 102	5+1	
		AH 202	Non-Infectious Diseases	AH 102	5+1	
		EN 102	Introduction to Agricultural Engineering		5+1	
		SS 222	Plant Nutrition and Soil Fertility	SS 101	4+½	
		PS 212	Fodder Production and Conservation	PS 201	3+½	~~26~~ 28
		AG 202	Intro Lamina		2+0	

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total
IV	7	* AG 311	Land Use Planning	SS 211 SS 222 PS 201 CS 201	4+1	
		SF 201	Smallstock Science	AS 101	5+1	13
		CS 391	Seminar *or*			
		PS 391	Seminar *or* HC 391 or AS 391		2+0	
		GE 101	Intro to Genetics		5+1	
	8	EX 132	Introduction to Agric. Extension	Agric. Biol	3+0	
		AG 312	Project in Land Use Planning	AG 311	0+2	
		PS 222	Veld Rehabilitation	PS 102	2+½	13½
		CS 322	Principles of Irrigation	CS 112	5+1	

Minimum number of units required: ~~177~~ 186

*See Note on Page Agr. 26

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

6 Land and Water use Development Curriculum

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total
I	1		Chemistry I		5+1	
			Physics IA		5+1	
			Agricultural Biology		5+1	
		CS 101	Agro-meteorology and water relations		3+1	
		AE 101	Agriculture in the economy		2+0	24
	2		Chemistry I		5+1	
			Physics IA		5+1	
			Agricultural Biology		5+1	
		MB 102	Introduction to Micro-Biology		4+1	23
II	3		Mathematics I		5+0	
			Surveying I		4+1	
			Engineering Drawing and Design IA		2+1	
		SS 101	Introduction to Soil Science	Chem. I	5+1	
		AE 111	Elementary Agricultural Price Theory		2+½	
		EN 111	Farm Buildings		3+½	25
	4		Mathematics I		5+0	
			Surveying I		4+1	
			Engineering Drawing and Design IA		2+1	
		PS 102	Pasture Ecology	Agric. Biol	4+1	
		CS 112	Introduction to Plant Science	CS 101	5+1	24

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total
III	5	CS 201	Elements of Crop Production	CS 112	6+1	
		PS 201	Pasture Management	PS 102	4+1	
		SS 211	Pedology	SS 101	3+1	
		EN 201	Hydraulics	Phys. IA Maths I	5+1	22
	6	CS 322	Principles of Irrigation	CS 112	5+1	
		AG 202	Introductory Seminar		2+0	
		AE 342	Agricultural Development Planning	AE 101	3+0	
		PS 222	Veld Rehabilitation	PS 102	2+½	
		EN 212	Soil and Water Engineering	EN 201	5+1	
		AE 142	Farm Management		3+1	23½
IV	7	AG 311	Land Use Planning	SS 211 CS 201 CS 322 EN 212	4+1	
		EN 391/2	Seminar	AG 202	2+0	
		EN 301	Irrigation and Drainage Engineering	EN 212	5+1	
		EN 221	Introduction to Farm Machinery	Phys IA	5+1	
		AE 231	Natural Resource Economics	—	4+½	23½
	8	AG 312	Project in Land Use Planning	AG 311	0+2	
		EN 312	Soil Conservation Engineering	EN 212	5+1	
		EX 132	Introduction to Agric. Extension	Agric. Biol	3+0	
			Any approved course with a minimum of 4+1 units		4+1	16

Total: 181

*See Note on Page Agr. 26

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

7 Plant Production Science Curriculum

7.1. Crop Science and Horticultural Science Option

Year	*Sem.*	*No.*	*Course*	*Pre- & Co-req.*	*Units*	*Total*
I	1	—	Chemistry I	—	5+1	
		—	Physics IA	—	5+1	
		—	Agricultural Biology	—	5+1	
		CS 101	Agro-meteorology and Water Relations	—	3+1	
		AE 101	Agriculture in the Economy	—	2+0	24
	2	—	Chemistry I	—	5+1	
		—	Physics IA	—	5+1	
		—	Agricultural Biology	—	5+1	
		MB 102	Introduction to Microbiology	—	4+1	23
II	3	BC 101	General Biochemistry	Chem.I	6+1	
		MB 221	Plant Pest Control	MB 102	4+1	
		AS 101	Introduction to Animal Science	Agric. Biol/ Chem. I	5+1	
		AE 111	Elementary Agricultural Price Theory	—	2+½	
		SS 101	Introduction to Soil Science	Chem. I	5+1	26½
	4	BM 102	Introduction to Biometry	—	5+1	
		CS 112	Introduction to Plant Science	CS 101	5+1	
		AH 102	Anatomy and Physiology	Agric. Biol	5+1	
		PS 102	Pasture Ecology		4+1	
		AE 142	Farm Management		3+1	27

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total
III	5	CS 201	Elements of Crop Production	CS 112	6+1	
		HC 201	Elements of Horticultural Science	CS 112	3+½	
		HC 231	Post-Harvest Physiology and Technology of Fruits	CS 112 HC 201 (co-req)	3+½	
		SS 211	Pedology	SS 101	4+1	21
		AE 131	Marketing of Agricultural Products	—	2+0	
	6	SS 222	Plant Nutrition and Soil Fertility	SS 101	4+½	
		CS 322	Principles of Irrigation	CS 112	5+1	
		EN 102	Introduction to Agricultural Engineering	—	5+1	
		AG 202	Introductory Seminar	—	2+0	
		HC 332	Sub-tropical Fruits HC 201 and	HC 231	4+1	23½
			or			
		HC 302	Temperate Fruits HC 201 and	HC 231	4+1	
IV	7	* AG 311	Land Use Planning	SS 211 SS 222 CS 201 CS 322	4+1	
		HC 391	Seminar	HC 201	2+0	
			or			
		CS 391	Seminar	—	2+0	
		CS 311	Advanced Crop Science	CS 201	4+1	
		HC 341	Horticultural Project	HC 201	0+1	24
		HC 311	Citrus Fruits HC 201 and	HC 231	4+1	
		GE 101	Introduction to Genetics	—	5+1	
	8	AG 312	Project in Land Use Planning	AG 311	0+2	
		EX 132	Introduction to Agric. Extension	Agric. Biol	3+0	
		HC 322	Vegetable Crops	HC 201	4+1	
		HC 342	Horticultural Project HC 201 and	HC 231	0+1	
		HC 352	Special Topics in Horticultural Science (co-req)	HC 322 HC 302 *or* HC 311 *or* HC 332	2+½	
			or			
		GE 112	Plant Breeding	GE 101	3+½	
		CS 302	Special Topics in Crop Science	CS 311	2+½	16/18½

Minimum number of units required: 185/187½

*See Note on Page Agr. 26

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

7.2 Crop Science and Soil Science Option

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total
I	1	—	Chemistry I	—	5+1	
		—	Physics IA	—	5+1	
		—	Agric.Biol/	—	5+1	
		CS 101	Agro-meteorology & Water Relations	—	3+1	
		AE 101	Agriculture in the Economy	—	2+0	24
	2	—	Chemistry I	—	5+1	
		—	Physics IA	—	5+1	
		—	Agric.Biol/	—	5+1	
		MB 102	Introduction to Microbiology	—	4+1	23
II	3	BC 101	General Biochemistry	Chem. I	6+1	
		MB 221	Plant Pest Control	MB 102	4+1	
		SS 101	Introduction to Soil Science	Chem. I	5+1	
			One of the following:			
		AE 231	Natural Resource Economics	—	4+½	
			or			
		AE 111	Elementary Agricultural Price Theory	—	2+½	
			and			
		AE 131	Marketing of Agricultural Products	—	2+0	22½/24½
	4	CS 112	Introduction to Plant Science	CS 101	5+1	
		BM 102	Introduction to Biometry	—	5+1	
		PS 102	Pasture Ecology	Agric. Biol	4+1	
		EN 102	Introduction to Agricultural Engineering	—	5+1	23
III	5	CH 201/2	Intermediate Analytical and Inorganic Chemistry	Chem. I	2+½	
		CH 211/2	Intermediate Organic Chemistry		2+0	
		CS 201	Elements of Crop Production	CS 112	6+1	
		SS 211	Pedology	SS 101	3+1	
		HC 211	Elements of Fruit and Vegetable Production	CS 112	3+½	
		HC 201	Elements of Horticulture Science	CS 112	3+½	22½

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total
	6	CH 201/2	Intermediate Analytical and Inorganic Chemistry	Chem. I	2+½	
		CH 211/2	Intermediate Organic Chemistry		2+0	
		CS 322	Principles of Irrigation	CS 112	5+1	
		SS 222	Plant Nutrition and Soil Fertility	SS 101	4+½	
		MB 212	Soil Microbiology	MB 102	5+1	
		AG 202	Introductory Seminar	—	2+0	23
IV	7	CS 311	Advanced Crop Science	CS 201	4+1	
		CS 391	Seminar	—	2+0	
		* AG 311	Land Use Planning	SS 211 & CS 201/ SS 222/ CS 322	4+1	
		SS 301	Soil Chemistry	SS 101	4+1	
		SS 391	Seminar	—	2+0	
		GE 101	Introduction to Genetics		5+1	25
	8	CS 302	Special Topics in Crop Science	CS 311	2+½	
		SS 322	Soil Physics	—	3+1	
		SS 352	Chem. Analysis of Soils, Plants and Water	SS 101	1+2	
		SS 392	Seminar	—	2+0	
		AG 312	Project in Land Use Planning	AG 311	0+2	
		GE 112	~~Plant Breeding~~ Field Crops Improvement		3+½	
		SS 242	Soil Taxonomy		3+½	20½

Total units required: 183/185½

7.3 Crop Science and Plant Improvement Option

I	1		Chemistry I	—	5+1	
			Physics IA	—	5+1	
			Agricultural Biology	—	5+1	
		CS 101	Agro-meteorology + Water	—	3+1	
		AE 101	Agriculture in the Economy	—	2+0	24
	2		Chemistry I		5+1	
			Physics IA		5+1	
			Agricultural Biology		5+1	
		MB 102	Introduction to Microbiology	—	4+1	23

*See Note on Page Agr.26

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total
II	3	BC 101	General Biochemistry Chem I	Chem. I	6+1	
		MB 221	Plant Pest Control	MB 102	4+1	
		AS 101	Introduction to Animal Science	Agric.Biol/ Chem. I	5+1	
		AE 111	Elementary Agricultural Price Theory		2+½	
		SS 101	Introduction to Soil Science	Chem. I	5+1	26½
	4	EN BM 102	Introduction to Biometry Ag Eng	—	5+1	
		CS 112	Introduction to Plant Science	CS 101	5+1	
		AH 102	Anatomy & Physiology	Agric.Biol/	5+1	
		PS 102	Pasture Ecology		4+1	27
		AE 142	Farm Management		3+1	
III	5	CS 201	Elements of Crop Production	CS 112	6+1	
		SS 211	Pedology	—	3+1	
		AE 131	Marketing of Agricultural Products	—	2+0	
		GE 101	Introduction to Genetics	—	5+1	
		HC 201	Elements of Horticultural Science	CS 112	3+½	
		HC 211	Elements of Fruit and Vegetable Production	CS 112 HC 201	3+½	26
	6	SS 222	Plant Nutrition & Soil Fertility	SS 211	4+½	
		CS 322	Principles of Irrigation	CS 112	5+1	
		BM EN 102	Introduction to Agric. Engineering Biometry	—	5+1	
		AG 202	Introductory Seminar	—	2+0	23½
		GE 202	Mathematical Principles of Breeding	GE 101	4+1	
IV	7	* AG 311	Land Use Planning	SS 211 CS 201 SS 222 CS 322	4+1	
		CS 391/ HC 391 GE 391	Seminar Seminar *or* Seminar		2+0	
		CS 311	Advanced Crop Science	CS 201	4+1	
		GE 321	Cytogenetics	GE 202	3+2	
		GE 331	Seed Technology	GE 202	2+½	19½

*See Note on Page Agr. 26

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total
	8	AG 312	Project in Land Use Planning	AG 311	0+2	
		EX 132	Introduction to Agric. Extension	Agric. Biol	3+0	
		GE 312	Plant Breeding	GE 321	4+1	
			and			
			two subjects from the following:			
		HC 352	Special Topics in Horticultural Science	HC 201 HC 211	2+½	
		CS 302	Special Topics in Crop Science	CS 311	2+½	
		GE 332	Special Topics in Plant Breeding	GE 312	2+½	17½

Total units required: 187

IN LUMINE TUO VIDE BIMUS LUMEN
University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

BOARD OF STUDY FOR FUNDAMENTAL AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES

8 Soil Science Curriculum

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total
I	1 & 2	—	Chemistry I	—	10+2	
		—	Agricultural Biology	—	10+2	
		—	Physics IA	—	10+2	
		—	Geography I	—	10+2	48
II	3	SS 101	Introduction to Soil Science	Chem. I	5+1	
		CS 101	Agro-meteorology and Water Relations	—	3+1	
		—	Geology I	—	5+1	
		—	Mathematics I/Statistics I	—	5+1	22
	4	CS 112	Introduction to Plant Science	CS 101	5+1	
		—	Geology I	—	5+1	
			Mathematics I/Statistics I	—	5+1	
		MB 102	Introduction to Microbiology	—	4+1	23

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total
III	5	SS 211	Pedology	SS 101	3+1	
			Chemistry II	Chem. I	4+1½	
		GA 201/2	Geomorphology	Geog. I	2+1	
		CS 201	Elements of Crop Production	CS 112	6+1	19½
	6	CS 322	Principles of Irrigation	CS 112	5+1	
		SS 222	Plant Nutrition and Soil Fertility	SS 101	4+½	
		AG 202	Introductory Seminar		2+0	
			Chemistry II	Chem. I	4+1½	
		GA 201/2	Geomorphology	Geog. I	2+1	
		SS 242	Soil Taxonomy		3+½	24½
IV	7	SS 301	Soil Chemistry	SS 101	4+1	
		SS 391	Seminar		2+0	
		AE 231	Natural Resource Economics		4+½	
		* AG 311	Land Use Planning	SS 211 CS 201 SS 222 CS 322	4+1	16½
	8	SS 322	Soil Physics	SS 101	3+1	
		SS 352	Chemical Analysis of Soils, Plants and Waters	SS 101	1+2	
		SS 392	Seminar		2+0	
		MB 212	Soil Microbiology	MB 102	3+1	
		AG 312	Project in Land Use Planning	AG 311	0+2	
		BM 102	Introduction to Biometry	—	5+1	21

Minimum number of units required: 174½

*See Note on Page Agr. 26

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

***NOTE:** (Certain sections of AG 311 are common to all study directions and therefore run concurrently. Classes are split in specified sections to provide the required specialization).

Course	*Curriculum Option*	*Pre-requisites*	
AG 311	Soil Science	SS 222	
	Crop Science/Soil Science	SS 211	
	Crop Science/Horticulture	CS 322	
	Crop Science/Plant Improvement	CS 201	
AG 311	Land and Water use Development	SS 211	
		CS 322	
		CS 201	
		EN 212	
AG 311	Agric Production Science	SS 211	
	Animal/Pasture Science	PS 201	
		CS 201	
		SS 222	
AG 311	B Agric	SS 211	(co-req)
		PS 242	
		CS 201	
		CS 121	

* Pre-requisite must conform to the study option

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

POST-GRADUATE STUDIES IN AGRICULTURE

(1) A prospective postgraduate student must discuss his proposed studies with the relevant departmental head before submitting his application to the administration.

(2) Application forms must be accompanied by a written recommendation from the departmental head.

(3) BAgric (Extension) Hons: For admission to the part-time course a candidate shall have had a minimum of two years employment in a field of agriculture approved by the Head of the Department.

Entrance requirements for Honours (w.e.f. 1984)

Unless otherwise approved by Senate in an exceptional case, the minimum entrance to Honours in any Faculty should be a final pass mark of 60% in the relevant subject, and in the case of Agricultural Extension, which is not generally offered at undergraduate level, a 60% pass in another subject(s), regarded as relevant by the Head of Department, will be required.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURAL EXTENSION (HONOURS)

(Refer also to the Statute and general rules for the honours degree of bachelor)

Admission

Ag.19 (1) A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he holds the degree of Bachelor of Agriculture or the degree of Bachelor of Science in Agriculture of the University or has been admitted to the status of either of these degrees: Provided that by special permission of the Senate a holder of another bachelor's degree may be admitted.

(2) For admission to the part-time course a candidate shall have had a minimum of two years employment in a field of agriculture approved by the Head of Department.

Study Programme

Ag.20 A candidate shall attend and complete a programme of study in accordance with the syllabus. The course can be done as either:

(a) A full-time course extending over not less than one academic year, or

(b) A part-time course extending over not less than two academic years.

Examinations

Ag.21 The examinations shall consist of two written papers, one oral paper, a dissertation, an oral examination on the dissertation and seminars presented during the course. The examinations will be written as follows:

(a) Full-time course:

(i) Papers 1 and 2 (written) Paper 3 (oral) and Paper 6 (Seminar), as per Ag43, in October.

(ii) Paper 4 (Dissertation) and Paper 5 (Oral examination on dissertation) as per Ag43, in the February following the October examinations during which the other 4 papers (See Ag21(a)(i)) were written.

(b) Part-time course:

(i) Papers 1 and 2 written as per Ag43 in October of the first year of study.

(ii) Paper 3 (Oral), Paper 4 (Dissertation); Paper 5 (Oral examination and dissertation), Paper 6 (Seminars) in the February examination in February following the second year of study.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Sub-minimum

As for the degree of Bachelor of Science in Agric (Honours)

Duration of Course

Ag.22 The minimum period of study shall be one academic year unless otherwise determined by Senate.

Ag.23 *See page Agr. 42*

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF AGRICULTURAL EXTENSION

(Refer also to the Statute and general rules for the degree of Master)

Admission

Ag.24 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he holds the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Extension (Honours) of the University.

See rules for the degree of Master of Science in Agriculture.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN AGRICULTURE (HONOURS)

(Refer also to the Statute and the general rules for honours degree of bachelor)

Admission

Ag.25 Except as provided for in Rules AG.26 and 27 below a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he holds the degree of Bachelor of Science in Agriculture of the University or has been admitted to the status thereof.

Ag.26 (1) The Senate, upon recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture, may permit a candidate who is in possession of a three year bachelor's degree with acceptable major subjects, to register for postgraduate study in Agriculture. Such a candidate must register as a special student for a minimum period of one academic year, during which time courses in the major study direction and certain other prescribed courses must be completed. .

After completion of these prescribed courses to the satisfaction of the Senate upon the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture, the candidate will be permitted to register for the degree of Bachelor of Science in Agriculture (Honours).

In special cases the Senate, upon recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture, may reduce or exclude this preliminary study period in terms of Rule Ag.27.

(2) On the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture the Senate may admit a candidate in possession of any other acceptable degree to register for the degree.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Ag.27 The Senate upon recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture, may admit a candidate in possession of a three year bachelor's degree with acceptable major subjects to register directly for the degree of Bachelor of Science in Agriculture (Honours) or reduce the preliminary study period (Rule Ag.26), provided that he both —

(i) presents proof that he has had extensive experience in his intended field of study *and*

(ii) completes prescribed admission examinations to the satisfaction of the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture.

Subjects

Ag.28 *The degree may be obtained in any one of the following subjects:*

Agricultural Economics	Soil Science
Agricultural Extension	Horticultural Science
Crop Science	Microbiology
Animal Science	Pasture Science
Genetics	Plant Pathology

Examinations and Pass Mark

Ag.29 The examination shall comprise not less than four or more than six papers including oral and practical papers. The number of oral papers shall not exceed that of the written papers.

Sub-minimum

Ag.30 There shall be a sub-minimum of 40% for each paper.

Duration of Course

Ag.31 The minimum period of study shall be one academic year for students holding the degree of Bachelor of Science in Agriculture and two years for all other bachelor degrees.

Distinction

Ag.32 The degree shall be conferred *cum laude* on a candidate who obtains an average examination mark of not less than 75%.

Commencement of Studies

Ag.33 (1) For all the options for which the Board of Study for Fundamental Agricultural Sciences are responsible, i.e. Soil Science, Genetics, Microbiology and Plant Pathology, students are required to report for duty on the first Monday after 10 January. For all other options students are required to report to the Department concerned on the first day of first year registration.

(2) Students may be required to pursue their studies at the University during University holidays.

Ag.34 In addition to the provisions of Rule Ag.27 a candidate may be required to submit a dissertation and/or to present himself for such other examination/s as is determined by the Senate on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE IN AGRICULTURE

(Refer also to the Statute and general rules for the degree of Master)

Ag.35 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he holds the degree of Bachelor of Science in Agriculture (Honours) of the University or has been admitted to the status thereof, and has satisfied the Senate as to his qualifications in the subject of his proposed course of study.

Ag.36 The degree may be obtained in any one of the subjects in which the honours degree can be obtained.

Ag.37 A candidate shall submit a dissertation and in addition may be required to present himself for such examination as is determined by the Senate on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture.

Ag.38 The minimum pass mark for the degree shall be:

(a) 50% for the dissertation; or
(b) 50% for the dissertation and an average of 50% for the examination.

Ag.39 The degree may be conferred *cum laude* on a candidate who obtains a mark of not less than 75% for:

(a) the dissertation, where no examination is written; or
(b) the dissertation and examination combined, where an examination is written.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF SCIENCE IN AGRICULTURE

(Refer also to the Statute and general rules for the degree of doctor)

Ag.40 A candidate for the degree shall be required to pursue an approved course of study and research on some subject connected with agricultural science.

PART-TIME DIPLOMA IN AGRICULTURAL EXTENSION AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

General Information

The objective of the course is to equip senior and middle level extension and rural development staff with knowledge and skills which will enable them to carry out their role in Rural Development more efficiently and effectively.

The course is designed to meet the present day problems, needs and interests of candidates working in the various broad fields of agricultural extension and rural development. It includes supervised preparation of assignments and practical work.

The course has been evaluated by the Human Sciences Research Council as Senior Certificate plus two years University Diploma Studies.

Admission

Ag.41 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the diploma in Agricultural Extension and Rural Development unless:

(i) he has passed the School-leaving Certificate or equivalent examination in any combination of subject, and has had at least two years' relevant experience approved by the University;
or

(ii) he has a minimum educational qualification of Std 8 plus a 2 year Agricultural College diploma together with at least five years experience in agricultural extension and/or a rural development work, and his ability and potential is such that Senate on the recommendation of the Head of the Department considers there are special circumstances where his qualifications may be deemed to be equivalent to (i).

Attendance

Ag.42 Students are required to attend lecture sessions normally covering two periods of two weeks per annum during the two year period of the course. Attendance at these sessions will be obligatory. Lecture sessions are normally in October and March, so as not to interfere too much with the summer cropping season.

Examinations

Ag.43 In order to complete a course, a student must obtain a final total mark of at least 50% which is constituted as follows:

Average of all monthly assignments	25%
Three written papers of three hours each (two tests and one final examination)	25%
A dissertation and an oral examination	50%

Curriculum

Ag.44 The curriculum will include the following:

(i) All the Extension courses except EX 332 required for the degree of Bachelor of Agriculture as listed in Ag.16.

(ii) Monthly assignments for the duration of the course as directed by the Head of the Department.

(iii) A dissertation of approximately 12 000 words. The topic should be chosen in collaboration with the Director-General of the Agriculture Department of the country of the students origin and the Head of the Department in a field in which he has experience and should be related to his current work.

EX 252.

FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE: LIST OF SEMESTER COURSES

No.	Title	Pre-req.	Units
Department of Genetics and Plant Protection			
Sub-department: Genetics			
GE 101	Introduction to Genetics	—	5 + 1
GE 112	Field Crop Improvement	—	3 + ½
GE 202	Mathematical Principles of Breeding	GE 101	4 + 0
GE 321	Cytogenetics	GE 202	3 + 2
GE 331	Seed Technology	GE 112/ GE 202	2 + ½
GE 312	Plant Breeding	GE 321 (Co-req)	4 + 1
GE 332	Special Topics in Plant Breeding	GE 312	2 + ½
Sub-department: Microbiology			
MB 102	Introduction to Microbiology	—	4 + 1
MB 112	Plant Protection	—	4 + 1
MB 212	Soil Microbiology	MB 102	3 + 1
MB 221	Plant Pest Control	MB 102	4 + 1
Department: Agricultural Economics			
AE 101	Agriculture in the Economy	—	2 + 0
AE 111	Elementary Agricultural Price Theory	—	2 + ½
AE 121	Production Economic Theory	—	3 + ½
AE 131	Marketing of Agricultural Products	—	2 + 0
AE 142	Farm Management	—	3 + 1
AE 231	Natural Resource Economics	—	4 + ½
AE 152	Farm Accounting		2 + 1
AE 202	Agricultural Development and Policy	AE 121 AE 211	3 + 0
AE 211	Agricultural Price Analysis	AE 131	3 + ½
AE 321	Production Economics	AE 121	4 + ½
AE 332	Agricultural Marketing in South Africa	AE 131	2 + 0
AE 342	Agricultural Development Planning	AE 101 or Econ I AE 211	3 + 0
AE 252	Agricultural Sampling and Surveys	Stats. I	3 + 1
AE 301	Analytical Techniques in Agricultural Economics	AE 121 AE 321 AE 211	2 + 1
AE 312	Project	AE 301	1 + 2

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No.	Title	Pre-req.	Units
AE 391/ 392	Seminar	AE 321 AE 212 AG 202	2 + 0

Department of Agricultural Engineering

EN 102	Introduction to Agricultural Engineering	—	5 + 1
EN 111	Farm Buildings	—	3 + ½
EN 201	Hydraulics	Phys. IA Maths I	5 + 1
EN 212	Soil and Water Engineering	EN 201	5 + 1
EN 221	Introduction to Farm Machinery	Phys. IA	5 + 1
EN 301	Irrigation and Drainage Engineering	EN 212	5 + 1
EN 312	Soil Conservation Engineering	EN 212	5 + 1
EN 391/ 382	Seminar	AG 202	2 + 0

Department: Agronomy

Sub-department: Crop Science

CS 101	Agro-meteorology and Water Relations	—	3 + 1
CS 111	Elements of Agro-Meteorology	—	2 + 1
CS 112	Introduction to Plant Science	CS 101/CS 111	5 + 1
CS 122	Elementary Irrigation	CS 111	2 + ½
CS 201	Elements of Crop Production	CS 112	6 + 1
CS 311	Advanced Crop Science	CS 201	4 + 1
CS 322	Principles of Irrigation	CS 112	5 + 1
CS 302	Special Topics in Crop Science	CS 311	2 + ½
CS 391	Seminar	—	2 + 0
CS 392	Seminar	—	2 ÷ 0

Sub-department: Pasture Science

PS 102	Pasture Ecology	Agric.Biol	4 + 1
PS 111	Introduction to Pasture Ecology	Agric.Biol	3 + 1
PS 201	Pasture Management	PS 102	4 + 1
PS 212	Fodder Production and Conservation	PS 201	3 + ½
PS 222	Veld Rehabilitation	PS 102	2 + ½
PS 231	Advanced Pasture Management	PS 201	4 + 1
PS 242	Veld and Cultivated Pasture Management	PS 201	4 + 1
PS 302	Special Topics in Pasture Science	PS 201	2 + ½

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

No.	Title	Pre-req.	Units
Sub-department: Horticultural Science			
HC 201	Elements of Horticultural Science	CS 112	3 + ½
HC 211	Elements of Fruit and Vegetable Production	CS 112	3 + ½
HC 231	Post-Harvest Physiology and Technology of Fruits	CS 112	3 + ½
HC 302	Temperate Fruits	HC 231 and HC 201	4 + 1
HC 311	Citrus Fruits	HC 231 and HC 201	4 + 1
HC 322	Vegetable Crops	HC 231 and HC 201	4 + 1
HC 332	Sub-tropical Fruits	HC 231 and HC 201	4 + 1
HC 341	Horticultural Project	HC 231 and HC 201	0 + 1
HC 342	Horticultural Project	HC 231 and HC 201	0 + 1
HC 352	Special Topics in Horticultural Science	(co-req.) HC 322 and HC 301 or HC 311 or HC 332	2 + ½
HC 391/ 392	Seminar	HC 201 and HC 231 or HC 211	2 + 0
Department: Animal Science			
AS 101	Introduction to Animal Science	AG 101 Agric.Biol/ Chem. I	5 + 1
AS 112	Elementary Animal Nutrition	AS 101	4 + ½
AS 202	Principles of Animal Nutrition	AS 101 * AH 102	5 + 1
AS 212	Meat Science	AS 101 and AH 102	4 + ½
AS 221	Poultry Production	AS 202	5 + 1
AS 232	Animal Breeding	GE 101	3 + 1
AS 241	Dairy Science and Technology	MB 102	3 + 1
AS 301	Animal Production Systems	AS 202	6 + 1
AS 322	Project in Animal Science	AS 202 AS 301	0 + 2
AS 332	Special Topics in Animal Science	AS 202	2 + ½
AS 391	Seminar	AS 301	5 + 1
AS 392	Seminar	AG 202	2 + 0
		—	2 + 0
Sub-department: Animal Health			
AH 102	Anatomy and Physiology	Agric.Biol	5 + 1

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

*See Pre- and Co-Requisites as listed under Individual Curricula. See also Note on Page Agr.26

No.	Title	Pre-req.	Units
AH 122	Elementary Animal Health	Agric.Biol	0 + 1
AH 211	Animal Health: Infectious Diseases	AH 102	5 + 1
AH 202	Animal Health: Non-Infectious Diseases	AH 102	5 + 1
Sub-department: Smallstock and Fibre Science			
SF 201	Smallstock Science	AS 101	5 + 1
SF 212	Smallstock Management	SF 201	3 + ½
SF 222	Fibre Science	SF 201	2 + ½
Department: Soil Science			
SS 101	Introduction to Soil Science	Chem.I/ AG 101	5 + 1
SS 352	Chemical Analysis of Soils, Plants and Waters	SS 101	1 + 2
SS 211	Pedology	SS 101	3 + 1
SS 222	Plant Nutrition and Soil Fertility	SS 101	4 + ½
SS 242	Soil Taxonomy		3 + ½
SS 301	Soil Chemistry	SS 101	4 + 1
SS 322	Soil Physics	SS 101	3 + 1
SS 391	Seminar	—	2 + 0
SS 392	Seminar	—	2 + 0
Department: Agricultural Extension and Rural Development			
EX 132	Introduction to Agric. Extension	Agric.Biol	3 + 0
* EX 342	Agricultural Extension and Human Development	EX 132 and EX 332	5 + 1
* EX 352	Applied Extension and Human Development	EX 352 EX 132	
* EX 332	Seminars	EX 332 and EX 342	5 + 1
		EX 132	2 + 0
		EX 342 and EX 352	
Additional Courses			
AG 101	Agricultural Chemistry	—	5 + 1
AG 111	Introduction to Scientific Concepts		2 + 1
AG 202	Introductory Seminar	—	2 + 0
* AG 311	Land Use Planning		4 + 1
AG 312	Project in Land Use Planning	AG 311	1 + 2
AG 322	Project in Applied Land Use Planning	AG 331 and AG 311	0+2½
* AG 331	Applied Land Use Planning	(co-req.) AG 311	3 + 0
BM 102	Introduction to Biometry	—	5 + 1
BM 211	Agricultural Biometry	BM 102	4 + 1
BM 222	Applied Agricultural Biometry	BM 211	4 + 1
BC 101	General Biochemistry	Chem. I	6 + 1

*To be taken simultaneously in the same semester.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Syllabi

AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS

AE 101 Agriculture in the Economy (2 + 0)

Introduction to economic concepts. Production factors. The functions of the economy. The role of prices and money in the economy. Structure of the economy. The three sectors of national income and their relative contribution over time. The place of agriculture in the economy. Exports and imports. Input-output relationships between an agriculture and other sectors of the economy. Economic development and stages of growth. The role of agriculture in economic growth.

(Two lecture periods per week)
(Prerequisites:—)

AE 111 Elementary Agricultural Price Theory (2 + ½)

Introduction: Definitions; production and consumption; production factors.

Utility: Total utility and marginal utility, general shape of these curves. Consumer's choice and consumers' equilibrium: market exchange ration and marginal utility ration.

Supply and demand: Utility as basis for the individual demand of consumer goods: individual and market demand curves: general shape. Changes in demand for consumers goods and/or the services of factors of production. Individual and market supply curves general shape. Price formation and market equilibrium. Characteristics of a perfect market. Elasticities of demand and supply; agricultural demand and a supply curves. Effects of changes in demand and supply. The cobweb theorem in agriculture. Cross-elasticity of demand between agricultural products.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Practical Work

Graphical presentation of total and marginal utility schedules for one consumer product.
Consumers' equilibrium between two products
Individual and market demand and supply curves
Price formation with changes in demand and supply
The cobweb response
(Two lecture periods and hald a practical class per week)
(Prerequisites:—)

AE 121 Production Economic Theory (3 + ½)

The Production Function

Relationships between resources and products: the production, function, definitions. The law of diminishing returns, types of returns. Elasticity of production, rational and irrational regions of production.

Factor/Factor Relationship

General Form. Factor-factor problems in agriculture. Iso-product contours and resource substitution. Varying rate of substitution: marginal rate of substitution and elasticity of substitution. Complementary resources isodines, border lines and irrational substitution.

Product/Product Relationship

Complementary, supplementary and competitive substitution — rational and irrational. Border lines and isoclines. Optimum product combination-iso-revenue curves as choice.

Cost Function in Agriculture

Opportunity cost; short- and long-run periods; variable and fixed cost.

Practical Work

Total, average amd marginal product curves: four types of return; three regions of production. Maximum profit by way of total product alone or marginal product; effects of price changes on input and output. Iso-product contours, border lines, isoclines and expansion path. Iso-factor contour, complementary, supplementary and competitive combinations. Optimum product combination. Determining maximum profit through cost curves and the effect of price changes.

(Three lecture periods and half a practical class per week)
(Prerequisites:—)

AE 131 Marketing of Agricultural Products (2 + 0)

The marketing problem. Analysing marketing problems. Consumers of Agricultural products. Agricultural production. The exchange function-price discovery. Competition in Food marketing. Agricultural prices. Expanding demand for Agricultural produce. The storage function. Transportation. Stanardization and grading. Food processing industries. Wholesaleing and retailing food. The cost of marketing. Collection and use; of market information. Risk in Agricultural Marketing.

(Two lecture periods per week)
(Prerequisites:—)

AE 142 Farm Management (3 + 1)

The decision making process. Economic principles and farm management; Farm records. Analysis of farm records. Risk and uncertainty. Improving the farm business. Economic surveys.

Practical Work

Keeping and analysis of physical records for different production factors and enterprises. Enterprise records by way of gross margins. Partial budgeting. Complete budgeting. Risk and uncertainty problem and how it affects the farm business. Economic surveys: planning and analysis.

(Three lecture periods and one practical class per week)
(Prerequisites:—)

AE 231 Natural Resource Economics (4 + ½)

Introduction: frame work of reference. Supply of natural resources for economic use. Population pressure and demand for natural resources. Input-output relationship affecting resource use. Location and spatial organization. Theory of regional development. Natural resource project evaluation through benefit-cost analysis. Water economics. Economics of Soil conservation.

(Four lecture periods per week)
(Prerequisites:—)

Practical Work

Discounting and capitalization of cost and income streams; land resource evaluation; evaluation of alternative projects.

(Four lecture periods and half a practical class per week)

AE 152 Farm Accounting (2 + 1)

Money in the accounting systems of farm businesses. Concepts of income and expenditure. Cash book analysis. Farm enterprise accounts, Fixed and variable costs. Efficiency measures, i.e. gross margins and turnover/statements.

Practical Work: Problems relating to farm accounting

Pre-requisite: AE 111

AE 202 Agricultural Development and Policy (3 + 0)

Stages of economic growth and agriculture's role in each stage. Problems in underdeveloped agriculture. Agrarian reform. Policies to improve productivity. Income stability through price policies.

(Three lecture periods per week)

(Prerequisites: AE 121 and AE 211)

AE 211 Agricultural Price Analysis (3 + ½)

Changes in prices over time. Cyclic variations in commodity. (Elasticity of demand for individual farm products. Elasticity of supply for individual farm products). Measurement of changes in demand. Geographical price surfaces. Subsidies and prices.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Practical Work

Calculation of long and short term changes in prices of some agricultural products. Cyclic variations in South Africa. Estimation of distribution lags. Price indexes. Geographical price surfaces for some major products.

(Three lecture periods and half a practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: AE 131)

AE 252 Agricultural Sampling and Surveys (3 + 1)

Different sampling techniques used in surveys; anticipated problems in sampling; questionnaire design and testing; conducting interviews; data analysis; report writing.

Practical Work

Practical exercises in sampling and surveys.

(Three lecture periods and one practical per week)

Prerequisites: Statistics I/Mathematical Statistiscs II/BM 102

AE 301 Analytical Techniques in Agricultural Economics (2 + 1)

Production functions: Forms of production functions; Economic applications; Miscellaneous empirical problems relating to the estimation of production functions.

Linear Programming: Common structure of linear programming problems; graphical representation; objective function; restraints; disposal activities; non-negative conditions; assumptions for linear programming, optimizing the objective function: Simplex method — mechanics, itteration, computer feasibility. The dual problem; formal relations to the primal problem. Economic interpretation of linear programming.

Input-Output analysis: Transaction table; backward and forward linkages; input coefficients per rand of gross output; inverse coefficients; inter-industry analysis; inter-regional analysis.

Miscellaneous techniques: Cash-flow analysis; PERT, Critical Path Analysis, etc.

(Two lecture periods and one practical class per week)
(Prerequisites Maths I or AE 121)

Practical Work

Linear programming: Setting up L.p. problems, Solving problems through Simplex method. Solving problems through use of computer program.

Production functions: Production function analysis, curve fitting, projections.

Miscellaneous techniques: Case studies.

(Two lecture periods and one practical class per week)
(Pre-requisites Maths I or AE 121)

AE 312 Project (1 + 2)

A project of limited scope to give the student experience in the handling and presentation of data.

(One lecture and two practical classes per week)
(Prerequisites: AE 321, AE 212, AE 301)
No year mark required

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

AE 321 Production Economics (4 + ½)

Family Farm Theory concerning costs. Returns to scale and farm site. Size and cost economics. The Euler theorem. Time, factor rewards and Resource valuation. Labour as an economic variable. Agricultural Supply and demand functions.

Practical Work

(Four lecture periods and half a practical class per week)
(Prerequisites: AE 121)

AE 332 Agricultural Marketing in South Africa (2 + 0)

Historical background: Period before 1914: changes taking place in the marketing structure. Period 1914-1937: organised marketing but unco-ordinated; the role of co-operatives in marketing but without legal monopolies; the first marketing boards. Marketing act of 1937: reasons for creation, objectives and results obtained. Creation of marketing boards: General purpose; problems created by the marketing boards.

Marketing act 1968: Definitions. Marketing schemes: establishment, amendment suspension and revocation: Control boards. National marketing council, consumers' advisory committee. Financial provisions. Control under a scheme. Marketing matters in general, regulations; offences and penalties.

Different schemes: Free price systems. Fixed price systems. Floor price systems. Quantity control systems. Other minor modification systems.

(Two lecture periods per week)
(Prerequisites: AE 131)

AE 342 Agricultural Development Planning (3 + 0)

Introduction: Agriculture in developing countries; the role of agriculture in the development process; the objectives of development policy.

The inventory: a basis for planning: Inventory of social aspects; inventory of economic aspects.

Agricultural development planning: Economic aspects: social aspects. Project selection and evaluation.

The administration of agricultural development: Planning, budgeting, organisation and implementation of Agricultural development plans.

(Three lecture periods per week)
(Prerequisites: AE 101 or Economics I)

AE 391/392 Seminar (2 + 0)

Each student shall prepare the present two written papers on selected subjects.

(Two lecture periods per week)
(Prerequisites: AE 321, AE 212)
No year mark required

AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS HONOURS

The course assessment comprises three written papers, a project and two seminars.

Paper 1

A research project of limited scope of about 12 000 words to be written during the year on a topic selected by the candidate and approved by the Head of Department by 15 March, 3 typescript copies of which are to be handed in by 1 October.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Paper 2

Two seminars to be written and presented during the year on approved topics.

Three Additionar Papers

A choice, subject to approval by the Head of Department, of three of the following papers

Paper 3: Methods of agricultural economics research
Paper 4: Agricultural production theory and farm business management
Paper 5: Agricultural marketing, prices and policy
Paper 6: Economics of agricultural development and project appraisal
Paper 7: Agricultural resource economics
Paper 8: *A special topic in agricultural economic history*
Paper 9: An approved paper in Economics Honours
Paper 10: Any other paper approved by the Head of Department

All optional papers will not necessarily be offered in any particular year; intending students should consult the Head of Department.

AGRICULTURAL ENGINEERING

EN 102 Introduction to Agricultural Engineering (5 + 1)

Exposition of the field of Agricultural Engineering,
Elementary building technology; Foundations, floors, walls, roofing structures, concrete; erection of fencing;
Maps and map reading;
Evaluation of the potential use of farm water resources;
Methods for measuring flow of water in pipes and canals;
Pumping of water with windmills;
Basic components of tractors, basics for the operation and maintenance of farm machinery.

Elementary measuring and levelling techniques.

Practical Work

Making of concrete and determining quantities of materials;
Map reading;
Calculation of MAR and potential use of farm water resources;
Measuring of flow in canals;
Demonstration of and maintenance on farm machinery
Measuring and levelling.

(Prerequisites: AG 111 or Matric Maths).

EN 111 Farm Buildings (3 + ½)

Building materials; Building Elements; The Planning, layout and construction of Farm Buildings and Animal Production facilities.

Practical Work

Setting-out of buildings and on site discussion of animal production facilities.

(Three lecture periods plus one practical class every second week)
(Pre-requisite: —)

University of Fort Hare

EN 201 Hydraulics (5 + 1)

Properties of water; Hydrostatic pressure; Basic concepts of the flow of water; Orifice flow; Pipe flow; Channel flow; Flow over weirs; Measurement of flow; Scouring and non-scouring velocities.

Practical Work

Calculation of pressure on surface areas; Use of manometers and pressure gauges; Flow gauging; Design of pipe pines and canals; Spillways.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week)
(Pre-requisite: Physics IA and Maths I)

EN 212 Soil and Water Engineering (5 + 1)

Hydrological cycle; Average depth of precipitation over an area; Interception; Evaporation; Evapotranspiration; Soil moisture; Ground water; Mechanics of overland runoff; Mean annual runoff; Flood peaks; Mechanical properties of soil.

Practical Work

The use of maps and aerial photographs; Determining areas of catchments; Average precipitation over an area; Calculating of mean annual runoff and peak floods.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week)
(Pre-requisite: EN 201)

EN 221 Introduction to Farm Machinery (5 + 1)

Gear trains and belt drives; Types of engines; Components and operating principles of engines; Types of tractors and their components; Maintenance and operation of the following machines.

Tillage implements, Planter and fertilizer equipment, Hay making implements. Harvesting

implements, Water pumps, Milking equipment, Electric motors; Solar energy for water heating.

Practical Work

Dismantling and re-assembling of small engines. Tractor servicing and operation; The adjusting of agricultural implements.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week)
(Pre-requisite: Physics IA)

EN 301 Irrigation and Drainage Engineering (5 + 1)

Landgrading and field layout; Water application methods and irrigation equipment; Common problems in irrigation and the improvement of efficiency; Drainage methods.

Practical Work

On site inspection and operation and testing of irrigation equipment.

(Five lecture periods plus one practical class per week)
(Pre-requisite: EN 212)

EN 312 Soil Conservation Engineering (5 + 1)

Erosion; Thalweg theory; Conservation methods; Design of reclamation structures; Design of stockwatering systems.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Practical Work

Survey of Thalweg; On site inspection of reclamation structures; Survey and design of reclamation structures and stockwatering schemes.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week)
(Pre-requisite: EN 212)

EN 391/392 Seminar (2 + 0)

Each student shall prepare and present two written papers; one on irrigation and one on Soil Conservation.

(Pre-requisite: AG 202)
(No semester marks required)

AGRICULTURAL EXTENSION

EX 132 Introduction to Agricultural Extension (3 + 0)

Part (a) Communication (Previously EX 112)

Communication, its objectives and an analysis of the process, extension teaching methods — classification, effectiveness and analysis of the different methods. Choice of topic and the level of audience, prepared and unprepared speech; introduction to language writing; meaning and scope of technical writing and reporting; style and presentation.
(One lecture per week).

Part (b) Principles of Extension and Adult Education (Previously EX 122)

The objectives, principles and philosophy of extension and rural development. The agricultural extension service — operation, functions and role in

agricultural and rural development with particular reference to the Independent and National States of Southern Africa. Historical background of the development of extension services and present organizational structure, scope of work, long and short term objectives and problems in relation to the basic principles and philosophy of extension education, the duties and responsibilities of extension educators.

The meaning, scope and importance of adult education in Southern Africa; planning adult education; the adult learner; some principles of promoting effective learning; methods and techniques of teaching adults effectively.

(Two lectures per week).
(Pre-requisite: Agric. Biology).

EX 243 Agricultural Extension and Human Development (5 + 1)

(Co-requisite EX 352 and EX 332)

Part (a) Introduction to aspects of Rural Sociology and Cultural Anthropology (Previously EX 222)

Analysis of human society and the individual as a member of the family, the community and other social systems. Rural Sociology and cultural anthropology and its importance. The farmer in his social environment; cultural patterns as a basis for social behaviour and change, group relations; kinds of groups and their importance; social structure and its implications for social change; kinship structures; power and community decision making process; migration and urbanisation and its affect on rural communities; adult learning; local and world religions; characteristics of peasant societies; attitudes and attitude change.

(Two lectures per week).

University of Port Harcourt
Together in Excellence

Part (b) Extension Education, Teaching Methods and evaluation (Previously EX 232)

The adoption and diffusion of improved farming practices; the theory and use of mass media; group media; interpersonal communication; production and use of audio visual aids; public speaking; conducting meetings; demonstrations and farmers days. Evaluation of extension methods.

Practical Work

Individual counselling — use and preparation of audio-visual media — public speaking.

(Two lectures and ½ practical).

Part (c) Group dynamics and Leadership (Previously EX 242)

Analysis of human groups and group processes as part of society and as a social process. Group formation and function in society and cultural change. Leadership development and role in agricultural and rural development; identification of leaders; role of groups and group leadership in formal and non-formal educational development.

Practical Work

Study of group dynamics — functioning and evaluation of groups.

(One lecture and ½ practical).
(Pre-requisite: EX 132).

EX 352 Applied Extension and Human Development (5 + 1)
(Co-requisites EX 332 and EX 342)

Part (a) Extension and Rural Development Programming and Evaluation (Previously EX 302)

The need for extension and rural development plans; objectives and philosophy; planning and procedures in extension and rural development planning at National, Regional, District and area level.

Practical Work

Planning of an agricultural extension and rural development programme.

(Two lectures and 1 practical).

Part (b) Extension Research and Evaluation (Previously EX 312)

A general study of types of extension and education research. Principles of research design. Methods of data collection in agricultural extension, rural development and related fields. A detailed study of the research and evaluation process; evaluation and monitoring of development projects.

(Two lectures per week).

Part (c) Management of Agricultural Extension and Rural Development (Previously EX 322)

The management of agricultural extension and rural development organisations; setting organisational objectives; criteria for efficiency, organisational structures; job specifications; motivational theories, training.

(One lecture per week)
(Pre-requisite: EX 132).

EX 332 Seminars (2 + 0)

Students will be required to submit seminars on selected topics to be prepared in their own time.

(EX 342, EX 352 and EX 332 to be taken simultaneously in the same semester).

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURAL EXTENSION (HONOURS)

Paper 1 (written)

Aspects of applied sociology concerned with rural and agricultural life and social change in agriculture.

Aspects of applied psychology concerned with adolescents and adults; the theory and use of mass media and the aims and objectives of extension and rural development programmes; and a comparison of the organisation and management, aims and methods of agricultural extension in less developed countries.

The management of agricultural extension and rural development organisations; setting organisational objectives; criteria for efficiency, organisational structures, job specifications, motivational theories, training.

Paper 2 (written)

The basis and philosophy of agricultural extension and rural development, a general study of the principle components.

Principles and methods of communication; the production and use of media in extension work; special problems in largely illiterate societies.

Principles, aims and objectives of agricultural extension and rural development. Planning of an extension or rural development programme.

Paper 3 (oral)

A general study of types of extension and education research. Principles of research design. Methods of data collection in agricultural extension, rural development and related fields. A detailed study of the research process in the candidates specific field of interest.

Paper 4 (Dissertation)

Candidates are required to present a dissertation on an approved topic in some aspect of agricultural extension or rural development. Candidates will be expected to provide evidence in the dissertation of their competence in the use of research techniques appropriate to the field of study. The dissertation should normally fall within the range of 12 000 to 25 000 words.

Paper 5

Oral examination on dissertation.

Paper 6

Seminars presented during the course year.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

ANIMAL HEALTH

AH 102 Anatomy and Physiology (5 + 1)

The anatomy and physiology of farm animals supported by histology and embryology. Emphasis placed on normal development and function to provide a background for the Animal Health course.

Practical Work

Anatomy, Physiology and Histology of healthy organ systems.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites:— Biol I/Zool I)

AH 122 Elementary Animal Health (0 + 1)

Practical calculations and services in connection with dips, worm drugs and vaccines; an understanding of applied animal health practices eg. dosing, injecting, castrating, blood sampling, etc.; the recognition and treatment of important livestock diseases and plant poisoning; understanding the meaning and importance of hygiene.

(Pre-requisite: AS 101).

AH 202 Animal Health: Non-infectious Diseases (5 + 1)

Clinical and pathological examination of farm animals. Some examples of the most important medical, surgical and gynaecological conditions of farm animals giving aetiology, course, treatment and prophylaxis.

Practical Work

Demonstration of clinical cases and elementary therapeutic principles.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week)

Prerequisites: AH 102)

AH 211 Animal Health: Infectious Diseases (5 + 1)

The most important diseases of farm animals caused by specific agents, dealing with the biology of these agents, occurrence, symptoms produced in life and after death, treatment of animals suffering from these diseases, preventative measures and Government regulations concerning these diseases.

Practical Work

Demonstration of animals suffering from diseases caused by specific agents; diagnoztic, therapeutic and preventative procedures.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: AH 102)

ANIMAL SCIENCE

AS 101 Introduction to Animal Science (5 + 1)

Introduction to animal husbandry and livestock industry in South Africa; types and breeds of farm livestock; evolution, origin, characteristics and usefulness. Regionalisation of livestock production, nutritional aspect, maintenance, production energy and other requirements, roughage, sweet — and sourveld; fresh milk, beef, sheep, pig and poultry regionalisation. Terminology definitions used in describing animals. Environment and adaptability. Basic principles of animal production; reproduction, bone growth, development and growth, compensatory growth and milk secretion. Production and management practice of dairying, beef, pigs, horses, sheep and goats.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Practical Work

Cattle, pig and horse judging. Farm visits.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites:— AG 101 or Agric. Biology or Zoology I or Chemistry I/IA)

AS 112 Elementary Animal Nutrition (4 + ½)

Introductory fundamentals of animal nutrition; the necessary nutrients and their general metabolism; an understanding of nutritive requirements for metabolic processes and productive functions, and of the nutritive values of relevant South African feeding stuffs. Theoretical aspects and computation of balanced rations for farm livestock.

Practical Work

Feed identification and usage; computation of balanced rations for individual animals; simple nutritional practices on the farm.

(Prerequisite: AS 101)

AS 202 Principles of Animal Nutrition (5 + 1)

Introductory fundamentals of animal nutrition; nutrients and their metabolism; the measurement of body requirements and feed values; nutritive requirements for body processes and productive functions; nutritional properties of miscellaneous South African feedingstuffs.

Practical Work

Feed orientation and evaluation; nutritional practice on the farm; organised visits to farms and institutions.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week)
(Prerequisites: AS 101 plus AH 112 or AH 102)

AS 212 Meat Science (4 + ½)

Production and consumption of meat. Structure of meat; histology; colour and chemistry. Quality requirements and standards with factors influencing quality; tenderness, colour, fat colour, hardness of fat, marbling, flavour, growth and carcass ratios. Carcass evaluation and dressing percentage. Treatment of meat and meat animals; meat as a human food; slaughter methods. Seedy cut in pork. Skinning and treatment of hides and skins.

Practical Work

Carcass cutting of cattle, sheep, and pigs; dissection, deboning and visits to abattoir.

(Four lecture periods and half a practical class per week)
(Prerequisites: AS 101 and AH 102)

AS 221 Poultry Production (3 + 1)

The poultry industry in South Africa and developing territories. The evolution and classification of breeds together with characteristics and utility value. Reproduction, and production of eggs and meat and the influences of environmental and genetic factors on production. Rearing systems and flock management and marketing of poultry products; Health considerations.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Practical Work

In laboratory and on poultry unit; organised tours.

(Three lecture periods and one practical class per week)
(Prerequisites: AS 202)

AS 232 Animal Breeding (3 + 1)

Breeding background: genotypic and phenotypic variation, heritability, and repeatability. Selection and selection techniques and factors affecting the efficiency of selection. Mating systems. Breeding plans for dairy and beef cattle and pigs and other species.

Practical Work

Calculations of breeding parameters and their application in practice.

(Two lecture periods and half a practical class per week)
(Prerequisites: GE 101)

AS 241 Dairy Science (3 + 1)

Historical survey and present position of the dairy industry. The composition of milk and dairy by-products and handling considerations. Dairy chemistry, microbiology, technology and production hygiene.

Practical Work

In laboratory and on farm; organised tours.

(Three lecture periods and half a practical class per week)
(Prerequisites: MB 102)

AS 301 Animal Production Systems (6 + 1)

Bovine and Pig Production Systems: Dairy, beef and pig industries + reproduction, rearing, general management (intensive and extensive schemes), nutritional, production and marketing considerations, and environmental influences. Applications in developing territories.

Work Animals: Training, management and handling of equines and oxen; role in agriculture with special emphasis on developing agriculture.

Practical Work

Related practical work on the University Farm; organised visits to selected local farms and institutions. Laboratory work.

(Six lecture periods and one practical class per week)
(Prerequisites: AS 202 and AH 102)

AS 322 Project in Animal Production (0 + 2)

The student is required to participate actively in a selected project involving animal production, the results of which are to be presented in the form of a scientific dissertation.

(Two practical classes per week)
(Prerequisites: AS 301)
No year mark required

IN LUMINE TUO VIDE BIMUS LUMEN
University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

AS 332 Special Topics in Animal Science (2 + ½)

A study of research papers on selected topics of animal science.

(Two lecture periods per week)
(Prerequisites: AS 301)

AS 391/392 Seminar (2 + 0)

The student is required to prepare and present orally a seminar on a topic which must be preceded by a 200 level course in the subject concerned.

(Two lecture periods per week)
(Prerequisites: AG 202)
No year mark required

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN AGRICULTURE (HONOURS)

Major in Animal Science

Animal Nutrition Syllabus

The examination shall consist of papers, comprising three written papers, one oral, two seminars and two projects presented during the course of the year.

Both Seminar I and Project I will be presented and examined, together with an examination in the subject matter covered by Paper I presented below, at the end of the first semester. Paper 2 and Paper 3 subject matter will be examined during the course of either the November or February examination when both seminar 2 and project 2 will be submitted for examination purposes. An oral examination will also take place at this time.

Paper I: (written)

Energy metabolism and energy needs: Controlling of energy intake: digestion and intermediate metabolism of energy bearing end products; energy-expenditure; caloric methods

(direct and indirect); evaluation of feeds on energy basis, starch value, nutritive value index; efficiency of energy turnover; energy needs; and supply to farm stock in South Africa.

Paper 2: (written)

Protein metabolism and protein needs: Requirements; digestion and intermediate metabolism of N-bearing end products; amino acids and protein quality; NPN: protein supply in South Africa.

Mineral and vitamin needs and supply: Most important minerals in South Africa and interaction between some of them. Fat soluble and water-soluble vitamins in general.

Paper 3: (written)

Feeding practices in animal production: Milk cows, beef cattle; pigs; sheep and goats.

Seminar 1

Prescribed topic on basic nutrition with special reference to the Biochemistry of nutrition.

Seminar 2

Free choice topic on applied nutrition.

Project 1

Feeding trials utilising laboratory animals. These cover all recognised feed analyses techniques.

Project 2

Free choice topic on applied nutrition.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Oral Examination:

Embraces both basic and applied nutrition in general terms.

BIOCHEMISTRY

BC 101 General Biochemistry (6 + 1)

General introduction. Cellular structure and function. Physical Biochemistry; buffers, pH. Biochemistry of carbohydrates, lipids, nucleic acids, amino acids, peptides and proteins. Simple consideration of enzymes. Major routes of carbohydrate metabolism in plant and animals. Metabolism of N-compounds. Urea cycle. Metabolism of lipids. Biosynthesis of carbohydrates in animals and plants. Biosynthesis of nucleic acids and proteins. Biosynthesis of lipids. Plant biochemistry; photosynthesis, including the light and dark reactions. Plant hormones. Animal biochemistry; aspects of animal biochemistry including consideration of body fluids, organs and hormones.

Practical Work

Examination of the properties of chemical constituents of living organisms. Demonstration of metabolic experiments.

(Six lecture periods and one practical class per week)
(Prerequisites: Chem. I)

CROP SCIENCE

CS 101 Agro-meteorology and Water Relations (3 + 1)

Climate as a limiting factor in South African agriculture. A study of the methodology of climatic surveys for the purpose of agricultural land use planning: Humidity; rainfall; temperature;

radiation; evaporation; integration of climatic data. The water factor in South African agriculture. National water resources; desert encroachment. Evapotranspiration: Environmental and plant factors determing the rate of evapotranspiration. Effect of water deficit on plants: Effects on cell volume and growth; respiration; photosynthesis; successive wetting and drying cycles; mineral nutrition; the interaction between water and nutrition; drought resistance mechanisms; drought hardening; agricultural application of drought resistance mechanisms. Efficiency of water use: Relative water requirement of crops; factors determining efficiency of water use and their agricultural application; water budgeting.

Practical Work

Installation and maintenance of meteorological equipment; weather recording; natural vegetation as index of climate; utilization of meteorological records in land use planning. Climate of the Bantu Homelands; animal climatology; anatomical and physiological studies of drought resistance in selected field crops; water budgeting in cropping systems.

(Three lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: —)

CS 111 Elements of Agricultural Meteorology (2 + 1)

Climatic surveys and their application in Land Use Planning. Management practices for alleviating specific climatic limitations. The installation, operation and interpretation of data from the following meteorological equipment: rain gauge; max. and min. thermometer; wet and dry bulb psychrometer; class A pan; Thermohygrograph. The compilation and interpretation of an elementary water budget for maize given Class A pan data, crop factors, water holding capacity of the soil, and depth of root penetration with time.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Practical Work

Operation and maintenance of meteorological equipment. Water budgeting. Elementary analysis of climate.

(2 Lecture periods and 1 practical class per week)

CS 112 Introduction to Plant Science (5 + 1)

Human nutrition: Population growth and world food supply; components of nutrition; food chains; deficiency states and nutritional disorders in the rural African; the role of the agriculturist in the alleviation of nutritional deficiencies. Origin, classification and nomenclature of economic plants. Classification of the Gramineae. Morphology: Structure of economic plants in relation to management practices. Growth and development: Interrelationships of growth processes; allometric growth; growth reactions in communities as opposed to plants growing in isolation; yield criterion in relation to crop management; growth and development of fruit and grasses. Reproduction and propagation: Seed propagation; viability; dormancy; seed technology; asexual progagation. Applied Plant Science: Optimal land use; principles of soil and water conservation; cropping system and practices involving ley cropping; tillage and weed control. Elements of horticulture involving selection of orchard site and pruning. Elements of pasture management: principles of grazing; pasture management practices.

Practical Work

A study of the morphology of the gramineae and selected crops. Practice in contour farming. Practical demonstration of pasture management practices. A study of pruning and propagation methods.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week)
(Prerequisites: CS 101/CS 111)

CS 122 Elementary Irrigation (2 + ½)

Introduction: The importance of irrigation in South African agriculture; types of irrigation. The soil-plant-atmosphere system: The dynamic nature of the system; a study of the factors resulting in declining productivity of irrigable soils. Planning: The socio-economic and physical factors involved in planning and irrigation schemes. Prediction of irrigation needs: Application of elementary criteria of climate, plant and soil in irrigation scheduling. Field application of water: Methods of irrigation; selection implementation of evolution of surface and overhead systems. Drainage.

Practical Work

Practical methods of estimating plant water requirement and the irrigation potential of soils; planning and implementing systems of irrigation.

(Two lecture periods and half a practical class per week)
(Prerequisites: CS 101 — Co-requisites SS 101 for PBed, HSTD and BAgric)

CS 201 Elements of Crop Production (5 + 1)

Agronomy as an integrating science. The morphology, physiology and management practices of maize, sorghum, wheat, potatoes, sugar cane and pulses.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Practical Work

A study of the anatomy and ontogeny of crop plants; assesment of potential and target yield; heat budgeting; farm machinery in field crop production; elements of grain grading.

(Six lecture periods and one practical class per week)
(Prerequisites: CS 112)

CS 311 Advanced Crop Science (4 + 1)

The production of specialized crops: Morphology, physiology, quality and yield criterion in relation to the production of tobacco and fibre crops including a study of specialized cultural practices and processing. Ley Cropping: A study of the principles and practices of crop rotation. Crop Physiology: Crop physiological and ecological principles as a basis for the management of field crops.

Practical Work

A study of the morphology of the tobacco and cotton plants; elements of tobacco curing; elements of vegetable fibre technology. Exercises in comparative physiology and morphology of selected crops relative to crop production practice. Exercises in the integration of cropping sequences and the implementation of rotations.

(Four lecture periods and one practical class per week)
(Prerequisites: CS 201)

CS 322 Principles of Irrigation (5 + 1)

Introduction: Irrigated areas of the world; the productivity and value of irrigated land; importance and scope of irrigation in South Africa. The Soil-Plant-Atmosphere system: The dynamic nature of the system; interaction between climate, plant and soil factors; evapotranspiration and energy balance concepts; crop and soil factors; concepts related to the maintenance

of long-term productivity; soil water availability; leachino requirements; brak formation; irrigation water buality. Planning: Social, economic and physical aspects involved in the selection of irrigable land; the assessment of physical factors; planning. Prediction of irrigation needs. Application of energy balance, empirical and physical methods; practical considerations in scheduling irrigation. Field application of water: Efficiency of irrigation; the design, implementation and efficiency assessment of surface and overhead systems. Drainage: The salt balance concept; designing a relief draining system.

Practical Work

Practical methods of estimating plant water requirement; measurement of water flow; water budgeting; field evaluation of efficiency of surface and overhead systems; assessment of infiltration capacity, irrigation potential of soils, water quality; planning an irrigation scheme.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week)
(Prerequisites: CS 112)

CS 302 Special Topics in Crop Science (2 + ½)

Experimental techniques: The field plot experiment with reference to selection of site, experimental material, plot size, sample number; the problem of what to measure, measurement of the living plant; division of the plant; harvesting; experimentation in controlled environments; pot experiments; biometry in agronomic research. Growth analysis: Quantitative analysis of plant growth; problems of mensuration; yield in relation to growth attributes. Research topics. A study of selected investigations into current agronomic problems with the object of acquiring a scientific approach and gaining insight into the pitfalls of agronomic research.

Practical Work

A study of current research on the university experimental farm; analysis of the factorial and split-plot experiments; the field laboratory concept and techniques employed in environmental research; biometrical evaluation of data on growth analysis.

(Time allotted equivalent to two lecture periods per week)
(Prerequisites: CS 201, BM 102)

CS 391/392 Seminar (2 + 0)

A student is required to prepare and present orally a seminar on a topic which must be preceded by a 200 level course in the subject concerned.

(Time allotted equivalent to two lecture periods per week)
(Prerequisites: —)
No year mark required.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN AGRICULTURE (HONOURS)

Major in Crop Science

The examination shall consist of three written papers, one oral, at least two seminars and one project.

The written examination shall consist of three of the following papers to be determined by the Head of Department.

Paper 1

Plant Physiology 330 (Department of Plant Science) or alternative courses in related field.

Paper 2

Advanced topics in selected fields of crop physiology.

Paper 3

Selected courses in Biometry and/or computer science.

(Students without training in Biometry equivalent to BM 221 and BM 222 will be required to take the latter courses).

Project

A comprehensive report on research in a selected field of Crop Science will have to be submitted.

Oral Examination

An oral examination on the project.

Seminars

At least two seminars.

IN LUMINE TUO VIDE BIMUS LUMEN

GENETICS

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

GE 101 Introduction to Genetics (5 + 1)

The cell theory of life. The general morphology of the cell. Review of sub-cellular components. Life cycles and cell division. Mendelian principles. Gene interaction. Sex linkage. Multiple allelism. Linkage and chromosome mapping. The central dogma of molecular biology. Changes in the genetic material.

Practical Work

Examination of prepared slides. Controlled crosses in *Drosophila melanogaster*.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week)
(Prerequisites: —)

GE 112 Field Crop Improvement (3 + ½)

Origin of important cultivated crops, and the role of genetic selection in their development. Objectives of field crop improvement. Techniques employed in genetic manipulation of field crops.

Practical Work

Genetic markers used in plant breeding. Methods of self- and cross pollination. Selection of desirable plants in the field. Use of chemicals for genetic manipulation of crops.

GE 202 Mathematical Principles of Breeding (4 + 0)

Quantitive heredity. Statistical methods. Heritability. Selection, inbreeding, cross-breeding, heterosis, overdominance. Large random mating populations. Equilibrium populations. Various types of mating in populations. Theory of path coefficients. Effects of mutation, selection, migration and genetic drift.

(Four lecture periods per week)
(Prerequisites: GE 101)

GE 321 Cytogenetics (3 + 2)

Review of cellular and subcellular components and organilles. Cell division. Cytogenetics.

Practical Work

Techniques employed in light microscopy. Fixation, infiltration, embedding, sectioning and mounting of microscopic specimens. Stains, staining, mordants. Squash preparations.

(3 lecture periods and 2 practical classes per week)
(Prerequisites: GE 202)

GE 331 Seed Technology (2 + ½)

Importance of seeds. Metabolic processes in seeds. Seed production. The processing of seeds. Seed testing. Seed certification. The marketing and distribution of seeds. Storage of seed in germ plasm banks.

Practical Work

Experiments in seed drying, sorting, cleaning and germination testing. Special treatments applied to seeds and seed packaging.

(Two lecture periods and one half practical per week)
(Prerequisites: GE 101 or GE 112)

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

GE 312 Plant Breeding (4 + 1)

Nature and aims of plant breeding and genetic resource conservation. Evolution and cultivated species. Reproductive systems and plant breeding methods. The genetic basis of breeding self-pollinated crops and associated practical techniques. Genetic basis of breeding cross-pollinated crops and associated practical techniques. Breeding for disease resistance. Breeding within the framework of specific management levels. Polyploidy. Hybridization. Mutation Breeding.

Practical Work

Practical experience with techniques employed in the breeding of self-pollinated field crop plants. Experimental crosses with tomatoes, maize, beans.

(Four lecture periods and one practical class per week)
(Prerequisites: GE 301 and GE 101)

GE 332 Special Topics in Plant Breeding (2 + ½)

A study of research papers in selected topics.

(Two lecture periods and one half practical per week)
(Prerequisite: GE 312)

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN AGRICULTURE HONOURS

Genetics Major

Not offered at this stage

HORTICULTURAL SCIENCE

HC 211 Elements of Fruit and Vegetable Production (3 + ½)

An introduction to pollination, fruit set and fruit thinning. The principles and practices of pruning. Introductory studes of the botany, ecology, cultivars, propagation and management of selected temperate, citrus, tropical and sub-tropical fruitcrops. A brief study of vegetable production.

Practical Work

Orchard layout and management practices. Pruning and fruit thinning of deciduous fruit trees. Pruning and trellising of grape vines. Propagation of selected fruit crops. The planting, management and harvesting of vegetable crops. Identification and evaluation of fruit and vegetable cultivars. Visits to producers, packhouses and/or processing factories, and to the Pineapple Research Station and Municipal Fresh Produce Market, East London.

(Three lecture periods and half a practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: CS 112 — co-requisite HC 201)

Note: This course should be taken in preference to HC 231 by those students who will not be taking more than one course in Horticultural Science.

HC 201 Elements of Horticultural Science (3 + ½)

A brief survey of the horticultural industry in Southern Africa. Plant nomenclature, horticultural terminology and classification of horticultural crops. Climate as a factor in horticultural crop production; hail and frost protection, windbreaks for fruit orchards. Principles of horticultural crop management, including soil and site selection, orchard layout, spacing, irrigation, fertilization, cover cropping, mulching and weed control. Plant propagation with special reference to the principles and practices of asexual propagation.

Practical Work

Orchard layout and management practices. Asexual propagation techniques including mist propagation. Visits to commercial fruit orchards and packhouses.

(Three lecture periods and half a practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: CS 112)

HC 231 Post Harvest Technology & Physiology of Fruits (3 + ½)

An introduction to plant growth and development; natural and synthetic growth substances; juvenility and senescence; flowering and flower physiology; fruit set and fruit ripening. Particular attention to be paid to maturity standards and quality of harvested fruits. The principles and practices of fruit harvesting; handling and storage. Physiology of stored fruits. A brief look at cold stores and packhouse equipment. The effect of pre-harvest conditions on the post-harvest quality and storage life of fruits.

Practical Work

The determination of maturity of temperate and citrus fruits. Fruit-quality evaluation. Visits to packhouses, cold stores and fruit processing factories.

(Three lecture periods and half a practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: CS 112 — co-requisites HC 201)

HC 302 Temperate Fruits (4 + 1)

Studies of the economic importance, distribution, botany, growth, physiology, ecology,

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

cultivars, propagation, management, marketing, and major pests and diseases of the more important temperate fruits, e.g. stone and pome fruits and table grapes. Particular attention to be paid to climatic requirements; principles and practices of pruning/training system; root-stocks.

Practical Work

Production practices including propagation, pruning, training, fruit thinning, harvesting, grading and packing. Identification and control of pests and diseases.

(Four lecture periods and one practical class per week)
(Prerequisites: HC 201)

HC 311 Citrus Fruits (4 + 1)

Studies of the economic importance, distribution, botany growth, physiology, ecology, cultivars, propagation, management, marketing, and major pests and diseases of citrus fruits, (oranges, grapefruit, lemons, mandarins). Particular attention to be paid to climatic requirements and distribution, cultivar characteristics, propagation and in particular nucellar embryony, fruit quality and factors affecting quality, packhouse management, disease and pest control.

Practical Work

Visits to citrus orchards and packhouses; packhouse management, Propagation of citrus. Citrus quality tests. Identification and control of citrus pests and diseases.

(Four lecture periods and one practical class per week)
(Prerequisites: HC 201 and HC 231)

HC 322 Vegetable Crops (4 + 1)

Brief survey of the South African vegetable industry including vegetable production in the Bantu Homelands. Importance and food value of vegetable crops. Classification of vegetable crops. Types of vegetable growing. Climate and soil as factors in vegetable growing. Nutrient requirements of vegetable crops; application of fertilizers. Seeds, seed production, seed certification and testing. Seedbed preparation, sowing and transplanting. Management of vegetable crops. Marketing and storage, including the importance of quality. Vegetable processing. Economic importance, botany, nutritional value, production areas, climatic requirements and other selected aspects of the major vegetable crops.

Practical Work

Laboratory work, including seed quality and germination tests. Field work, including the raising of vegetable seedlings and management of the crop. Evaluation of cultivars and quality. Judging of vegetables. Visits to vegetable producers, processing factories and to the Municipal Fresh Produce Market, East London.

(Four lecture periods and one practical class per week)
(Prerequisites: HC 201)

HC 332 Sub-tropical Fruits (4 + 1)

Studies of the economic importance, distribution, botany, growth, physiology, ecology, cultivars, propagation, management, marketing, and major pests and diseases of the more important tropical and sub-tropical fruit and nut crops, tea and coffee.

IN LUMINE TUO VIDE BIMUS LUMEN
University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Practical Work

Field trips including possible visits to a pineapple farm and cannery, the Pineapple Research Station, and to tea and coffee plantations. Laboratory studies of eelworm infection in pineapples; control measures. Fruit and nut studies.

(Four lecture periods and one practical class per week)
(Prerequisites: HC 201 and HC 231)

HC 341 Horticultural Project (0 + 1)
HC 342 Horticultural Project (0 + 1)

Two separate projects or one continuous project (i.e. extending over two consecutive semesters)

Field work, in the form of a minor research project, aimed at giving the student practical experience with the production and scientific study of fruits or vegetables. A report to be submitted.

(Each course equivalent to one practical class per week)
(Prerequisites: HC 201 and HC 231)
No year mark required.

HC 352 Special Topics in Horticultural Science (2 + ½)

Special topics, mainly on fruit crops, designed to supplement previous courses and to provide a small degree of specialization in a desired direction.

(Lectures, assignments and practicals as necessary but equivalent to two lecture periods and half a practical class per week)
(Prerequisites: HC 301 or HC 311 or HC 332; Co-requisite: HC 322)

HC 391/392 Seminar (2 + 0)

A student is required to prepare and present orally a seminar on a topic which must be preceded by a 200 level course in the subject concerned.

(Time allotted equivalent to two lecture periods per week)
(Prerequisites: HC 201 and HC 231 or HC 211)
No year mark required.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN AGRICULTURE (HONOURS)

Major in Horticultural Science

The examination shall consist of three written papers, one oral, at least two seminars, and one project.

The written examination shall consist of three of the following papers determined by the Head of Department.

Paper 1

Plant Physiology 330 (Department of Plant Science) or alternative courses in Plant Science.

Paper 2

Selected courses in Biometry and/or Computer Science (Students without training in Biometry equivalent to BM 221 and BM 222 will be required to take the latter courses).

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Paper 3

Advanced studies in the field of the students project.

Paper 4

Advanced topics in selected fields of Horticultural Science.

Project

A comprehensive report on research in a selected field of Horticultural Science will have to be submitted.

Oral Examination

An oral examination on the project.

Seminars

At least two seminars.

Plant Protection

MB 102 Introduction to Microbiology (4 + 1)

Definition, scope and importance of microbiology. History of microbiology. The eucaryotic and procaryotic protists. Classification of bacteria. Blue-green algae. Bacterial structure and function. Cultivation of bacteria. Bacterial metabolism. History of viruses. Tobacco masaic virus. The bacteriophages. Animal viruses, Introduction to immunology. Blood and its components. Symbiosis. The rumen. Algae. Lichens. Mycorrhizae. Legumes and Rhizobia. Sterilization and Pasteurization.

University of Port Harcourt
Together in Excellence

Practical Work

Use of the microscope. Techniques of isolating, cultivating and examining bacteria. Respiration and fermentation. Plant virus diseases. Bacteriophages. Isolation of selected groups of Bacteria. Analysis of milk and water.

(Four lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: —)

MB 112 Plant Protection (4 + 1)

History of pests and diseases in Agriculture. Early attempts at pest and disease control. Methods of crop protection. Seed treatment. Insecticides, fungicides. Biological pest and disease control. Nematodes and nematicides. Herbicides.

Practical Work

Survey of pests and diseases on various crops. Methods of applying fungicides and insecticides. Calibration of spray machinery. Use of spreaders and stickers. Techniques of applying weedkillers. Techniques of applying nematicides. Techniques for recovering nematodes from soil.

MB 212 Soil Microbiology (3 + 1)

Introduction to soil microbiology. The microbial flora of the soil. Rhizosphere and rhizoplane. Decomposition processes. Humus. The carbon cycle. Nitrification and denitrification. Nitrogen fixation. Sulpher cycle. Phosphorus cycle. Microbiology of the rhizosphere. The biological equilibrium in soil.

Practical Work

Techniques for the observation of soil microbes. The enumeration of the soil population. Quantitative examination of rhizosphere bacteria. Isolation of selected genera of soil bacteria and fungi.

(Three lecture periods and one practical class per week)
(Prerequisites: MB 102)

MC 221 Plant Pest Control (4 + 1)

Vegetative and reproductive cycles of crops and the types of pest/disease affecting the various stages. Effect of famines on mankind with reference to the Irish potato famine. Discovery of seed treatment for disease control. Sulphur and lime-sulphur as fungicides. Rusts and smuts of wheat. Introduction to economic entomology. Quarantine measures. Chemical control measures. Fungicides. Insecticides. Fumigants. Herbicides. Nematicides and nematodes.

Practical Work

Survey of pests and diseases on various crops. Commonly used insecticides and fungicides and mode of application. Calibration of mechanical sprayers. Weed-killers and their uses. Techniques for recovery of nematodes from soil.

(Four lecture periods and one practical class per week)
(Prerequisites: MB 102)

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN AGRICULTURE (HONOURS)

Plant Protection Major

Not offered at this stage.

PASTURE SCIENCE

PS 102 Pasture Ecology (4 + 1)

Introduction to plant ecology involving a study and analysis of plant succession. Classical examples of plant succession and a consideration of the productivity of ecological systems. The effects, role and use of fire in the management of vegetation for agricultural purposes. The vegetation of South Africa with special reference to the origins of the three main vegetation types and recent changes that have occurred on a national scale. A comparison of the utilization of vegetation by wild and domestic ungelates.

Practical Work

Practical demonstrations of plant ecology, veld burning and the vegetation of South Africa. Illustrated discussion on the utilization of vegetation by wild and domestic ungulates.

(Four lecture periods and one practical class per week)
(Prerequisites: Botany I or Agric. Biology)

PS 111 Introduction to Pasture Ecology (3 + 1)

Grass taxonomy. Grass morphology. Practical plant ecology. Veld burning. Effect of grazing animals on veld.

Practical Work

Identification of grasses, shrubs and trees. Field exercises demonstrating autogenic and

allogenic plant succession. Conducting vegetation surveys.

(Prerequisite: Agric. Biology or Botany I)

(3 Lecture periods and 1 practical class per week)

PS 201 Pasture Management (4 + 1)

The objectives and principles of pasture management. The ontogeny of the grass plant and the physiological and ecological approaches to pasture utilization critical growth periods and the objectives of resting veld. Plant/animal relationships with special reference to animal preference, acceptability and selective grazing. Pasture terminology encompassing terms and definitions of the properties of vegetation, types of management and land/animal relationships. Discussion and evaluation of continuous grazing, rotational grazing, rotational resting, rotational grazing and resting and mowing of veld. Description and appraisal of different veld management systems.

Practical Work

Practical demonstrations of the different growth stages in the grass plant. Small plot studies of the effect of frequency and intensity of defoliation on the yield; quality and vigour of pasture plants. Field excursions to study the practical application of the different grazing practices and veld management systems.

(Four lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisite: PS 102)

(Co-requisite: CS 112)

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

PS 212 Fodder Production and Conservation (3 + ½)

The classification, establishment, maintenance and utilization of cultivated pasture and fodder crops. Detailed studies of certain selected cultivated pasture and fodder crop species. Fodder conservation through silage and hay making. Drought resistant fodder crops and fodder trees, their role and purpose in the farming system. Description, establishment and management of selected drought resistant fodder crop species.

Practical Work

The identification of cultivated pasture and fodder crop species. Practical demonstrations on the establishment and management of cultivated pastures. Discussion and demonstrations of silage and hay making.

(Three lecture periods and half a practical class per week)

(Prerequisite: PS 201)

(Co-requisite: PS 201)

PS 222 Veld Rehabilitation (2 + ½)

Introduction to the encroachment and eradication of undesirable plants in the veld. Different types of encroachment, the extent of the problem in South Africa and the causes of the encroachment. Methods for the eradication and control of undesirable plants. The reseeding of veld with emphasis on objectives, factors determining the success of reseeding, choice of plant species, establishment, fertilization and management of reseeded areas. Insect pest control in veld. Methods for the control of harvester termites, antheap termites and other insect pests.

Practical Work

Illustrated and field demonstrations of encroachment and eradication of undersirable plants in the veld. Field studies of the reseeding of veld and the control of insect pests.

(Two lecture periods and half a practical class per week)
(Co-requisite: PS 102)

PS 231 Advanced Pasture Management (4 + 1)

Prescribed reading and discussions on pasture ecology, applied pasture management, Physiology of pasture plants, radical veld improvement, cultivated pastures, veld and pasture plants as feed for livestock, soil conservation and game farming.

Practical Work

Demonstrations, field and laboratory studies and visits to field experiments and agricultural research stations.

(Four lecture periods and one practical class per week)
(Prerequisites: PS 201)

PS 242 Veld and Cultivated Pasture Management (4 + 1)

Pasture terminology. Practical principles of pasture management. Grazing practices and systems. Formulation of veld management systems. Veld rehabilitation. Establishment and management of cultivated pastures. Formulation of a cultivated pasture system.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Practical Work

Planning veld and cultivated pasture systems.

(Prerequisite: PS 111)
(4 Lecture periods and 1 practical class per week)

PS 302 Special Topics in Pasture Science (2 + ½)

Pasture research techniques for the quantitative and qualitative assessment of vegetation. Sampling and small plot techniques in pasture research. Criteria for botanical analysis. The measurement of grazing capacity and utilization of herbage. The assessment of veld condition and trend.

Practical Work

The application of selected pasture research techniques for surveying and measuring vegetation in the field and laboratory.

(Two lecture periods and half a practical class per week)
(Prerequisites: PS 201)

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN AGRICULTURE (HONOURS)

Major in Pasture Science

The examination will consist of two written papers, one oral, one project and at least three seminars.

The different components of the syllabus will be as follows:

Paper 1

Selected topics in advanced Pasture Science compatible with the interests of the student

and his/her future employment.

Paper 2

Advanced topics in selected fields of the veld and pasture ecology.

Project

A comprehensive report on a selected research topic in Pasture Science will have to be submitted.

Oral Examination

An oral examination on the project.

Seminars

At least three seminars will be written and presented.

SMALLSTOCK AND FIBRE SCIENCE

SF 201 Smallstock Science (5 + 1)

Regionalization of various important sheep and goat breeds — their adaptability production, reproduction and growth. Histological development of wool and mohair fibres; main physical characteristics, handling and marketing of wool and mohair.

Practical Work

Judging of smallstock; handling, classification and typing of wool and mohair. Visits to farms and institutions.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week)
(Prerequisites: AS 101)

SF 212 Smallstock Management (3 + ½)

General management and organization of the smallstock industry; smallstock grazing habits, reproduction, (induced multi-ovulation, synchronization, flushing, etc.), nutrition (milk replacer, drought and creep feeding, protein stabilization), production systems (intensive — extensive) and their application in developing territories.

Practical Work

Study of the managerial aspects of smallstock production with visits to farms, shearing and handling centres in the homelands; practical aspects of smallstock infrastructure. Supplementation and ration formulation for smallstock.

(Three lecture periods and half a practical class per week)
(Prerequisites: SF 201)

SF 222 Fibre Science (2 + ½)

Textile fibres and their importance in the economic and cultural life of mankind; physical and chemical characteristics and required physio-chemical properties in order to render fibres suitable for use in the textile industry.

Practical Work

Chemical treatment of wool, bleaching agents, measuring tensile strength, crimp frequency, fibre thickness, felting reduction, determination of S:P ratios. Visits to wool wash and textile factory.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

(Two lecture periods and half a practical class per week)
(Prerequisites: SF 210)

SOIL SCIENCE

SS 101 Introduction to Soil Science (5 + 1)

The origin of soils: types of parent materials, mineral and rock types, geological formations of South Africa, rock weathering. Soil formation and classification: the soil profile, horizons, nomenclature; factors of soil formation; classical soil types, e.g. podsol, latosol, chernozem; S.A. soil classification, most important soil series. Physical properties of soils: texture, structure, moisture properties, soil air, soil temperature. Chemical properties of soils: chemical composition, clay minerals, cation exchange, pH, soil acidity, liming, brak soils. Biological properties of soils: organisms, organic matter, ammonification and nutrification. Soil fertility and fertilizers: fertility indicators, types and sources of N, P, K fertilizers, fertilizer mixtures, principles of fertilizer recommendation.

Practical Work

Study of minerals and rocks. Field excursions: land forms, factors of soil formation, elementary soil classification. Laboratory and field determination of important primary physical and chemical properties of soils. Fertilizer identification.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week)
(Prerequisites: Chemistry I)

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

SS 352 Chemical Analysis of Soils, Plants and Waters (1 + 2)

Introduction: Analytical techniques — theory and examples: titration, precipitation, colorimetry, flame spectrophotometry. The analysis of soils, plants and waters: objectives, sampling and storage of samples, important parameters, extraction problems, interpretation of results.

Practical Work

The analysis of standard solutions for SO_4, P, NO_3, HCO_3, Cl, Ca, Mg, Na, K. The analysis of soils: saturated paste extract, P extraction, CEC and exchangeable Na, K, Ca, Mg. The analysis of plant material: N. by Kjeldahl, ashing and determination of Ca, Mg, K, P on ash extract. The analysis of water: EC, anions, cations, SAR.

(One lecture period and two practical classes per week)
(Prerequisites: SS 101)

SS 211 Pedology (3 + 1)

Introduction: definition, motivation. The soil profile: horizons, nomenclature. Soil genesis: factors of soil formation, geomorphology and the accumulation of parent material, rock and mineral weathering, horizon differentiation. Soil classification: why?, some classical systems, S.A. system in some detail.

Practical Work

Detailed description of soil profiles in the field followed in each case by classification. Exercises in simple series identification when provided only with profile description and analytical data.

(Three lecture periods and one practical class per week)
(Prerequisites: SS 101)

SS 222 Plant Nutrition and Soil Fertility (4 + ½)

Historical introduction. Ion uptake and transport. Nutrient solution culture. Function of inorganic nutrients in plants. Nutrient deficiencies. Soil chemistry of selected nutrients. Organic matter and green manuring. Soil fertility assessment. Fertilizer recommendations.

Practical Work

Pot experiment using nutrient solutions omitting selected nutrients. Soil fertility assessment using a biometrically designed pot experiment. Soil tests for P and K using different soils, including those used previously for pot experiment. Comparison of fertility assessment by pot experiment and soil test.

(Four lecture periods and half a practical class per week)
(Prerequisites: SS 101)

SS 231 Soil Taxonomy (2 + 0)

An overview of the basic principles of "Soil Taxonomy" (the soil classification system of the U.S.A.) and the taxonomic soil classification system of the FAO.

SS 301 Soil Chemistry (4 + 1)

Clay minerology. Absorption on clays. Electrochemistry of soils. Suspension stability and double layer theory. Ion exchange equilibria. Soil acidity. Oxidation and reduction phenomena. Saline and alkali soils.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Practical Work

Determination of micronutrients in soil and plaKt material. Experiments on P and K fixation. Ion exchange equilibria studies. An investigation of the properties of an acid soil.

(Four lecture periods and one practical class per week)
(Prerequisites: SS 101)

SS 322 Soil Physics (3 + 1)

Physico-chemical properties of water: a study of the properties themselves; energy state of water. Physical properties of soil water: moisture retention curve, the importance of pore size distribution, total soil water potential, Richards outflow law. Measurement of water content. Movement of soil water: laws, hydraulic conductivity, application for moisture conservation, infiltration, soil water availability. The physical state of the soil: structure; its meaning, binding forces, stability and its measurement; soil strength and its measurement; models. Soil aeration.

Practical Work

The following field and laboratory determinations: soil moisture availability; moisture retention curve, neutron probe, tensiometers; hydraulic conductivity and its stability; infiltration; stability of structure.

(Three lecture periods and one practical class per week)
(Prerequisites: SS 101)

SS 391/392 Seminar (2 + 0)

Students will be required to prepare and present seminars on selected topics.

(Time allotted equivalent to two lecture periods per week)
(Prerequisites:—)
No year mark required.

SOIL SCIENCE HONOURS CURRICULUM AND SYLLABI

SS 401 : Soil Chemistry Honours.
Selected advanced topics in soil chemistry.

SS 411 : Soil Physics Honours.
Selected advanced topics in soil physics.

SS 422 : Pedology Honours.
Selected advanced topics in soil classification, soil geneses, soil mineralogy and land evaluation.

SS 432 : Soil Fertility and Plant Nutrition Honours.
Selected advanced topics in soil fertility and plant nutrition.

SS 441/2 : Soil Science Honours practicals.
A full year advanced practical programme. A comprehensive report to be submitted in November.

SS 451/2 : Soil Science Honours seminars.
A full year seminar programme.

Notes:

1 SS 401 and SS 441 will be presented during the first semester and the examinations will be written in June.

2 SS 422 and SS 432 will be presented during the second semester and the examinations will be written during November.

3 The Head of the Department may require a student to do certain ancillary undergraduate courses if deemed necessary.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Additional Courses

AG 101 Agricultural Chemistry (5 + 1)

Emphasis placed on chemistry related to agriculture. Mixtures, compounds and elements. The fundamental of stoichiometry. The elements of atomic structure. The periodic table. Elements of chemical bonding. Chemical reactions in aqueous solutions. Physical, inorganic and organic chemistry: fundamental principles with emphasis on aspects important in agriculture.

Practical Work

Exercises in chemical laboratory techniques.
(5 Lecture periods and 1 practical class per week)

AG 111 Introduction to Scientific Concepts (2 + 1)

Syllabus: Basic 1SO metric units:
Length, mass, time;
Derived units: Area, volume, density, force and weight, pressure, energy, work and power;
Multiples and submultiples of units: G, M, k, c, m, u, n;
Significant figures and rounding off;
Rough checks;
Arithmetic computations on a calculator: multiplication, division, addition and

subtraction, negative numbers, fractions, reciprocals, averages, percentages, ratios and linear interpolation, indices and scientific (Exponential) notation, logarithms, formulas;
Volumes and areas;
Drawing of graphs from tables of data.

Practical Work:
Application of the above techniques.

AG 202 Introductory Seminar (2 + 0)
Scientific literature and its use. Methods of seminar preparation and presentation.

(One lecture period per week)
(Prerequisites: —)
No year mark required.

AG 311 Land Use Planning (4 + 1)
Two papers, one theoretical and one practical.
Introduction: Motivation, constraints, influence of economic factors. Basic concepts regarding ecosystems of different agricultural potential. Collection of physical data: climate, erosion, vegetation, soil, topography, water resources, present land use, and social and economic conditions. Economic considerations. Integration of physical data and evaluation of potential. Planning, consideration of the following aspects: economics, soil conservation, irrigation, pastures, horticulture, animals, crops. Present land use planning in the Homelands. The introduction of an agricultural reform programme in a rural economy.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Practical Work
Assessment of climate. Use of aerial photographs for vegetation survey. Use of 1:50 000 topographical maps, scales, slope measurement. Soil survey with the objective of assessing potential. Collection of data regarding present land use, and social economic conditions. Assessing water resources.

(Four lecture periods and one practical class per week)
(Prerequisites: SS 211 or CS 201 or SS 222 or PS 201 4 + 1)

AG 312 Project in Land-Use Planning (0 + 2)

Practical Work
The determination and description of the agricultural land unit and the present system of land use. The formulation of a proposed system of land use covering all aspects of agriculture pertaining to the particular land unit. The compilation of maps showing the present and proposed systems of land use.

(Two practical classes per week)
(Prerequisites: AG 311 4 + 1)
No year mark required.

AG 331 Applied Land Use Planning (3 + 0)
Integration of economic and social factors with the physical resources in the determination of the most appropriate land use plan.

(Co-requisite: AG 311)
(Prerequisite: CS 201)

BM 102 Introduction to Biometry (5 + 1)

Introduction to statistical theory and practice; probability; frequency; distribution; sampling; testing statistical hypotheses; Elementary introduction to analysis of variance and simple regression.

Practical Work

Simple examples of the above (Five lecture periods and one practical class per week).

BM 211 Agricultural Biometry (4 + 1)

Advanced experimental techniques: analysis of variance; chisquare; analysis of small samples; sampling technique and error; correlation and regression as applied in Agriculture.

Practical Work

Application of above techniques
(Prerequisite: BM 102)
(Four lectures and one practical class per week)

BM 222 Applied Agricultural Biometry (4 + 1)

Multiple regression; covariance analysis; confounding; exercises in computer use; exercises in actual application of biometry to Agricultural Research with special attention to use of computers.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Practical Work

Applied research techniques
(Four lectures and one practical class per week)
(Prerequisite: BM 211)

UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE
GRADUATION CEREMONY
(Held on 18 June 1983)
NON-GRADUATE DIPLOMAS

I DIPLOMA JURIS

SONTSELE Morgan Nceba
NGOBESE Vuma Timothy

II LOWER DIPLOMA IN LIBRARY SCIENCE

BELLE Nontsikelelo Vuyelwa Nancy
MTSHALI Nonhlanha Virginia
SETHUNTSA Stella Mmaoane

III SECONDARY TEACHERS DIPLOMA

DAVIDS Walter Lulamile
DIKANA Augustus Mtobeli
MKALA Pumla Patricia
MKHIZE Mildred Ntombkhona
MOTHLABANE (SONDLO) Hlumela Elephylet
NYATI Mweli Gavin

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

IV UNIVERSITY EDUCATION DIPLOMA (NON-GRADUATE)

MAFUNDA (MEMESE) Nokuzola Mavis
MAKUBALO Liziwe Patricia
MASIZA Mary Lindelwa Nompu
NKONYENI (MFENQE) Nombulelo Christina
PLAATJIE Nkululeko Christopher
TALENI Yoliswa Yvonne

BACHELOR'S DEGREES

I BACHELOR OF THEOLOGY

NGEVA Lumkile Eddie

II BACHELOR OF LAW

GOLOLO Charles Matsobane
GQOBOKA Victor Thobile
MAKUNGA Tembile Elliot
MBASSA Patricia Lindiwe
MDLULWA Mhleli Witness
MGUQULWA Vuyani Kenneth
NOTUNUNU Nkosatidli Mpumelelo
PETA Pakendorf Kenneth Lucas
SISHI Themba Albert
STOFILE Lungisile Leslie Loyiso

III BACCALAUREUS PROCURATIONIS

MDA Matolwandile Bonga
MOHLAHLEDI Moses Boikie
MTIMKULU Mac-Donald Vuyile
MVEMVE Mazwi Kenneth
TSHIKI Njengele

IV BACHELOR OF ARTS

BOMELA Milton Makaya
BOSS Thembekile Henry
CHABEDI Regina Mahoholi
DAYIMANI Nombulelo Esther
DELIWE Lawrence Malusi
DITHEKO Keleapere Alrinah
DUBULA Thobile Alexander
FADANE Nomonde
FETSHA Lulama
GACA Mzolisi
GALELA Theodocia Nolukhanyo
GCAZENGANA Nomfesana
GOGELA Gladness Funeka
GULE Khanyisile, Thandekile, Virtue
GUMEDE Ntokozo Theophilus
HELESI Tamsanqa
KELEMBE Thembeka Monica
KLAASEN John William
KUMALO Margaret Dolly
LOMBO Mzimkhulu Solomon
MABUDA Sandra Funeka
MAFU Albert Ted Tete
MAHANKE Ernest
MAIMANE Harriet Mokgatla
MAJERMAN Xolile Collin
MAKWELA Patricia Ncediwe
MALALE Danisa Eugenia
MALAO Faith Maphefo Catherine
MARTINS Pumeza Nondumiso
MASAKALE Thabiso
MASERUMULE Ntekemane Edith
MCOYI Theophilus Bathiye
MGIJIMA Patience Nombulelo
MIZA Viwe
MJOLI Nonhlanhla Sylvia Lucky
MKONTO (RAFA) Nokuzola Vivienne
MLANDU Boniface Makhonzwa
MOKOENA Caroline Puleng
MOTAUNG Benjamin Joseph
MPONDO Ogilvie Vyshinsky Mziwoxolo
MPOTULO Marjorie Johanna
MPUKUSE Maxwell Nkosi
MQEKE Sylvia Zoleka
MQOMBOTI Anderson Zanomzi
MQULWANA Nathaniel Menziwa
MTSHALI Nonhlanhla Virginia
MTWANA Liziwe Priscilla
MYALUZA Nomonde Gertrude
NABE Mawande Alexander
NDAMASE Melody Ntombifikile
NDLOVU David Themba

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

NDLOVU Nkosinathi Aaron
NDOBO Thembeka Barbara
NGCELWANE Bulelwa Primrose
NGCOBO Godfrey Nkosinathi
NGQASE Vuyiswa Mazvita
NGWADLA (DLABANTU) Priscilla Nombulelo
NKOMOMBINI Matutu James
NOMPOZOLO Benedicta Pumela
NQIKASHE James Zani
NTSALA Mpulutsoane Jacob
NYALI Neville Masango
NYIKANA Misela Abegail
NYIKANA (GAWE) Nqabomzi
PETENI Tenjiwe Grace
PIET Yolisa Judith
PUTU Bulelwa Ncumisa Primrose
QODASHE Mbulelo
RADEBE Lynette Dudu
RAWANA Veronica Nonkosi
RESHA Lindiwe Marlene Nolwazi
RIKABE Nthabiseng Pride Alponsina
SESENYAMOTSE (GABORONE) Kedibone Jeannette
SHILUBANE Cecilia Tsakane
SIKAKANE Buyiswa Hope
SKHOSANA Nadima Martha
SONJANI Thandeka
TLOTI Sylvia Mahlape
XELO Hubert Sicelo
ZUNGU Erica Thembekile Joyce

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

V BACHELOR OF ARTS IN SOCIAL WORK

DUDA Nomonde Gloria
GODUKA (MAKEKE) Pumla
KEKANA Archibald Boitumelo
KUALI Sebolelo Caroline
KUMALO Zanele Zamantungwa Margaret
LEKALAKE Audrey Kelebogile
MADIKIZELA Sekelwa Rosemary
MAHLANGU Sibongile Veronica
MAROLEN Thandi Harriet
MASOGA Gertrude, Mmaeshela
MATSHIKA Ntshime Esther
MATU Lulama Faith
MEHLAPE Ngwanamoja Rachel
MEYIWA Rosemary Ntokozo
MGIJIMA Grissel Nandipha
MKHIZE Nomsa Maria
MOHASOA Kgomotso Elizabeth Frances
MOJANAGA Nela Nita Relebogile Tshawekazi
MOKOTJO Priscilla Motselisi Thekeli
MSHIYENI Gloria Nolizwe Ethel
NCAME Bukeka Patricia
NETSHIOMBO Kenneth Fhatuwani

Distinction: Social Work
Receives the Council Academic Merit Award

NGEWU Buyiswa
NGOLOYI Vangele Gertrude
NTSHINGA Mildred Nontsikelelo
NTULI Mzwamadoda
QINA Linda Vuyiswa

SEDITI Sybil Neo
SELOGILOE Herbert Keorapetse
SWAARTBOOI Spokazi Raisely
TAELE Gertrude Nkele
TINI Nonkululeko Nombuyekezo

VI BACHELOR OF ARTS IN FINE ARTS

MAMABOLO (MOTAUNG) Pulane Jeannette
PHUNGULA Phillip Andrew Dumisani
SOCENYWA Andile Carlo

VII BACHELOR OF ARTS IN PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT

HAYA Mxolisi Mlungiseleli
MADLAKANE Thembisa Nandipha
MSIMANG Enoch Oliver
TSWANE Nomlamli Veronica
VIKILAHLE Nomaheshele Monica

VIII BACHELOR IN LIBRARY SCIENCE

NED Maned Annie
SOFUTE Nozipho Cynthia

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

IX BACHELOR OF ARTS IN COMMUNICATION

NDAMASE Zolelwa Thobela
NGXIZELE (HULE) Nolwandle Beatrice

X BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

DE BEES Velaphi Sergeant
KATSHAZA Edgar
KOPELE Basholo Mgcaleka
LALLIE Nomonde Vuyiswa
MAFEFE Nomvula Elizabeth
MALI Bruce Mbuyiseli
MATSILIZA Nomawethu Cleopatra
MAYEKISO Patricia Lindiwe
MEHLOMAKULU Zukiswa
MLOMBILE Telela Hlahla
MNISI Mhingwana George
MOKHOABANE Talane Michael
MOSIANE Segakweng Annie
MPIKELELI Eric Ndzwanenkulu
MSIMANGA (MOTHA) Ntombiyomusa Doris Grissel
MTIMKULU Thabani Napoleon
MTWA Sisa Lunga
NDABANKULU Fuzile
NGCINGWANA Elizabeth Nolungisa
NJIKELANA Yolisa Nokuzola
NKOLOMBE Nombulelo Nomfundo Marion
NTETA Molefi Zebilon
NXUMALO Lawrence Muziwani
PAHLANA Leslie Monde
RAMUGONDO Nditsheni Obrien
RASANE Cynthia Bulelwa
SIKIWE Welcome Mlungiseleli

Distinction: Chemistry

TAUNYANE Pule Jacob
TSHONGWANA Yolisa Edith

XI BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN LAND SURVEYING

LUSU Michael Mlungisi
SADIKI Madzidza Griffith

XII BACHELOR OF PEDAGOGICS

BUKWANA Eric Qayisile
GOBA Darius Muziwethemba Nhlanhla
KANJANA Nelisa Yvonne
LEKONE Morwe George
LUMKWANA Alfred Njiyela
MANKAYI Doris Nomvuyo
MAXEGWANA Bukiwe Millicent — **Distinction:** Biblical Studies
NGQALELO Sindile Raymond
MONESE Rachel
NDABULA Portia Bulelwa
NGEWANA Fenwick Africa
PETER Mziwabantu Paul
RADEBE Thulani Desmond, Edwin
YAPI Nontsikelelo
ZONDI Gatsha Thulani Hofmeyer

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

XIII BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

GCAZA Glorian Tabisa
KHUMBUZA Victor Mhlanganyeli
KOPO Thokozile Nokwezi
LOYILANE Eumera Portia Ndileka
LUDIDI Zoleka Nomahlubi Thokozile
MGABADELI Nonhlanhla Agnes
MKWANAZI Marlene Sibusiso
NDLELA Thabile Thandubuhle
RWAXA Llewellyn Zuko
SIBEKO Michael Mandlakayise
SOBUZA Sipiwo
XOKO Happygirl Nomafrench
XULU Ernest Mduduzi
ZOKUFA Alexander Andile

XIV BACHELOR OF ADMINISTRATION

BIYASE Thokozani Paulinus
MAJOLA Nkosiyezwe Trevor
MKHWANAZI Sbongile Grace
MPHAHLELE Masabatha Florence
PETER Brian Mzukisi
ZUNGU Bongiwe Ignatia

XV BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURE

DUMA Godfrey, Winile
GEBEDA Zola Mason — Fedmech Award for the Best Agricultural Student 1982

KGANEDI Ramatsebe Alfred
KUBHEKA Benedict Vimbela

MBARU Thembelani Tony
MHALI Kenneth Mzimasi
SEKHULA Matome Aubrey
SHIPALANA Eric Russell
SINGATHA Eric Sipho Mlungisi
TSHENKENG Simon Tsatsi
TSHOTYANA Mzuyanda Verrily

XVI BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN AGRICULTURE

NEMASETONI Louis Ralugozwi

POST-GRADUATE DIPLOMAS

XVII DIPLOMA IN APPLIED LINGUISTICS

MAYEKISO (SKOSANA) Zingisa Ruth

XVIII HIGHER DIPLOMA IN LIBRARY SCIENCE

MAQOKOLO Nyaniso

XIX UNIVERSITY EDUCATION DIPLOMA

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

BAM Ntsikelelo Mbasa
BOMELA Ayanda Zola Nonsisa — **Distinction:** Xhosa Method
BOOI Mlungiseleli
BRUKWE Nomfusi Elspeth Hazel
DAMANE Nonceba Primrose
DUBE (TSHIKI) Nonceba — **Distinction:** Mathematics Method
KUBASHE Bonakele Stephen
MAGAQA Phila Nomvuyo
MAHLANGU Patience Gloria Nonceba
MAJIKIJA Theora Nozibele
MAKAMBA Cecilia Bulelwa
MALGAS Themba Mpumelelo Allswell — **Distinction:** Bioligy Method
MAMABOLO (MOTAUNG) Pulane Jeannette
MANGCU Phumeza Yolande
MAQABANE Nombuyiselo Gertrude
MATSHOBA Balakazi Winnifred
MBARU Thembelani Tony
MBONISWA Lillian Liziwe
MDAKA (KLAAS) Vivienne Nomafa
MKHONZA Thenjiwe Thandi Dorothy
MLANDU Mirriam Nozidima
MNGADI Lindiwe Magdeline
MNISI Isaac Tsheko
MPHAHLELE Masabatha Florence — **Distinction:** Economics Method
MOLETSANE Relebohile Thelma — **Distinction:** Southern Sotho Method
MOTSOENENG Takadimane Solomon
MPEHLO Vumile Christopher
MPEPO Laetitia Nombuyiselo
MPOTULO Marjorie Johanna
MPUKUSE Maxwell Nkosi
MSUTWANA Vuyolwethu Clarissa — **Distinction:** Mathematics Method
MTSHATSHENI Thandeka Baba Patricia

NDAHANGOUDJA Maria	**Distinction:** Biology Method Physical Science Method
NENENE Mollet Xolisile	
RESHA Ray Mvuyo	
SIPAMLA Cynthia Koleka	**Distinction:** Xhosa Method
SIWUNDLA Nompembelelo	
TYUTU Battalion Sazimzi	
TLOTI Sylvia Mahlape	
ZUNGU Bongiwe Ignatia	

POST-GRADUATE BACHELORS' DEGREES

XX BACHELOR OF ARTS HONOURS

CEDILE Masisi Nolulamo, Lydia	Political Science
DIESCHO Joseph Brian	Political Science
DLAMINI Lorraine Duduzile	Geography
DLAMINI Maureen Ntombizodwa	Geography
JALI Nomveliso Beatrice	Psychology
KINERI Nondumiso Gloria	Sociology
MABELANE Khalifi Caleb	Public Administration
MALEKELE Moeketsi Dennis	Psychology
MAMPE Christine Madichaba	Social Work
MARIBE Sarah Imelda Mapharami	Social Work
MASIZA Lulama Marjorie Martinette	Sociology
MBILINI Jola Phahlo	Biblical Studies
MCIZA Zukiswa	Psychology
MESATYWA Mxolisi Nwanda	Philosophy
MHLABA Sivuyile Gladstone	Sociology
MOGODI Max Hwidi	Psychology
MORAKE Hilda Mmadikobe	Psychology
NDABEZITHA Siyabonga Winston	Sociology
NED Tselisehang Bellina	Psychology
NGAKE Sidwell Malebo	Public Administration
NTHONGOA Mokone Eulalia	Psychology
NXALA Edeltrude Nomvuyo Baba	Biblical Studies
NXUMALO Duduzile Primrose	Social Work
POO Henrietta Batlile	Social Work
RASEBITSE Kokodi Gladys	Psychology
RESHA Ronnie Vuyile	Sociology
SEKGOBELA Matshepo Joyce	Social Work
THEKISHO (PHETLHO) Geraldine Nomonde	Social Work

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

XXI BACHELOR OF ARTS IN PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT HONOURS

MCATA Veliswa
WALAZA Monde Mcebisi

XXII BACHELOR OF ARTS IN COMMUNICATION HONOURS

VAN DER WALDT (VAN SCHALKWYK) Sonja

XXIII BACHELOR OF SCIENCE HONOURS

BUYEYE Sicelo Malizo	Chemistry
FLATELA Simbongile Sango	Applied Computer Science
MAKHUVHA Vincent, Tshilidzi	Mathematical Statistics
MASHIMBYE Mhlori Jeffrey	Chemistry

MATIBE Mbuzeli Michael	Applied Computer Science
MOKGELE Joy Kelebogile Patience	Applied Computer Science
NENE Mduduzi Pendlebury Ndumiso	Applied Computer Science
RAMONYALIOA Malile Korina	Chemistry
SIWUNDLA Nontsikelelo	Geology
ZWANE Ivor Mzwandile	Chemistry

XXIV BACHELOR OF EDUCATION

BOXONGO Archibald Zanethemba	
BULA Mzwandile Nelson	**Distinction:** Didactical Pedagogics
FASSI Kenneth Rochester Bhaso	**Degree with Distinction**
JWILI Samuel Sicelo	**Distinction:** Orthopedagogics
KHONYANE Botha-Bakae Elsie	**Distinctions:** Comparative Pedagogics, Fundamental Pedagogics
KLAASEN Edgar Gerald	**Distinction:** Orthopedagogics
LUBELWANA Colbert Zalisile	
MAQUNGO Mahlubandile Joshua	
MARALA (DUSE) Kuselwa	
MAYEKISO Uppington Carmichael	
MFENYANA Czarina Qukeza Mbikazi	
MOTSE Susan Kerotse	**Distinction:** Orthopedagogics
MPEPO Vuyiwe Veliswa Fungiwe	
MXEKEZO Adamson Mziwoxolo	
MZOBOSHE Xoliswa	
NABE (MJOJI) Nocawa Catherine	
NCUMANI Nontsikelelo Thelma	
NEER Sylvia	**Distinction:** Fundamental Pedagogics
NGABA Zolile Bernard	
NGAKE Tlalane Emily	
NONDLWANA Cynthia Siphokazi	
POHO (SIPUKA) Queen-Sheba Nomfanelo	**Distinction:** Fundamental Pedagogics
POSWA Mandisa	
SEAPE Kenole Olive	
SHIKHIBANE Joseph Jigana	**Distinctions:** Empirical Pedagogics, Fundamental Pedagogics
SIBALI Mteto	**Degree with Distinction**
TOM Andrew Kekana	
TSHIKI Ivy-Grace Nozizwe	
VAN DE VYVER Johannes Lodewyk	**Distinctions:** Didactical Pedagogics, Fundamental Pedagogics, Orthopedagogics

XXV BACHELOR OF COMMERCE HONOURS

MAWASHA Mabore Judy	Economics

XXVI BACHELOR OF ADMINISTRATION HONOURS

MOROBE Molefi Mpheng Maurice	Industrial Psychology

XXVII BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURAL EXTENSION HONOURS

MOTSOTSO Mfanelo Clement	
SOKHELA Mbuyiselwa Patrick	

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

XXVIII BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN AGRICULTURAL HONOURS

DREYER Thomas De Wet — Pasture Science

MASTERS DEGREES

XXVIX MASTER OF LAWS

KOYANA Digby Sqhelo

DISSERTATION: "THE INTERACTION OF CUSTOMARY LAW AND RECEIVED WESTERN LAW AND LEGISLATION IN THE FIELD OF ASSAULT"

in conjunction with
"CUSTOMARY LAW IN A CHANGING SOCIETY"

PROMOTER: Professor G S WOOD BA LLB(Natal)

XXX MASTER OF ARTS

MAYEKISO Tokozile Valerie — in Psychology

DISSERTATION: "A PSYCHOLOGICAL EVALUATION OF THE HUMAN FIGURE DRAWINGS OF A SAMPLE OF BLACK STANDARD V SCHOOL CHILDREN"

PROMOTER: Professor J P A Du PREEZ, Bsc(UOFS) BEd(SA) HED(Pretoria)

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

SOBAHLE Wellington Mkhululi — in Anthropology

DISSERTATION: "AGRICULTURAL PRACTICES IN THE CISKEI WITH EMPHASIS ON THE HUMAN FACTOR".

PROMOTER: Professor E J de JAGER, MA DPhil(Potchefstroom)

XXXI MASTER OF COMMERCE

MATTHEWS Percival James — in Industrial Psychology

DISSERTATION: "BLACK WORKERS' PERCEPTIONS OF NEGOTIATION WITH MANAGEMENT".

PROMOTER: Professor W C BOTHA DAdmin(UOFS)

XXXII BRONZE MEDAL OF THE SOUTH AFRICAN ASSOCIATION FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF SCIENCE (S_2A_3), SPONSORED BY SENTRACHEM LIMITED

DUBE Themba Andrew

XXXIII AWARDS

1 COUNCIL ACADEMIC MERIT AWARDS FOR FIRST BACHELOR'S DEGREES

NETSHIOMBO Kenneth Fhatuwani — Bachelor of Arts in Social Work

2 FEDMECH AWARD FOR THE BEST AGRICULTURAL STUDENT 1982

GEBEDA Zola Mason

Dissertation: "Livestock production in the Amatola Basin, Ciskei."

Promoter: Professor T J Bembridge, Dip Agric (Potch) MI Biol (London) MSc Agric (Reading) Dinst Agrar (Pretoria)

DOCTORS DEGREE

XXXV DOCTOR OF SCIENCE IN AGRICULTURE

BISHOP Edward John Bassett.....in Animal Science
Receives the Council Academic Merit Award.

Thesis: "A study of wastage factors, reproduction, live mass and lactation in a Dairy Herd,"

Promoter: Professor D L Brown, MSc Agric(Natal) DSc Agric(UOFS).

XXXVI AWARDS

1. **Council Academic Merit Awards for FIRST BACHELOR'S DEGREES.**
   HLOPE John Mandlakayise.....Bachelor of Law Degree
   KHOZA Aloysia Magdeline.....Bachelor of Arts Degree
   MAKHUVA Vincent Tshilidzi.....Bachelor of Science Degree
   SEROBE Gaur.....Bachelor of Commerce Degree

2. **Council Academic Merit Awards for HONOURS DEGREES AND POST-GRADUATE DIPLOMAS.**
   NGWENYA Patrick Mzuvukile.....Bachelor of Science Honours
   ROBINSON Jeffrey Eric.....Bachelor of Education
   VAN WYK Francois Mongamat.....Diploma in Applied Linguistics

3. **Council Academic Merit Awards for MASTERS AND DOCTORS DEGREES.**
   DUBE Themba Andrew.....Master of Science
   HEATH Ernest Thomas.....Master of Commerce
   RUSSELL Linda.....Master of Science
   BISHOP Edward John Bassett.....Doctor of Science in Agriculture

4. **Fedmech Award for the best Agricultural Student: 1982**
   MADITSI Nkwane William

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

1.1
8.3

UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE

TO ALL MEMBERS OF STAFF
FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE

ERRATA 1984 CALENDAR

Please to make the following changes in the 1984 Calendar.

1. Page Agr. 4

   Year 2 Semester 4. (B.Agric. Curriculum)

   C.S. 112 should read AS 112 - Elementary Animal Nutrition.

2. Page Agr. 13. (Animal Pasture option)

   Year II Semester 4.

   Replace BM 102 with EN 102 Introduction to Agricultural Engineering.

   Year III Semester 6.

   Add BM 102 Introduction to Biometry 5 + 1
   Change units from 21 to 27.

   Page Agr. 14.

   Change total units from 183½ to 189½.

3. Page Agr. 15 (Agric Prod Science Curriculum)

   Year III Semester 6.

   Add AG 202 - Introductory Seminar 2 + 0
   Units change from 26 to 28

   Year IV Semester 7.

   Add GE 101 - Introduction to Genetics 5 + 1
   Add after PS 391 - Seminar "or" H.C. 391 or A.S. 391
   Change units from 13 to 19.
   Change Total units to 186.

4. Page Agr. 19 (Crop Science and Horticulture Science option)

   Year II Semester 4.

   Replace BM 102 with EN 102 Introduction to Agricultural Engineering.
   Page Agr 20

   Replace with attached Page Agr. 20.

5. Page Agr. 22. (Crop Science and Soil Science option)

   Year IV Semester 8.

   G.E. 112 Plant Breeding should read G.E. 112 Field Crop Improvement.

6. Page Agr. 23. (Crop and Plant Improvement Option)

   Year II Semester 4.

   Replace BM 102 with EN 102 Introduction to Agricultural Engineering.
   Year III Semester 6.

   Replace EN 102 with BM 102 Introduction to Biometry.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total
III	5	CS 201	Elements of Crop Production	CS 112	6+1	
		HC 201	Elements of Horticultural Science	CS 112	3+½	
		HC 231	Post-Harvest Physiology and Technology of Fruits (co-req)	CS 112 HC 201	3+½	
		SS 211	Pedology	SS 101	4+1	21
		AE 131	Marketing of Agricultural Products	—	2+0	
	6	SS 222	Plant Nutrition and Soil Fertility	SS 101	4+½	
		CS 322	Principles of Irrigation	CS 112	5+1	
		BM 102	Introduction to Biometry	—	5+1	
		AG 202	Introductory Seminar	—	2+0	23½
		HC 322	Vegetable Crops	HC 201	4+1	
IV	7	* AG 311	Land Use Planning	SS 211 SS 222 CS 201 CS 322 HC 201	4+1	
		HC 391	Seminar		2+0	
			or			
		CS 391	Seminar	—	2+0	
		CS 311	Advanced Crop Science	CS 201	4+1	
		HC 341	Horticultural Project	HC 201	0+1	24
		HC 311	Citrus Fruits HC 201 and	HC 231	4+1	
		GE 101	Introduction to Genetics	—	5+1	
	8	AG 312	Project in Land Use Planning	AG 311	0+2	
		EX 132	Introduction to Agric. Extension	Agric. Biol	3+0	
		HC 332	Sub-tropical Fruits HC 201 and	HC 231	4+1	
			or			
		HC 302	Temperate Fruits HC 201 and	HC 231	4+1	
		HC 342	Horticultural Project HC 201 and	HC 231	0+1	
		HC 352	Special Topics in Horticultural Science (co-req)	HC 322 HC 302 *or* HC 311 *or* HC 332	2+½	
		GE 112	Field Crop Improvement		3+½	
		CS 302	Special Topics in Crop Science	CS 311	2+½	19½
			Minimum number of units required: 188½			

*See Note on Page Agr. 26

University of Forestry
Together in Excellence